

AD-A067 543

OFFICE OF AIR FORCE HISTORY WASHINGTON D C  
AN AEROSPACE BIBLIOGRAPHY, (U)  
1978 S D MILLER

F/G 1/3

UNCLASSIFIED

1 OF 4  
ADA  
067543

NL





ADA067543

LEVEL II

①



# AN AEROSPACE BIBLIOGRAPHY



DDC FILE COPY

DDC  
REFM/REF  
APR 19 1979  
REFM/REF  
D

## DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A

Approved for public release;  
Distribution Unlimited

**LEVEL II**



6

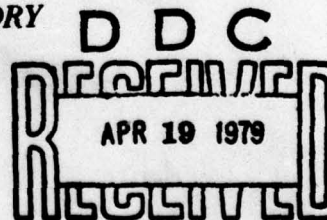
**AN AEROSPACE  
BIBLIOGRAPHY**

11 1978

10 *Compiled by*  
**Samuel Duncan Miller**

12 349 p.

**OFFICE OF AIR FORCE HISTORY  
WASHINGTON, D.C., 1978**



79 04 16 038  
407 086

alt



**Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data**

**Miller, Samuel Duncan**

**An aerospace bibliography.**

An updated and expanded ed. of United States Air Force history; an annotated bibliography, compiled by M. A. Cresswell and C. Berger, published in 1971.

Includes indexes.

1. United States—Air Force—History—Bibliography. I. Cresswell, Mary Ann. United States Air Force history. II. Title. III. Title: United States Air Force history.

Z6725.U5M54 1978 [UG633] 016.3584'00973 78-17416

---

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office

Washington, D.C. 20402

**\$4.50**

Stock No. 008-070-00427-5

RECEIVED  
APR 10 1978  
D C D C  
OFFICE OF AIR FORCE HISTORY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20330

## FOREWORD

Seventy years have passed since August 1908 when the Wright brothers delivered the world's first military aircraft to the United States government. This momentous event stimulated immense public interest and prompted an outpouring of newspaper and magazine articles. Interest in military aviation has since dramatically intensified and the number of books and periodical articles continues daily to increase profusely.

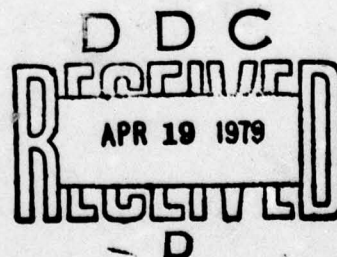
This second edition of the United States Air Force bibliography presents a selection of books and periodical literature dealing with Air Force subjects. (It updates and expands the original *Annotated Bibliography* compiled in 1971 by Carl Berger and Mary Ann Cresswell. It reflects the utility and popularity of the first bibliography not only among scholars but among those with a more general interest in military aviation.

JOHN W. HUSTON, Major General, USAF  
Chief, Office of Air Force History

20 August 1978

ACCESSION BY	
DTIC	WFOC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DDC	DDC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
UNCLASSIFIED	<input type="checkbox"/>
JUSTIFICATION	
BY	
DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY CODE	
Dist.	AVAIL. and/or SPECIAL
A	24

SuDoc Price, \$4.50



79 04 16 038



**Dr. I. B. Holley, Jr.**  
**Duke University**

**Dr. Henry F. Graff**  
**Columbia University**

**Peter B. Hamilton**  
**General Counsel, USAF**

**Dr. Forest C. Pogue**  
**Director, Dwight D. Eisenhower**  
**Institute for Historical Research**

Office of Air Force History

**Dr. Stanley L. Falk**

## Max Rosenberg

## Carl Berger

**Lawrence J. Paszek**

[illegible]

## PREFACE

↙ In choosing selections for this bibliography the increasing volume of published material relating to U.S. Air Force operations and activities necessitated great selectivity. Consequently many publications dealing either directly or indirectly with the Air Force have been excluded. Among the more noteworthy of these omissions are the many books and articles dealing essentially with U.S. foreign policy, including Congressional publications. To compensate for these exclusions and to help researchers locate additional publications in Air Force-related fields, an extensive selection of bibliographic sources has been provided in Appendix I. These bibliographies, grouped in eight subject categories, cover a wide range of topics pertaining to aeronautics and aviation and supplement the publications listed in this volume. Also included are Appendix II, Reference Works, and Appendix III, A Guide to Documentary Collections, both of which provide additional suggestions to sources of research material.

↘ The thirty-eight subject groupings in the body of this bibliography were chosen to provide researchers with ready references to broad categories of general interest. A more detailed guide to specific topics is provided by the subject index. An author index is also appended as an aid in locating specific items.

↘ Where a book or an article deals with more than one subject, as is frequently the case, the book or article is listed in each applicable category. To conserve space, however, only the first listing provides full bibliographic data; subsequent listings refer to the original listing for this information.

Many people contributed in various ways in the preparation of this bibliography. Special appreciation, however, is due for the research efforts of Lt. Col. Herbert J. Deppe, Maj. David A. Harris, and Maj. Peter J. Anderson, all of the United States Air Force Reserve.



## Contents

Foreword .....	Page iii
Preface .....	v
Bibliographic subjects:	
Aeronautics, General .....	1
Air Bases .....	10
Air Power .....	12
Air Transport (and the Berlin Airlift) .....	19
Air Warfare .....	
General .....	25
World War I .....	30
World War II .....	42
Korea .....	69
Southeast Asia .....	75
Aircraft Development .....	91
Aircraft Production and Procurement .....	96
Aircraft Propulsion .....	100
Aircraft Types .....	101
Arctic and Antarctic Aviation .....	115
Armament and Weapon Technology .....	118
Atomic and Hydrogen Weapons .....	120
Auxiliary Air Arms .....	125
Aviation and Aerospace Medicine .....	127
Aviation and Society .....	129
Avionics .....	131
Awards and Decorations .....	132
Balloons and Dirigibles .....	133
Biography and Autobiography .....	138
Blacks in Aviation .....	158
Defense (Air and Civil) .....	159
Education and Training .....	163
Famous Flights .....	167
Global Military Policy .....	172
History .....	187
Intelligence and Reconnaissance .....	189
Logistics .....	191
Meteorology .....	192
Missiles and Space .....	194
Museums .....	205
Pictorial .....	206

## Contents

Bibliographic subjects (cont.)	<i>Page</i>
Psychological Warfare .....	210
Strategy and Tactics .....	211
Survival, Search, and Rescue .....	214
Unidentified Flying Objects .....	215
Unification of the Armed Forces (Including Creation of a Separate Air Arm) .....	217
U.S. Air Force	
General .....	220
Commands and Units .....	229
Women in Aviation .....	235
Appendix I: Bibliography of Bibliographies .....	236
Appendix II: Reference Works .....	255
Appendix III: Guide to Documentary Collections .....	263
List of Publishers .....	273
List of Serial Publications .....	279
Author Index .....	287
Subject Index .....	317



## AERONAUTICS, GENERAL

Air Force Times. *Before the Eagle Landed*. Washington: Luce, 1970. 224 pp.

The saga of aviation, "as told by those who were there."

Angelucci, Enzo. *Airplanes: From the Dawn of Flight to the Present Day*. New York: McGraw, 1973. 287 pp.

Arnold, Henry H. *Airmen and Aircraft: An Introduction to Aeronautics*. New York: Ronald, 1926. 216 pp.

A book for younger readers.

\_\_\_\_\_, and Ira Eaker. *This Flying Game*. 3d rev. ed. New York: Funk, 1936. 327 pp.

The achievements of aviation.

Bonney, Walter T. *Heritage of Kitty Hawk*. New York: Norton, 1962. 211 pp.

The development of American aviation.

Chandler, Charles deF., and Frank P. Lahm. *How Our Army Grew Wings*. New York: Ronald, 1943. 333 pp.

Christy, Joe, and Page Shamburger. *Command the Horizon: A Pictorial History of Aviation*. South Brunswick, N.J.: Barnes, 1968. 329 pp.

\_\_\_\_\_. *Summon the Stars*. South Brunswick, N.J.: Barnes, 1970. 434 pp.

A history of American aviation from 1939 to the flight of Apollo 11 and the landing on the moon.

Davidson, Jesse. *Famous Firsts in Aviation*. New York: Putnam, 1974. 71 pp.

A collection of vignettes offering "... a fair representation of outstanding and notable [aviation] achievements ..."

Downs, Eldon W. *Contributions of U.S. Army Aviation to Uses and Operation of Aircraft*. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1959. 488 pp.

**First United States Military Aircraft Accident, 17 September 1908: Mr. Orville Wright and Lt. Thomas E. Selfridge.** Norton AFB, Calif.: Deputy Inspector General, USAF. 1958? 10 pp.

Copy of the official accident report prepared in 1908.

**Foulois, Benjamin D., and Carroll V. Glines.** *From the Wright Brothers to the Astronauts: The Memoirs of Benjamin D. Foulois.* New York: McGraw, 1968. 306 pp.

Officer in charge of the first plane owned by the Army, Foulois became Chief of Air Service, A.E.F., France, 1917-1918, and a postwar Chief of Air Corps, 1931-1933.

**Freudenthal, Elsbeth E.** *Flight Into History: The Wright Brothers of the Air Age.* Norman, Okla.: University of Oklahoma, 1949. 268 pp.

History of the first decade of flying (1900-1910).

**Gibbs-Smith, Charles H.** *Flight Through the Ages.* New York: Crowell, 1974. 240 pp.

A chronicle of man's interest and achievements in flying from the eagle-borne chariot of King Kai Kawus of Persia (c. 1500 B.C.) to the present.

**Glines, Carroll V.** *The Saga of the Airmail.* Princeton, N.J.: Van Nostrand, 1968. 180 pp.

**Green, William, and John Fricker.** *The Air Forces of the World: Their History, Development, and Present Strength.* New York: Hanover, 1958. 336 pp.

The U.S. Air Force is described on pages 288-307.

**Howard, Frank, and William Gunston.** *The Conquest of the Air.* New York: Random, 1972. 264 pp.

The history of flight from the earliest attempts to supersonic transports.

**Josephy, Alvin M., Jr., ed.** *The American Heritage History of Flight.* Introduction by Carl Spaatz and Ira C. Eaker. New York: American Heritage, 1962. 416 pp.

**Mason, Francis K., and Martin C. Windrow.** *Know Aviation.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1973. 244 pp.

A history of aviation, highlighting the world's air forces and military personnel.

**Matt, Paul.** *Historical Aviation Album.* Kenn C. Rust, editor. Glendale, Calif.: Aviation, 1970-75. 14 vols.

**Milbank, Jeremiah, Jr.** *The First Century of Flight in America.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University, 1943. 248 pp.

**Mondey, David.** *Pictorial History of the U.S. Air Force.* New York: Arco, 1971. 236 pp.

Illustrated history of the U. S. Air Force, Air Corps, and Air Service from the beginnings of military aviation up to, and including, Vietnam.



Mooney, Chase C. *Organization of Military Aeronautics, 1935-1945. (Executive, Congressional, and War Department Action.)* USAF Historical Study no. 45 (1946). 82 pp.

Story of organizational changes in the Air Corps, with special emphasis on executive, congressional, and War Department actions.

\_\_\_\_\_, and Martha E. Layman. *Organization of Military Aeronautics, 1907-1935 (Congressional and War Department Action).* USAF Historical Study no. 25 (1944). 131 pp.

Description of congressional and War Department attempts to determine "the appropriate place for the air arm in the nation's defense organization."

\_\_\_\_\_, and Edward C. Williamson. *Organization of the Army Air Arm, 1935-1945.* rev. ed. USAF Historical Study no. 10 (1956). 90 pp.

The internal organization of the air arm and the place of the Air Corps in the War Department.

Paust, Gilbert, and Milton Lancelot. *Fighting Wings: A Pictorial History of Aerial Combat.* New York: Essential, 1944. 256 pp.

Ransom, Harry H. *The Air Corps Act of 1926: A Study of the Legislative Process.* Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1954. 366 pp.

Robinson, Douglas H. *Giants in the Sky.* Seattle: University of Washington, 1973. 376 pp.

A history of airships from 1897-1940.

Roseberry, Cecil R. *The Challenging Skies: The Colorful Story of Aviation's Most Exciting Years, 1919-1939.* Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, 1966. 533 pp.

Survey of military and civilian aviation during the period.

Squier, George O. *Aeronautics in the United States at the Signing of the Armistice, November 11, 1918.* New York: American Institute of Electrical Engineers, 1919. 64 pp.

An address given in New York City on Jan. 10, 1919.

Sunderman, James F., ed. *Early Air Pioneers, 1862-1935.* New York: Watts, 1961. 272 pp.

Collection of stories spanning the era from balloon reconnaissance in the Civil War to the mid-1930s.

Taylor, John W., Michael Taylor, and David Mondey. *Air Facts and Feats.* New York: Two Continents, 1974. 288 pp.

A history of aircraft from ancient Egypt through man's landings on the moon.

Tillman, Stephen F. *Man Unafraid: The Miracle of Military Aviation*. Washington: Army Times, 1958. 228 pp.

A detailed history of the first eight years of U.S. military air forces, the Wright brothers' negotiations with the War Department for sale of their plane, the Ft. Myer trials, and the training of early Army aviators by Wilbur Wright.

Titlor, Dale M. *Wings of Adventure*. New York: Dodd, 1972. 364 pp.

A collection of the accounts of WWI & II aircraft in battles, exploring, etc.

U.S. Air Corps Tactical School (Langley Field, Va.). *A Brief History of the Air Corps*. Fort Monroe, Va.: Air Corps Tactical School, 1927. 112 pp.

History of military aviation from the Civil War to World War I.

U.S. Air Force. *Fifty Years of Aviation History at Maxwell Air Force Base, 1910-1960*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1960. 56 pp.

Site of the base outside Montgomery, Ala., was chosen by Wilbur Wright. First flight was made by Orville Wright, Mar. 26, 1910.

——— Military Air Transport Service. *A History of the Air Rescue Service*. John L. Vandergrift, editor. Orlando AFB, Fla.: Headquarters Air Rescue Service, 1959. 191 pp.

An illustrated narrative of the service's accomplishments.

U.S. Army Air Forces. Historical Office. *The Official Pictorial History of the AAF*. New York: Duell, 1947. 213 pp.

A graphic history of Army Air Forces and American military aviation from the Civil War through World War II.

U.S. Congress. House. Committee on Military Affairs. *Pioneer Aviators*. Hearings. 70th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1928.

Hearings on an amendment to the National Defense Act providing for special recognition to prewar aviators. Includes a history of the Air Service, 1862-1920.

U.S. War Department. "Report of the Chief Signal Officer." Vol. I, pt. 1, *Annual Reports, 1898*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1898. 240 pp.

See pp. 888-891 for account of "Military Balloons" operated under the direction of Col. Joseph Maxfield in Cuba during the Spanish-American War.

——— "Report of the Chief Signal Officer." Vol. II, *Annual Reports, 1908*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1908. 286 pp.

See pp. 210-212, "Military Aeronautics," for General Allen's report on the competition for construction of an Army dirigible and purchase of a heavier-than-air flying machine. He notes that the contract with the Wright brothers had not yet been fulfilled, due to the accident which killed Lt. Selfridge, but states the preliminary tests at Fort Myer had publicly demonstrated "the practicality of mechanical flight."

Villard, Henry S. *Contact!: The Story of the Early Birds*. New York: Crowell, 1968. 263 pp.

From Kitty Hawk to World War I.



Wright, Orville. *How We Invented the Airplane*. Fred C. Kelly, editor. New York: McKay, 1953. 78 pp.

Orville Wright's account of steps in the invention of the airplane, as presented in a 1920 deposition in a patent suit.

——— *Miracle at Kitty Hawk: The Letters of Wilbur and Orville Wright*. Fred C. Kelly, editor. New York: Farrar, 1951. 482 pp.

Wright, Theodore P. *Aviation's Place in Civilization*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1945. 52 pp.

The role of strategic and tactical bombing and air transport, organization of U. S. civil aviation, and collective security with an international air police force.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Army's First War Plane." *Aeronautics*, Oct. 30, 1914, vol. 15, no. 8, p. 117.

Brief description and drawings of the Burgess-Dunne No. 3 airplane accepted by the Army.

Chandler, Charles DeF. "General James Allen, Father of Army Aviation." *U.S. Air Services*, Mar. 1933, vol. 19, pp. 11-12.

The Chief Signal Officer of the Army, 1906-1913, Allen established the nation's first air organization—an Aeronautical Division—to take charge "of all matters pertaining to military ballooning, air machines, and kindred subjects," and supervised purchase of Army Dirigible No. 1 and the first military airplane.

Clarkson, Coker F. "A Pioneer in Standardization." *Journal of the Society of Automotive Engineers*, 1917, vol. 1, pp. 128-131.

Concerning the work of Maj. Henry Souther (1865-1917), senior officer of the Aircraft Engineering Division of the Army Air Service.

Claudy, Carl H. "Our First Army Flying Machine." *Technical World*, Oct. 1909, vol. 12, no. 2, pp. 222-231.

——— "Thomas E. Selfridge—An Appreciation." *Aeronautics*, Apr. 1909, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 143-144, 172.

On the career of Lt. Selfridge, killed in a crash at Fort Myer on Sep. 17, 1908. He became the first airplane fatality in history. The pilot, Orville Wright, was injured. For Orville's account of the accident, see his letter to his brother in: McFarland, Marvin W., ed., *The Papers of Wilbur and Orville Wright*, vol. 2, pp. 936-939.

"Completion of the Government Contract by Orville Wright at Fort Myer." *Scientific American*, Aug. 14, 1909, vol. 101, no. 7, pp. 111-112.

Crouch, James L. "Wings South: The First Foreign Employment of Air Power by the United States." *Aerospace Historian*, Spring 1972, pp. 51-55.

Mexican Punitive Expedition of 1916.

Curtiss, Glenn H. "Lessons of the Wright Disaster." *Bulletin of the Aerial Experiment Association*, Nov. 23, 1908, no. 10, p. 13.

Author's letter of Nov. 18, 1908 on the crash of Orville Wright and Lt. Selfridge.

"Fifty Years Ago The Journal Covered the First Military Aviation Tests." *Army, Navy, Air Force Journal*, Aug. 30, 1958, vol. 95, no. 52, pp. 1, 23.

Excerpts dealing with Orville Wright's Fort Myer flights, originally published in the *Army and Navy Journal*, Aug. 22, Sep. 5, 12, 19, 26, 1908.

"First Aero Squadron to Mexico." *Aerial Age Weekly*, Mar. 20, 1916, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 24-25.

Sent to assist in the pursuit of Pancho Villa, and commanded by Capt. Benjamin D. Foulois.

"The First Flight of the Wright Aeroplane at Fort Myer." *Scientific American*, Sep. 12, 1908, vol. 99, no. 11, p. 169.

Report on Orville Wright's Sep. 3, 1908 flight; includes some details on the Wright machine.

"The First U.S. Army Air Crash." *Look*, Feb. 1, 1938, vol. 2, no. 3, pp. 56-57.

Seven photographs of the accident at Fort Myer, Sep. 17, 1908, in which Orville Wright was injured and Lt. Selfridge killed.

"Government Aeros Not Suitable for Mexico." *Aerial Age Weekly*, Apr. 3, 1916, vol. 3, pp. 86, 95.

Hastings, George E. "Notes on the Beginnings of Aeronautics in America." *American Historical Review*, Oct. 1919, vol. 25, no. 1, pp. 68-72.

Ingells, Douglas J. "The Fort Myer Incident." *Saturday Evening Post*, Sep. 13, 1958, vol. 231, no. 11, pp. 48-49 ff.

Deals with the fatal crash of Sep. 17, 1908.

Jones, Ernest L. "The 15th Anniversary of Our Air Service. On July 30, 1909, the Army Accepted the First Military Airplane." *Aviation*, Aug. 4, 1924, vol. 17, no. 5, pp. 830-864.

The work of the Wright brothers, award of the first Army airplane contract on Feb. 10, 1908, and the plane's acceptance on July 30, 1909.

Kelly, Fred C. "The Wright Brothers' Worst Brush-Off." *Air Force*, Dec. 1953, vol. 36, no. 12, pp. 38-40.

Story of how the War Department almost muffed the chance to purchase the Wright brothers' airplane.

Lahm, Frank P. "Early Flying Experiences." *Air Power Historian*, Jan. 1955, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 1-10.

Extracts from a taped interview.



—— "Memoirs of Fort Myer." *Aeronautics*, Jan.-Mar. 1952, vol. 4, no. 1, pp. 1, 9-10.

Description of the Wright brothers' first military aeroplane.

—— "Training the Airplane Pilot." *The Journal of the Royal Aeronautical Society*, Nov. 1933, vol. 37, no. 275, pp. 916-941.

Gen. Lahm recalls his early associations with the Wright brothers and 1909 instruction methods. From an address delivered at the Wilbur Wright Memorial Lecture, London, 1933.

Levino, Alber S. "The Army and the Aeroplane." *Leslie's Illustrated Weekly Newspaper*, May 1, 1913, vol. 116, p. 467.

Brief account of negotiations leading to the purchase of the Wright aeroplane by the Army.

Loening, Grover C. "Origin of Air Service Engineering." *Air Power Historian*, Oct. 1964, vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 93-100.

On the author's 1914 appointment as the Army's first civilian "aeronautical engineer" and his subsequent experiences. Loening was awarded the 1950 Wright Brothers Memorial Trophy and the 1960 Daniel Guggenheim Medal for contributions to aeronautics.

Lovelace, Alan M. "NASA's Goal: Keeping the U.S. Number One in Aeronautics." *Air Force*, Feb. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 36-40.

McFarland, Marvin W. "When the Airplane Was a Military Secret: A Study of National Attitudes Before 1914." *Air Power Historian*, Oct. 1955, vol. 2, no. 4, pp. 70-82.

An account of the Wright brother's long and unsuccessful efforts to sell their airplane to the governments of England, France, Germany, and the United States.

McKnew, Thomas W. "Fledgling Wings of the Air Force." *National Geographic*, Aug. 1957, vol. 112, no. 2, pp. 266-271.

Mitchell, J. W. "Army Tests Curtiss and Wright Planes." *Aero*, May 25, 1912, vol. 4, no. 8, p. 195.

Report of testing at College Park, Maryland, of a new Wright machine with a new six-cylinder engine.

"More Aeros and Larger Engines for the Mexican Campaign." *Aerial Age Weekly*, Apr. 10, 1916, vol. 3, no. 4, p. 116.

Oliver, Robert S. "The Development of Aviation in the United States Army." *Aero Club of America Bulletin*, Jul. 1912, vol. 1, no. 6, pp. 27-28.

"Orville Wright's Record Flights at Fort Myer." *Scientific American*, Aug. 7, 1909, vol. 101, no. 6, pp. 88, 99.

Description of flights on July 24 and 26 before President Taft; July 27 with Lt. Lahm as passenger; and July 30, 1909, with Lt. Foulis as passenger.

Paszek, Lawrence J. "Wright Pushers to Stratojets." *Airpower Historian*, Oct. 1963, vol. X, no. 4, pp. 111-117.

"Proud and Imposing Record." *Aero Digest*, Apr. 1947, vol. 54, no. 4, pp. 22-23 ff.

A historical résumé of the growth of U.S. military aviation, with a compilation of the number of air personnel for each year 1917 to 1946.

Remington, Owen J. "Military Aviation—The First Fifty Years." *Army Information Digest*, Sep. 1953, vol. 8, no. 9, pp. 9-39.

The role played by the armed forces in developing aviation.

Robinson, Douglas H. "The First Aerial Voyage in America." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Spring 1976, vol. 21, p. 3.

A Frenchman, Jean Pierre Blanchard, makes the first balloon ascension in the New World, Philadelphia, 9 Jan. 1793.

Serrell, Edward W. "A Flying Machine in the Army." *Science* (New Series), Jun. 24, 1904, vol. 19, pp. 952-955.

Experiments with a helicopter-type machine by officers of the Northern army during the Civil War.

Sutton, George W., Jr. "The Tenth Anniversary of the World's Military Aviation." *Scientific American*, Aug. 2, 1919, vol. 121, no. 5, pp. 106-107.

"Looking back at 1909 when our War Department secured the first war plane and enthusiasm was worldwide."

"Thoughts Suggested by Disaster in Which Our Secretary, Lieut. Selfridge, Met His Death." *Bulletin of the Aerial Experimental Association*, Nov. 16, 1908, no. 19, pp. 1-34.

A special issue with contributions by Alexander Graham Bell, Glenn H. Curtiss, F. W. Baldwin, and Gardiner S. Bell.

"USAF's First Twenty Years—A Picture Review." *Air Force*, Sep. 1967, vol. 50, no. 9, pp. 40-156.

A review of the rise of the Air Force from pre-World War I days. Biographies of the first six Air Force Chiefs of Staff are on pp. 186-193 of this issue.

"United States Government and Flying Machines." *Aeronautical World*, Oct. 1, 1902, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 55-56.

On the award of a \$50,000 Army contract to Samuel P. Langley to build a full-sized test flying machine. The flights proved unsuccessful in 1903 when the launching apparatus failed.

"Wings for Our Eagles." *Scientific American*, Nov. 25, 1916, vol. 115, no. 22, pp. 474-486.

America's preparations for war.



Woodhouse, Henry. "United States Has the Machinery Needed to Make America First in Aeronautics and Only Needs Cooperation of Efforts." *Aerial Age Weekly*, Dec. 11, 1916, vol. 4, no. 13, pp. 325-327.

"The Wright Brothers—A Bit of History." *Flight*, Jun. 14, 1913, vol. 5, no. 24, p. 651.

Includes remarks by Lt. Col. George Squier at the first Wilbur Wright Memorial Lecture, giving particulars on early War Department negotiations with the Wright brothers.

Wright, Orville. "How I Learned to Fly." *Boy's Life*, Sep. 1914, vol. 4, no. 7, pp. 2-4.

———"How We Made the First Flight", *Flying*, Dec. 1913.

## AIR BASES

Ball, John D. Edwards: *Flight Test Center of the U.S.A.F.* New York: Duell, 1962. 166 pp.

About Edwards Air Force Base, Calif., test center for new military aircraft.

*Directory of U.S. Air Force Installations, Both Domestic and Foreign, With Useful Information on Each Base and Its Nearby Community.* Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole, 1963.

Feeny, William D. *In Their Honor: True Stories of Fliers for Whom United States Air Force Bases are Named.* New York: Duell, 1963. 223 pp.

Ingells, Douglas J. *They Tamed the Sky: The Triumph of American Aviation.* Introduction by Lt. Gen. James H. Doolittle. New York: Appleton, 1947. 268 pp.

How engineers, technicians, and pilots at the AAF's development center at Wright Field, Ohio, helped advance U.S. air power.

Kroll, Harry D., ed. *Kelly Field in the Great World War.* 2d ed. San Antonio, Tex.: Press of San Antonio, 1919. 220 pp.

Pearson, Henry G. *A Business Man in Uniform: Raynal Cawthorne Bolling.* New York: Duffield, 1923. 251 pp.

Biography of Colonel Bolling after whom Bolling Air Force Base is named.

U.S. Air Force. *Fifty Years of Aviation History at Maxwell Air Force Base, 1910-1960.*

(See Aeronautics, General)

Wohlstetter, Albert J., et al. *Selection and Use of Strategic Air Bases.* Santa Monica, Calif.: Rand, 1963. 383 pp.

## PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Albert, Joseph L., and Billy C. Wylie. "Problems of Airfield Construction in Korea." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Winter 1951-52, vol. 5, no. 1, pp. 86-92.

Arrington, Leonard J., and Thomas G. Alexander. "World's Largest Military Reserve: Wendover Air Force Base, 1941-63." *Utah Historical Quarterly*, Fall 1963, vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 324-335.



Bedford, A.W. "Is the Airfield the Achilles Heel of the Conventional Combat Aircraft?" *Interavia*, May 1972, vol. 27, pp. 497-498.

"Birth of a Base." *Life*, Sep. 22, 1952, vol. 33, no. 12, pp. 130-151.

The problems in building "Blue Jay," a major Air Force base at Thule in northern Greenland.

"Bolling Air Force Base: A Brief History." *Aerospace Historian*, Jun. 1972, vol. 19, pp. 90-93.

Eastman, James N., Jr. "Location, Construction and Growth of Tinker Air Force Base and Oklahoma City Air Materiel Area." *Chronicles of Oklahoma*, Autumn 1972, vol. 50, no. 3, pp. 326-346.

Haggerty, James J. "Missile Base in Germany." *Collier's*, Aug. 19, 1955, vol. 136, no. 4, pp. 23-25.

On the activities of the Air Force's 1st Tactical Missile Squadron, a Matador pilotless bomber launching unit stationed at Bitburg, Germany.

Hoopes, Townsend. "Overseas Bases in American Strategy." *Foreign Affairs*, Oct. 1958, vol. 37, no. 1, pp. 69-82.

The author sees U.S. "strategic striking forces" moving toward independence of overseas bases. He sees the nation facing future limited war situations and suggests it be prepared "to commit appropriate forces to local, and limited defense action" in Asia and the Middle East.

Maurer, Maurer. "McCook Field, 1917-1927." *Ohio Historical Quarterly*, Jan. 1958, pp. 21-34.

Millberry, R.I. "Engineer Aviation Forces in Korea." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Fall 1953, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 114-119.

Building airfields in Korea.

O'Donnell, James P. "What's Behind the Air Base Scandals?" *Saturday Evening Post*, Jun. 28, 1952, vol. 224, no. 52, pp. 17-19 ff.

The cost overruns in building U.S. Air Force bases in Morocco since 1950.

Palmer, C.B. "Our Great Base on Top of the World." *New York Times Magazine*, Dec. 13, 1953, pp. 10, 53-57.

About the strategic role of Thule Air Base, Greenland.

"Training Camp for the Atomic Age, Wendover Field." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall, 1973, vol. 20, pp. 137-139.

Wild, Rolf. "Airports in the Year 2000." *Interavia*, Oct. 1974, vol. 29, pp. 1000-1001.

## AIR POWER

*Air Power.* By the editors of *Look* magazine in cooperation with the U.S. Army Air Forces. New York: Duell, 1943. 96 pp.

Andrews, Marshall. *Disaster Through Air Power.* New York: Rinehart, 1950. 143 pp.

A denunciation of the Air Force's emphasis on strategic bombing and the B-36 nuclear bomber.

Brodie, Bernard. *Strategic Air Power in World War II.* Santa Monica, Calif.: Rand, 1957. 45 pp.

This study deals in part with AAF operations.

Collier, Basil. *A History of Air Power.* New York: Macmillan, 1974. 358 pp.

A review of the development of air power with emphasis on air power in World War II.

——— *Victory Through Air Power.* New York: Simon, 1942. 354 pp.

A widely read wartime discussion of AAF planning and aircraft development.

Douhet, Giulio. *The Command of the Air.* Dino Gerrari, translator. Reprint of 1942 ed. New York: Arno, 1972. 394 pp.

Contents. —The command of the air. —The probable aspects of the war of the future. —The war of 19\_\_

Erwin, W.H. Bruce. *Air Power, Political Realities and the Cold War.* Air War College Study no. 9. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1956. 94 pp.

Greer, Thomas H. *The Development of Air Doctrine in the Army Air Arm, 1917-1941.* USAF Historical Study no. 89 (1953). 154 pp.

A history of the development of tactical and strategic air doctrine in the Army's air arm from World War I to U.S. entrance into World War II.

Higham, Robin. *Air Power: A Concise History.* New York: St. Martin, 1973. 282 pp.

Military aviation from Italian operations in Tripoli in 1911 to Vietnam and the Middle East in the late 1960's. Concepts and tactics are stressed.

Hoyt, Francis R. *Arise America!* New York: Printwell, 1921. 48 pp.

The author stresses the necessity of aerial preparedness through the use of airships (dirigibles).



Huie, William Bradford. *The Fight for Air Power*. New York: Fischer, 1942. 310 pp.

Hurley, Alfred F. *Billy Mitchell: Crusader for Air Power*. rev. ed. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1975. 180 pp.

Revision of the 1964 edition with changes in the introduction and epilogue, and including a documented appendix.

Levine, Isaac D. *Mitchell, Pioneer of Air Power*. rev. ed. New York: Arno, 1972. 429 pp.

Loosbrock, John F., and Richard M. Skinner, eds. *The Wild Blue: The Story of American Airpower*. New York: Putnam, 1961. 620 pp.

Selected articles from *Air Force* magazine.

National Air Council. *Peace Through Air Power: A Report of the Air Power League*. New York: National Air Council, 1946. 32 pp.

Recommends a strengthened air force.

Scrivner, John H., ed. *A Quarter Century of Air Power: Studies in the Employment of Air Power, 1947-1972*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1973. 249 pp.

Sigaud, Louis A. *Air Power and Unification: Douhet's Principles of Warfare and Their Application to the United States*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Military Service, 1949. 119 pp.

Smith, Dale O. *U.S. Military Doctrine: A Study and Appraisal*. Foreword by Carl Spaatz. New York: Duell, 1955. 256 pp.

An Air Force officer defends the doctrine of "massive retaliation."

Stewart, James T., ed. *Airpower: The Decisive Force in Korea*. Princeton, N.J.: Van Nostrand, 1957. 310 pp.

A reprint of articles on the air war originally published in the *Air University Quarterly Review*.

U.S. Congress. House. Committee on Armed Services. *Investigation of the B-36 Bomber program, August 9-October 6, 1949*. Hearings. 81st Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1949. 664 pp.

U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Airpower*. Report of the Subcommittee on the Air Force. 85th Cong., 1st Sess. Senate Document No. 29. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1957. 128 pp.

The subcommittee's basic conclusion was that U.S. strategic air strength was declining vis-a-vis the Soviet Union.

— Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Status of U.S. Strategic Power*. Report of the Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee. 90th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1968. 24 pp.

Report based on hearings in April and May 1968. Concerned about the future, the subcommittee recommends, "in addition to deployment of Poseidon, development and deployment of a new manned bomber, and retention of option to deploy an advanced ICBM."

— Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Study on Airpower*. Hearings. Subcommittee on the Air Force. 84th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1956-57. 23 parts.

More than 300 witnesses testified before the Symington subcommittee between April 16 and July 19, 1956. For summaries of views of Air Force leaders given to the subcommittee, see "USAF Commanders Analyze U.S. Air Power Today," in *Air University Quarterly Review*, Fall 1956, vol. 8, no. 4, pp. 61-78.

— Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *U.S. Tactical Air Power Program*. Hearings. Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1968. 240 pp.

Sessions were held in May and June 1968. Air Force witnesses included the Chief of Staff and Commander in Chief, Tactical Air Command.

Weigley, Russel F. *The American Way of War: A History of United States Military Strategy and Policy*. New York: Macmillan, 1973. 584 pp.

A history of various strategies including the air strategies of Douhet and General Mitchell. Included are references to the air war in Vietnam. USAF policy of close air support is criticized.

White, William D. *U.S. Tactical Air Power: Missions, Forces, and Costs*. Washington: Brookings, 1974. 121 pp.

Wilson, Eugene E. *Air Power for Peace*, 3d ed. Palm Beach, Fla.: Literary Investment, 1968. 240 pp.

Advocates strong AAF and Navy air forces, adequate private aircraft industry, commercial aviation, and education of youth in aeronautics.

Wood, Derek and Derek Dempster. *The Narrow Margin*. New York: McGraw, 1961. 536 pp.

The Battle of Britain and the rise of air power 1930-1940.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Anthis, Rollen H. "Airpower: The Paradox in Vietnam." *Air Force*, Apr. 1967, vol. 50, no. 4, pp. 34-38.

General Anthis, former commander of the Second Air Division in Vietnam, discusses problems of the air war.

Arnold, Henry H. "Air Power for Peace." *National Geographic*, Feb. 1946, vol. 89, no. 2, pp. 137-193.

The World War II AAF commander states that civil aviation must be encouraged since no aviation activity can be completely independent of national security.



——— "Our Power to Destroy War." *Air Force*, Oct. 1945, vol. 28, no. 10, pp. 8-10, 36.

——— "Science and Air Power." *Air Affairs*, Dec. 1946, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 184-195.

On the contributions of civilian scientists and engineers to the AAF, and postwar educational and personnel needs.

Bollinger, Lynn L., Tom Lilley, and Albert E. Lombard, Jr. "Preserving American Air Power." *Harvard Business Review*, Spring 1945, vol. 23, no. 3, pp. 372-392.

A report on problems of maintaining an adequate peacetime Air Force to discourage aggression and an aircraft industry nucleus adequate to stay ahead technologically.

"Bombing of Warships Proves Air Power. Martin Bombers of Army Air Service Sink Destroyer *G-102* and Cruiser *Frankfurt*." *Aviation and Aircraft Journal*, Jul. 25, 1921, vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 96-98.

The Army and Navy Air Services' tests off the mouth of Chesapeake Bay in 1921. Bombers led by Gen. Mitchell sank the German vessels.

"Bombs Sink Battleships *Virginia* and *New Jersey*. Target Practice Conducted by Army Air Service From Ten Thousand Feet." *Aviation*, Sep. 17, 1923, vol. 15, no. 12, pp. 330-334.

Account of bombing tests off Cape Hatteras on 5 Sep. 1923.

Castle, Frederick W. "Air Power in This War and the Following Peace." *U.S. Air Services*, Sep. 1945, vol. 3, no. 9, pp. 21-23, 54; and Oct. 1945, vol. 3, no. 10, pp. 24, 27-28, 36.

Results of air power in strategic-economic warfare against the heart of Nazi Germany.

Cate, James L. "Development of Air Doctrine, 1917-41." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Winter 1947, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 11-22.

Eade, George J. "Reflections on Air Power in the Vietnam War." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1973, vol. 25, no. 1, pp. 2-9.

Epstein, Charles. "Supersonic Delivery of Conventional Weapons." *Air University Review*, Sep.-Oct. 1973, pp. 55-65.

The necessity, emphasized by the Vietnam war, of achieving a capability to deliver conventional weapons on target supersonically.

Fay, Elton C. "Air Strength of the United States." *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, May 1955, vol. 299, pp. 30-37.

A review of the role of U.S. air power in the two world wars, its current strength, strategic air warfare, the expected development of long-range missiles, and "future prospects."

Futrell, R. Frank. "Airpower Lessons of World War II." *Air Force Digest*, Sep. 1965, vol. 48, no. 9, pp. 42-53.

Greenhalgh, William H. "A-OK Airpower Over Khe Sanh." *Aerospace Historian*, Spring 1972, pp. 2-9.

Hinshaw, Carl. "American Air Power Has Dwindled From a World Giant to a Pigmy." *U.S. Air Services*, Jul. 1947, vol. 32, no. 7, pp. 8-10.

A plea for formulation of a national aviation policy.

Holloway, Bruce K. "Strategic Preparedness." *Ordnance*, Jul.-Aug. 1972, pp. 48-50.

The complex purpose of U.S. missiles, bombers, and submarines in maintaining enough strength to make meaningful negotiations possible and serving as a shield in case of a nuclear threat.

Hoyt, Kendall K. "What Price Air Power?" *Air Force*, Jul. 1947, vol. 30, no. 7, pp. 24-25, 47.

States AAF's original request for appropriations was the minimum for air security. Current authorization means serious unpreparedness.

Huston, James A. "Tactical Use of Air Power in World War II: The Army Experience." *Military Affairs*, Winter 1950, vol. 14, no. 4, pp. 166-200.

Ingells, Douglas J. "Air Power and the Kitchen Sink." *Air Force*, Jan. 1946, vol. 29, no. 1, pp. 8-34.

On the effect of war-accelerated technical achievement on U.S. military aviation and its postwar potential.

"Is American Supremacy In the Air to be Thrown Away by Congress? Appropriations Inadequate to Support Fifth Rate Air Power." *Air Service Journal*, Dec. 28, 1918, vol. 3, no. 26, pp. 1-2.

Kuter, Laurence S. "No Room for Error." *Air Force*, Nov. 1954, vol. 37, no. 11, pp. 29-33.

General Kuter discusses the need to exploit our airpower capabilities by action short of war.

Liddell-Hart, Basil H. "The Employment of Tactical Air Power: A Study in the Theory of Strategy." *Air University Review*, Sep.-Oct. 1975, vol. 25, pp. 2-14.

Long, Gordon A. "Tactical Air Forces in a Period of Uncertainty." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1975, vol. 27, pp. 72-87.

McClendon, Robert E. "The Rise of Air Power." *Current History*, May 1954, vol. 26, no. 153, pp. 276-283.

McConnell, John P. "Airpower Lessons—In Vietnam and Before." *Air Force*, May 1966, vol. 49, no. 5, pp. 47-50.

The Air Force provided "the indispensable nuclear umbrella" which enabled the United States to take appropriate action in the numerous crises since World War II. In Vietnam, air support has become "air-to-ground combat."



Meyer, John C. "Air Superiority Into the 1980's." *Aerospace International*, May-Jun. 1972, vol. 8, pp. 32-34.

Nicholl, G.W.R. "RAF: Redundant Air Force." *U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings*, Aug. 1973, pp. 57-64.

Because of Britain's economic conditions, some British politicians believe the Royal Air Force should be eliminated as the most logical and economic answer for Britain's military situation.

"Ostfriesland Sunk by 2,000-lb. Aircraft Bombs. Martin Bombers of Army Air Service Sink the 23,000-ton Battleship in Fourteen Minutes." *Aviation and Aircraft Journal*, Aug. 1, 1921, vol. 11, no. 5, pp. 128-132.

Quesada, Elwood R. "Tactical Air Power." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Spring 1948, vol. 1, no. 4, pp. 37-45.

The commander of the Ninth Air Force recalls World War II operations in Europe and describes the postwar role of the Tactical Air Command.

Ransom, Harry H. "The Battleship Meets the Airplane." *Military Affairs*, Spring, 1959, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 21-27.

Rickenbacker, Edward V. "America's Future in the Air." *Aero Digest*, Apr. 1925, vol. 6, no. 4, pp. 188-190.

——— "Is General Pershing Wrong?" *U.S. Air Services*, Apr. 1920, vol. 3, no. 3, pp. 14-16.

Author states that Pershing overlooks the fact that the Air Service has risen to a great position in the fighting machine of the nation.

Ryan, John D. "A Rationale for Adequate U.S. Aerospace Forces." *Air Force*, May 1972, vol. 55, pp. 50-53.

Sleeper, Raymond S. "Air Power, The Cold War, and Peace." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Winter 1951-52, vol. 5, no. 1, pp. 3-18.

Spaatz, Carl "Air Power in the Atomic Age." *Collier's*, Dec. 8, 1945, vol. 116, no. 23, pp. 11-12 ff.

——— "If We Should Have to Fight Again." *Life*, Jul. 5, 1948, vol. 25, no. 1, pp. 34-44.

The first Chief of Staff of the Air Force analyzes the lessons of World War II and explains why air power could bring victory in the next.

——— "Strategic Air Power: Fulfillment of a Concept." *Foreign Affairs*, Apr. 1946, vol. 24, no. 3, pp. 385-396.

A top wartime commander reviews the conflict's outcome and concludes that air power was "the spark to success in Europe" and played a key role in defeating Japan.

Stiles, Dennis W. "Air Power: A New Look From an Old Rooftop." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1975, vol. 27, pp. 49-59.

Stratemeyer, George E. "Air Power for Tomorrow." *Air Trails*, Feb. 1947, vol. 27, no. 5, pp. 37, 110-113.

A statement on the peacetime plans of the AAF.

Symington, Stuart. "Air Power is Indivisible." *Armed Forces Journal*, Sep. 1972, vol. 110, p. 26.

Toner, Richard J. "The Total Force Concept: An Air Force View." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1972, vol. 24, pp. 2-9.

Ulsamer, Edgar. "Adding Another Dimension to Airpower." *Air Force*, Aug. 1972, vol. 55, pp. 30-35.

The latest development of the Air Force Systems Command's Armament Development and Test Center: a guided glide bomb.

——— "Tac Air—History's Most Potent Fighting Machine." *Air Force*, Feb. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 22-26.

"The United States Army Air Service, 1922-1923. Extracts from the Annual Report of the Chief of the Air Service to the Secretary of War." *Aviation*, Sep. 26, 1923, vol. 15, no. 22, pp. 650-652.

General Patrick concludes that "as a result of various reductions and inadequacies the Air Service is operating on a basis which does not permit fulfillment of its mission."

Wells, Norman E. "Air Superiority Comes First." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1972, vol. 24, pp. 10-25.

Yudkin, Richard A. "Vietnam: Policy, Strategy, and Airpower." *Air Force*, Feb. 1973, vol. 56, pp. 31-35.



## AIR TRANSPORT (AND THE BERLIN AIRLIFT)

*Airlift Berlin: A Report With Pictures.* Published in the name of the Magistrat of Greater Berlin. Berlin-Grunewald: Arni, 1949. 95 pp.

Bennett, Lowell. *Berlin Bastion: The Epic of Post-War Berlin.* Frankfurt am Main: 1951, 263 pp.

The Berlin blockade and the airlift that broke it.

*Berlin Mission: A Report on the Airlift—The Operational and International Aspects of the Advanced Element.* Berlin: Headquarters Combined Airlift Task Force, 1949. 97 pp.

History of the forward echelon operations of the Combined Airlift Task Force.

Caidin, Martin. *The Long Arm of America: The Story of the Amazing Hercules Air Assault Transport and Our Revolutionary Global Strike Forces.*

(See Aircraft Types)

Cave, Hugh B. *Wings Across the World: The Story of the Air Transport Command.* New York: Dodd, 1945. 175 pp.

Charles, Max. *Berlin Blockade.* London: Wingate, 1959. 175 pp.

A general account of the 1948-49 blockade and the airlift.

Clay, Lucius. *Decision in Germany.* Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, 1950. 522 pp.

The former head of the U. S. military government in Germany discusses the Soviet blockade of Berlin and the airlift which he directed be set in motion.

Cleveland, Reginald M. *Air Transport at War.* Foreword by Lt. Gen. Harold L. George. New York: Harper, 1964. 324 pp.

Story of the Air Transport Command from its origin to the end of World War II.

Davison, Walter P. *The Berlin Blockade: A Study in Cold War Politics.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University, 1958. 423 pp.

Dmitri, Ivan. (Levon West). *Flight to Everywhere.* New York: McGraw, 1944. 240 pp.

A photographic album, with text, illustrating a 32,000-mile tour of Air Transport Command routes in World War II.

Donovan, Frank R. *Bridge in the Sky*. New York: McKay, 1968. 209 pp.  
Story of the Berlin airlift.

Howley, Frank L. *Berlin Command*. New York: Putnam, 1950. 276 pp.  
General Howley, former U. S. commander in Berlin, recalls his problems in that post, the blockade, and the airlift.

Knight, Clayton. *Lifeline in the Sky: The Story of the U.S. Military Air Transport Service*. New York: Morrow, 1957. 264 pp.  
A combat historian describes the wartime and postwar airlift service.

Koenig, William J. *Over the Hump: Airlift to China*. New York: Ballantine, 1972. 159 pp.  
The problem of supplying China and keeping her in the war.

LaFarge, Oliver. *The Eagle in the Egg*. Boston: Houghton, 1949. 320 pp.  
An informal history of the Air Transport Command by a staff officer.

Niskanen, William A. *A Macro Analysis of Military Air Transportation*. Paper P-1690. Santa Monica, Calif.: Rand, 1959. 7 pp.

Riess, Curt. *The Berlin Story*. New York: Dial, 1962. 368 pp.  
The blockade and airlift story is covered beginning with chapter 22.

Rodrigo, Robert. *Berlin Airlift*. London: Cassell, 1960. 240 pp.  
An account of the determination and cooperation of many people and agencies that made the airlift work.

Schick, Jack M. *The Berlin Crisis, 1958-1962*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania, 1971. 266 pp.  
Aspects of the cold war.

Smith, Walter Bedell. *My Three Years in Moscow*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1949. 346 pp.  
Events of the cold war, and the Berlin blockade, as seen by the former U.S. Ambassador in Moscow.

Thayer, Frederick C., Jr. *Air Transport Policy and National Security*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: University of North Carolina, 1965. 352 pp.

Thompson, Annis G. *The Greatest Airlift: The Story of Combat Cargo*. Tokyo: Dai-Nippon, 1954. 461 pp.  
Korean war operations of the Air Force's Combat Cargo Command.

Tunner, William H. *Over the Hump*. New York: Duell, 1964. 340 pp.  
General Tunner discusses his efforts to improve airlift operations over the Himalayas, experiences which contributed to the successful postwar Berlin airlift.



U.S. Congress. House. Subcommittee on Government Operations. *Military Air Transport*. Hearings and report. 85th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1958.

——— House. Special subcommittee. *National Military Airlift*. Hearings and report. 86th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1958.

——— House. Subcommittee on Government Operations. *Military Air Transport*. Hearings and report. 88th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1963.

——— House. Committee on Armed Services. *Military Airlift*. Hearings and report. 91st Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1970.

U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Report by the Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee on Airlift and Sealift Forces to South Vietnam*. 90th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1967. 11 pp.

U.S. sea and airlift forces "will be stretched to the utmost," the subcommittee finds. The report includes comments on various passages by the Office of the Secretary of Defense.

White, Edwin I. *Ten Thousand Tons by Christmas: A Comprehensive Story of Flying the Hump in World War II by an Officer Who Was There*. St. Petersburg, Fla.: Valkyrie, 1975. 256 pp.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Abraham, Irwin B. "The Airlift to Berlin." *Journal of the American Aviation Historical Society*, Winter 1963, vol. 8, no. 4, pp. 272-273.

About the airlift and the Soviet blockade of Berlin, which lasted from June 24, 1948 to May 12, 1949.

Bowers, Ray L. "Air Transport in the Northern Provinces" [of South Vietnam]. *Marine Corps Gazette*, Jun. 1976, vol. 60, pp. 39-49.

——— "Korea: Proving Ground in Combat Air Transportation." *Defense Management Journal*, Jul. 1976, vol. 12, pp. 62-66.

——— "USAF Airlift and the Airmobility Idea in Vietnam." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1974, vol. 26, pp. 2-18.

Brown, William M. "Operation Olive Branch." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Winter 1957-58, vol. 9, no. 4, pp. 98-109.

The USAF airlift of 548 Indonesian troops and 91,424 pounds of equipment from Djakarta, Indonesia, to Beirut, Lebanon, in Jan. 1957 to participate in the United Nations Emergency Force.

Brownlow, Cecil. "USAF Meets New UN Airlift Requests." *Aviation Week*, Aug. 22, 1960, vol. 73, no. 8, p. 45.

Airlift of troops and equipment to the Congo Republic.

Bunker, William B. "Organization for an Airlift." *Military Review*, Apr. 1951, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 25-31.

How the airlift organization in Japan operated in support of units in Korea.

"C-135s Flying India Airlift Shows USAF's Quick-Reaction Capability." *Aviation Week*, Nov. 19, 1962, vol. 77, no. 21, pp. 39-40.

The Air Force airlifts infantry weapons, ammunition, and communications gear to India during the Sino-India border war.

Carlton, Paul K. "Future Concepts for Our Air Force." *Officer*, Oct. 1975, vol. 51, pp. 30-31.

—— "Global Airlift—One phase of National Strategy." *Defense Transportation Journal*, Apr. 1975, vol. 31, pp. 18-20.

—— "The Military Airlift Command." *Strategic Review*, Fall 1975, vol. 3, pp. 64-70.

—— "Strategic Airlift, A Cargo Capability Shortfall." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1975, vol. 27, pp. 2-10.

—— "Why Airlift Isn't Free." *Army Logistician*, Jan.-Feb. 1976, vol. 8, pp. 2-6.

Clizbe, R. J. "MATS and the Cuban Crisis." *National Defense Transportation Journal*, Nov.-Dec. 1963, vol. 19, no. 6, pp. 52, 78-79.

Deare, C. L., Jr. "Airlift in Vietnam." *Air Force*, Nov. 1966, vol. 49, no. 11, pp. 45-50.

About the operations of the 315th Air Division, responsible for all intratheater airlift in Vietnam.

Ewing, John R. "Congo Rescue." *The Airman*, Nov. 1965, vol. 9, no. 11, pp. 10-13.

Air Force transports carry Belgium paratroopers into the Congo in an effort to rescue civilians during fighting by Congolese rebels.

Fisher, Paul W. "The Berlin Airlift." *Bee-Hive*, Fall 1948, vol. 23, no. 4, 31 pp.

The entire issue of the magazine is devoted to the airlift story.

Froelich, Michael H. "Airlift Breaks The Berlin Blockade." *Flying*, Oct. 1948, vol. 43, no. 4, pp. 23-25, 76.

George, Harold L. "The ATC, Here to Stay." *Army and Navy Journal*, Jan. 19, 1946, vol. 83, no. 21, pp. 653, 682.

General George summarizes Air Transport Command's wartime role and comments on the need to continue its peacetime operations.



Harty, Gerald A. "Operation. Vittles—Berlin Lifeline." *Army Information Digest*, Nov. 1948, vol. 3, no. 11, pp. 7-13.

Innes, Hammond. "The Art of Airlifting." *Military Review*, Jul. 1953, vol. 33, no. 4, pp. 73-77.

The Berlin airlift and the history of airlifting.

Kelly, Joe W. "MATS Looks at the Cuban Crisis." *Air University Review*, Sep.-Oct. 1963, vol. 14, no. 4, pp. 2-20.

A detailed account by the commander of MATS on the airlift of Marines into Guantanamo, Cuba, and other operations in support of U.S. forces during the crisis.

Kennedy, Thomas B. "Airlift in Southeast Asia." *Air University Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1965, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 72-82.

An account of USAF airlift operations through 1964.

Kerby, Robert L. "Air Force Transport Operations in Southeast Asia, 1960-1963." *Aerospace Historian*, Spring 1975, vol. 22, pp. 6-13.

Key, William G. "Combat Cargo: Korea, 1950-51." *Pegasus*, Nov. 1951, vol. 17, no. 5, pp. 1-15.

Operations of the Combat Cargo Command.

Koyen, Kenneth. "MATS Builds Another Air Bridge." *Bee-Hive*, Fall 1950, vol. 25, no. 4, pp. 24-29.

Airlift operations to Korea.

Krims, Milton. "Operation Safe Haven: Air Bridge to Freedom." *Air Force*, Jun. 1957, vol. 40, no. 6, pp. 68 ff.

Account of the special airlift established to bring to America 9,700 refugees who fled their country during the 1956 Hungarian uprising.

Kuter, Laurence S. "Vittles—the Air Supply of Berlin, on Every Count the Greatest Air Transport Operation the World Has Seen." *U.S. Air Services*, Feb. 1949, vol. 34, no. 2, pp. 7-11.

"Lessons of the Airlift." *Pegasus*, Jun. 1949, vol. 13, no. 6, pp. 1-5.

The Berlin airlift has become "a highly effective aid in peacetime diplomacy."

Malin, Richard. "From Hot to Cold War" *Air Transportation*, Oct. 1949, vol. 15, no. 4, pp. 10-11 ff.

The Berlin airlift.

Manual, Tony. "The Big Lift: Story of the Men and Planes Which Sped Arms to India's Troops." *Airman*, Mar. 1963, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 41-44.

Moll, Kenneth L. "The Berlin Airlift—How Airpower Came of Age in the Cold War." *Air Force*, Jul. 1968, vol. 51, no. 7, pp. 68-69 ff.

An in-depth study of "Operation Vittles" in 1948 and 1949.

Murphy, Charles J. V. "The Berlin Airlift." *Fortune*, Nov. 1948, vol. 38, no. 5, pp. 89-93 ff.

The first four months of "Operation Vittles."

Patch, Paul F. "Airlift Enhancement: Issues and Answers." *Translog*, Jun. 1974, vol. 5, p. 3.

Reynolds, Quentin J. "Rainbow Route to Berlin." *Collier's*, Sep. 25, 1948, vol. 122, no. 13, pp. 12-13, 44.

On the air supply operation to Berlin.

Sivulich, Nick. "18,750 Men Moved in Dominican Airlift." *Air Force Times*, May 26, 1965, vol. 25, p. 10.

Airlift of troops into the Dominican Republic during the outbreak of factional warfare.

Smith, Jean E. "Berlin Confrontation." *Military Review*, Jul. 1966, vol. 46, no. 7, pp. 26-39.

The 1948-49 blockade and airlift; subsequent Berlin crises, including the 1961 confrontation, during which the Communists erected the Berlin wall.

Smith, John F. "The Congo Airlift." *Bee-Hive*, Fall 1960, vol. 35, no. 5, pp. 24-27.

United Nations' forces are transported into the Congo after post-independence interne-cine warfare breaks out.

"A Special Study of Operation 'Vittles'." *Aviation Operations*, Apr. 1949, vol. 11, no. 5, 120 pp.

The entire issue is devoted to Berlin airlift operations.

"Troops in Dominican Republic Are Contributing to the First Inter-American Peace Force." *Journal of the Armed Forces*, Oct. 16, 1965, vol. 103, no. 7, pp. 22-23

Includes information on the role of Air Force airlift units. During May 1965 they delivered 30,772,000 pounds of cargo to the Dominican Republic in support of U.S. Army and Latin American troops. In addition, F-101, F-104, and RF-101 aircraft flew support missions during the early days of the Dominican crisis.

"United States Cooperated With Belgium in Rescue of Hostages From the Congo." *Department of State Bulletin*, Dec. 14, 1964, vol. 51, no. 1329, pp. 838-846.

Official documents relating to dispatch of Air Force transports to rescue hundreds of civilians held by Congolese rebels. Belgium paratroopers were landed at Stanleyville.

Watkins, Tarleton H. "Operation New Tape: The Congo Airlift." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Summer 1961, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 18-33.

The airlift of troops of various countries into the Congo in the summer of 1960.

Wood, Horace E. "Airlift—A Balanced View." *Air University Review*, May-Jun. 1972, vol. 23, pp. 62-71.



## AIR WARFARE, GENERAL

Allen, Hubert R. *Air Warfare*. New York: IPS, 1968. 181 pp.

Anderson, R. Wherry. *The Romance of Air Fighting*. New York: Doran, 1917. 31 pp.

Arnold, Henry H. *Global Mission*. New York: Harper, 1949. 626 pp.

Important memoirs of Gen. "Hap" Arnold who helped build the world's most powerful air force.

——— *Winged Warfare*, New York: Harper, 1941. 265 pp.

Asprey, Robert B. *War in the Shadows: The Guerrilla in History*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1975. 2 vols.

Brodie, Bernard. *Strategy in the Missile Age*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University, 1959. 423 pp.

A critical look at "the heritage of Douhet," nuclear weapons, deterrence, and problems of defense.

———, and Fawn M. Brodie. *From Crossbow to H Bomb: The Evolution of Weapons and Tactics of Warfare*. Revised reissue. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1973. 320 pp.

A classic work providing breadth and technological information with a readable compass.

———, and Eilene Galloway. *The Atomic Bomb and the Armed Services*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1947. 177 pp. (Public Affairs Bulletin no. 55)

An analysis of the impact of nuclear weapons on the role of the armed services, drawn from interviews with high-ranking officers.

Carlisle, Norman V. *The Air Force Reader: Army and Navy Air Forces*. New York: Bobbs-Merrill, 1944. 406 pp.

A brief history of military aviation, training, techniques, and accounts of combat.

Clendenen, Clarence C. *Blood on the Border: The United States Army and the Mexican Irregulars*. New York: Macmillan, 1969. 390 pp.

DeSeversky, Alexander P. *America: Too Young to Die!* New York: McGraw, 1961. 238 pp.

*The Encyclopedia of Air Warfare.* New York: Crowell, 1975.

Ewart, Ernest A. *Air Men O'War.* New York: Dutton, 1919. 246 pp.

The value of cooperation by land and air forces.

Graham, Burton. *Air Battles.* New York: Bobbs-Merrill, 1974.

Gurney, Gene. *Great Air Battles.* New York: Watts, 1963. 291 pp.

A collection of true stories of aerial combat in World Wars I and II and in Korea.

Hennessy, Juliette A. *The United States Army Air Arm, April 1916 to April 1917.* USAF Historical Study no. 98 (1958). 260 pp.

Recounts aviation developments in the U.S. Army from the balloons of the Civil War to 1917.

Hinkle, Stacy C. *Wings and Saddles: The Air and Cavalry Punitive Expedition of 1919.* (Southwestern Studies no. 19) El Paso, Tex.: Texas Western, 1967. 45 pp.

——— *Wings Over the Border: The Army Air Service Armed Patrol of the United States-Mexican Border, 1919-1921.* (Southwestern Studies no. 26) El Paso, Tex.: Texas Western, 1970. 67 pp.

Written by a participant.

Hinton, Harold B. *Air Victory: The Men and The Machines.* New York: Harper, 1948. 428 pp.

An unofficial history tracing Army aviation from its use in the First World War to the end of World War II.

Karolivitz, Robert F. *Flight of Eagles.* Sioux Falls, S. Dak.: Brevet, 1974. 281 pp.

The story of American volunteer pilots who flew for Poland (Kosciuszko Squadron) in the 1919-1920 Polish-Russian war.

Langdon-Davies, John. *Air Raid: The Technique of Silent Approach, High Explosive, Panic.* Originally published 1938. New York: Haskell, 1974. 142 pp.

A study of lessons to be learned from the Italo-German maneuvers over Barcelona in March 1938.

Lawson, Don, ed. *Great Air Battles: World Wars I and II.* New York: Lothrop, 1968. 227 pp.

Lowe, George E. *The Age of Deterrence.* Boston: Little, 1964. 324 pp.

This history of the development of strategic theory from 1952 to 1963 discusses the "great airpower debate," the "ballistic missile gap," and the "Cuban crisis."

McKee, Philip. *Warriors With Wings.* New York: Crowell, 1947. 266 pp.

A compilation of stories on aerial combat.



Mason, Herbert M., Jr. *The Great Pursuit*. New York: Random, 1970. 269 pp.

The search for Pancho Villa and support activities of the 1st Aero Squadron.

Patrick, Mason M. *The United States in the Air*. Introduction by F. Trubee Davison, Assistant Secretary of War. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1928. 191 pp.

General Patrick discusses the problems of wartime aviation, air operations over the front, behind the lines, and at home.

Quester, G.H. *Deterrence Before Hiroshima: The Airpower Background of Modern Strategy*. New York: Wiley, 1966. 196 pp.

Sims, Edward H. *Fighter Tactics and Strategy, 1914-1970*. New York: Harper, 1972. 266 pp.

A collection of anecdotes and descriptions of fighter tactics and events from World War I to Vietnam.

Turner, John F., ed. *Famous Air Battles*. London: Barker, 1963. 215 pp.

U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Prohibiting Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques*. Hearing before the Subcommittee on Oceans and International Environment. 94th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1976. 46 pp.

Draft convention on the prohibition of military or other hostile use of environmental modification techniques is discussed.

Walters, Maude O., comp. *Combat in the Air*. New York: Appleton, 1944. 275 pp.

Stories of combat flying originally published in periodicals.

Weigley, Russell F. *The American Way of War: A History of United States Military Strategy and Policy*.

(See Air Power)

White, William D. *U.S. Tactical Airpower: Missions, Forces, and Costs*.

(See Air Power)

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Brodie, Bernard. "The Anatomy of Deterrence." *World Politics*, Jan. 1959, vol. 11, pp. 173-91.

———. "Military Demonstrations and Disclosures of New Weapons." *World Politics*, Apr. 1963, vol. 5, pp. 281-301.

Brune, Lester H. "Foreign Policy and the Air Power Dispute." *Historian*, Aug. 1961, vol. 23, pp. 449-64.

Carnahan, Burrus M. "The Law of Air Bombardment in its Historical Context." *Air Force Law Review*, Summer 1975, vol. 17, pp. 39-60.

Cooke, Charles M. "Soldiers Need Wings: The Development of Ground-Air Forces." *Foreign Affairs*, Jul. 1949, vol. 27, pp. 576-85.

Davis, Daniel T. "The Air Role in the War Between the States." *Air University Review*, Jul.-Aug. 1976, vol. 27, pp. 13-29.

The Civil War balloon activities of Professor Thaddeus S.C. Lowe.

Dixon, Robert J. "The Range of Tactical Air Operations." *U.S. Strategic Review*, Spring 1974, pp. 21-26.

Finletter, Thomas K. "The Balanced Forces Fallacy." *Air Force*, Oct. 1951, vol. 34, p. 39.

—— "New Thinking Needed." *Air Force*, Oct. 1952, vol. 35, p. 33.

"First Aero Squadron to Mexico." *Aerial Age Weekly*, Mar. 20, 1916, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 21-25.

Sent to assist in the pursuit of Pancho Villa, and commanded by Capt. Benjamin D. Foulois.

Fitzsimmons, D.J. "The Origins of Air Warfare—How the Warplane Evolved in the Italo-Turkish War, 1911-12." *Air Pictorial*, Dec. 1972, vol. 34, pp. 482-485.

Ginsburgh, Robert N. and Edd D. Wheeler. "The Evolution of Air Warfare." *Air University Review*, Mar.-Apr. 1972, vol. 23, pp. 2-9.

"Government Aeros Not Suitable for Mexico." *Aerial Age Weekly*, Apr. 3, 1916, vol. 3, no. 3, pp. 86, 95.

Hansell, Haywood S., Jr. "Strategic Air Warfare." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1966, vol. 13, no. 4, pp. 153-160.

A top AAF planner and wartime commander of the 21st Bomber Command reviews the evolution of strategic air warfare.

"The Helicopter in Land Battle." *Armed Forces Journal*, Jan. 1972, vol. 109, pp. 24-25.

Hines, Calvin W. "First Aero Squadron in Mexico." *Journal of American Aviation Historical Society*, Fall 1965, vol. 10, no. 3, pp. 190-197.

Use of military aircraft in the Mexican campaign of 1916.

Holloway, Bruce K. "High Subsonic Speeds for Air Warfare." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Fall 1947, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 42-52.

A discussion of range extensions, tactical formations, fighter escorts, and the military value of speed.



Lovett, Robert A. "Airplanes for Men and Freight in Wartime." *Proceedings of the Academy of Political Science*, Jan. 1943, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 37-42.

Maddox, William J. "Looking Into the Future." *U.S. Army Aviation Digest*, Mar. 1972, vol. 18, pp. 2-3.

The possible future of Army aviation.

Mayock, Thomas J. "Notes on the Development of AAF Tactical Air Doctrine." *Military Affairs*, Winter 1950, vol. 14, no. 4, pp. 186-191.

"More Aeros and Larger Engines for the Mexican Campaign." *Aerial Age Weekly*, Apr. 10, 1916, vol. 3, no. 4, p. 116.

Patrick, Mason M. "Military Aircraft and Their Use in Warfare." *Airpower Historian*, Jan. 1957, vol. 4, no. 1, pp. 34-39.

From a Sep. 1924 address by General Patrick.

Redmond, DeLyle G. "The Role of Helicopters in Conventional Warfare." *U.S. Army Aviation Digest*, Jan. 1972, vol. 18, pp. 6-9 ff.

Terry, Jay D. "The Evolving Law of Aerial Warfare." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1975, vol. 27, pp. 22-37.

Wells, Samuel F., Jr. "William Mitchell and the Ostfriesland: A Study in Military Reform." *Historian*, Aug. 1964, vol. 26, pp. 528-62.

## AIR WARFARE, WORLD WAR I

Adams, Briggs K. *The American Spirit: Letters of Briggs Kilburn Adams, Lieutenant of the Royal Flying Corps*. Boston: Atlantic, 1918. 103 pp.

A young aviator's letters, mostly to his parents, dealing chiefly with his training, are of high literary merit.

Archibald, Norman. *Heaven High, Hell Deep, 1917-1918*. New York: Boni, 1935. 350 pp.

Reminiscences of a World War I American pilot.

Biddle, Charles J. *Fighting Airmen: The Way of the Eagle*. Stanley M. Ulanoff, editor. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1968. 286 pp.

A prominent member of the Lafayette Escadrille, the author describes his adventures in his letters and memoirs.

Bowen, Robert S. *They Flew to Glory: The Story of the Lafayette Flying Corps*. New York: Lothrop, 1965. 160 pp.

Briand, Paul A. *In Search of Paradise: The Nordhoff-Hall Story*. New York: Duell, 1966. 395 pp.

The experiences of two members of the Lafayette Flying Corps. Extract published in *Airpower Historian*, Apr. 1964, vol. 11, no. 2, under the title: "A Fateful Tuesday, 1918: The Last Combat Flight of James Norman Hall."

Bridgman, Leonard and Stewart, Oliver. *The Clouds Remember: The Aeroplane of WW I*. London: Armes, 1972. 128 pp.

The way aeroplanes behaved and pilots' reactions to them.

Bruno, Henry. *The Flying Yankee, by "Flight."* New York: Dodd, 1918. 248 pp.

Story of an American enlisted man in the Royal Flying Corps.

Carisella, P.J., and James W. Ryan. *The Black Swallow of Death*. New York: Van Nostrand, 1972. 271 pp.

Biography of Eugene Jacques Bullard, the first black ever to engage in aerial combat and one of France's most decorated airmen.

Chapman, Victor. *Victor Chapman's Letters from France, With Memoir by John Jay Chapman*. New York: Macmillan, 1917. 196 pp.

Christy, Joe and Page Shamburger. *Aces and Planes of World War I*. New York: Sports Car, 1968. 120 pp.



Clark, Alan. *Aces High: The War in the Air Over the Western Front, 1914-1918*. New York: Putnam, 1973. 191 pp.

Clark, Don. *Wild Blue Yonder: An Air Epic*. Seattle, Wash.: Superior, 1972. 172 pp.

The story of 300 "warbirds" who joined the Royal Flying Corps, Canada, in 1917, and who later helped form the nucleus of the U.S. Air Service.

Clifford, George Reid. *My Experience as an Aviator in the World War*. Boston: Badger, 1928. 276 pp.

An account of service in the Royal Flying Corps.

Codman, Charles R. *Contact*. Boston: Little, 1937, 247 pp.

The author's experiences as an aviator in France.

Coffman, Edward M. *The War to End All Wars: The American Military Experience in World War I*. New York: Oxford University, 1968. 412 pp.

Cook, Graeme. *None but the Valiant: Exciting True War Stories in the Air and at Sea*. New York: Taplinger, 1973. 325 pp.

A composite of the author's *Wings of Glory* (air stories) and *None But the Valiant* (sea stories), dealing with World Wars I and II.

Cooke, David C. *Sky Battle, 1914-1918: The Story of Aviation in World War I*. New York: Norton, 1970. 304 pp.

Coolidge, Hamilton. *Letters of an American Airman: Being the War Record of Capt. Hamilton Coolidge, U.S.A., 1917-1918*. Boston: Privately printed, 1919. 231 pp.

Coolidge was killed on Oct. 27, 1918, by German anti-aircraft fire.

Crowe, James R. *Pat Crowe, Aviator: Skylark Views and Letters From France, Including the Story of "Jacqueline."* W. B. Chase, editor. New York: Brown, 1919. 220 pp.

Crowell, Benedict, and Robert F. Wilson. *Demobilization: Our Industrial and Military Demobilization After the Armistice, 1918-1920*. New Haven: Yale University, 1921. 333 pp.

Report on post-World War I experiences.

Dupuy, Trevor N. *The Military History of World War I*. New York: Watts, 1967. 12 vols.

(Vol. 11 covers "The War in the Air.")

Fitch, Willis S. *Wings in the Night*. Boston: Jones, 1938. 302 pp.

His experience as a pilot in a unit commanded by Maj. Fiorello La Guardia, attached to the Royal Italian Flying Corps.

Fredette, Raymond J. *The Sky on Fire: The First Battle of Britain, 1917-18, and the Birth of the Royal Air Force*. New York: Harcourt, 1976. 289 pp.

Genet, Edmond C. *War Letters of Edmond Genet, The First American Aviator Killed Flying the Stars and Stripes*. Grace Ellery Channing, editor. New York: Scribner, 1918. 330 pp.

Correll, Edgar S. *The Measure of America's World War Aeronautical Effort*. Northfield, Vt.: Norwich University, 1940. 78 pp.

Gregory, Barry. *Argonne 1918: The AEF in France*. New York: Ballantine, 1972. 160 pp.

A description of Allied Air Forces in France during WW I.

Grider, John M. *War Birds: Diary of an Unknown Aviator*. Elliott W. Springs, editor. Illustrated by Clayton Knight. Garden City, N.Y.: Sun Dial, 1938. 277 pp.

Story is based on the diary of John McGavock Grider. Excerpts were published in *Aerospace Historian*, Autumn 1966, vol. 13, no. 3; Winter 1967, vol. 14, no. 4; and Summer 1968, vol. 15, no. 2.

Gurney, Gene. *Flying Aces of World War I*. New York: Random, 1965. 185 pp.

Hall, Bert. "En l'Air!" (*In the Air*): *Three Years On and Above Three Fronts*. New York: New Library, 1918. 153 pp.

———, and John J. Niles. *One Man's War: The Story of the Lafayette Escadrille*. New York: Holt, 1929. 353 pp.

Hall, James Norman. *High Adventure: A Narrative of Air Fighting in France*. Boston: Houghton, 1918. 236 pp.

The author's adventures as a pilot in the Lafayette Escadrille from 1916 to 1918.

———, and Charles B. Nordoff, editors. *The Lafayette Flying Corps*. Port Washington, N.Y.: Kennikat, 1964. 2 vols.

Vol. 1 comprises biographies; vol. 2 contains letters from various members of the Corps, describing their experiences.

Hall, Norman S. *The Balloon Buster: Frank Luke of Arizona*. Reprint of 1928 ed. New York: Arno, 1972. 191 pp.

Luke was awarded the Medal of Honor.

Hartney, Harold E. *Up and At 'Em*. Stanley M. Ulanoff, editor. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1971. 360 pp.

An account of air operations by the commander of the 1st Pursuit Group. Includes a short history of the Air Service, combat scores, and other data.



Haslett, Elmer. *Luck on the Wing: Thirteen Stories of a Sky Spy*. New York: Dutton, 1920. 303 pp.

Author's wartime experiences as an American aviator.

Holley, Irving B., Jr. *Ideas and Weapons: Exploitation of the Aerial Weapon by the United States During World War I: A Study in the Relationship of Technological Advance, Military Doctrine, and the Development of Weapons*. New Haven: Yale University, 1953; Hamden, Conn.: Archon, 1971. 222 pp.

On the U.S. failure to meet wartime aircraft needs, exploit the new weapon's full potential, and the post-war failure to derive lessons from the air war.

Hopper, Bruce C. *When The Air Was Young: American Day Bombardment, A. E. F., France, 1917-18*. Washington, 1944. (Mimeographed.)

Excerpt published in *Airpower Historian*, Apr. 1957, vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 87-97. The author, who served with the 96th Aero Squadron, wrote this account in 1918, immediately after the Armistice.

Hudson, James J. *Hostile Skies: A Combat History of the American Air Service*. Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University, 1968. 338 pp.

An account of American air involvement in the war including a brief history of the aircraft production program, pilot training, and Air Service operations.

Infield, Glenn B. *Unarmed and Unafraid*. New York: Macmillan, 1970. 308 pp.

An account of strategic and tactical air reconnaissance from the days of World War I.

Jablonski, Edward. *The Knighted Skies: A Pictorial History of World War I in the Air*. New York: Putnam, 1964. 241. pp.

Kinney, M. Curtis. *I Flew a Camel*. Philadelphia: Dorrence, 1972. 122 pp.

Kroll, Harry D., ed. *Kelly Field in the Great World War*.

(See Air Bases)

Lawson, Don, comp. *Great Air Battles, World War I and II*. New York: Lothrop, 1968. 223 pp.

Lewis, Cecil. *Sagittarius Rising*. Originally published 1936. New York: Macmillan, 1970. 332 pp.

Memoirs of a World War I fighter pilot including his postwar experiences as an instructor in China.

McConnell, James R. *Flying for France With the American Escadrille at Verdun*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1918. 176 pp.

Personal account of an American pilot with the French Flying Service.

McKee, Alexander. *The Friendless Sky: The Story of Air Combat in World War I*. New York: Morrow, 1964. 256 pp.

Mason, Herbert M., Jr. *The Lafayette Escadrille*. New York: Random, 1964. 340 pp.

Maurer, Maurer, ed. *A Preliminary List of U.S. Air Force Aces, 1917-1953*. USAF Historical Study no. 73 (1962). 39 pp.

———. *U.S. Air Service Victory Credits, World War I*. USAF Historical Study no. 133 (1969). 178 pp.

Mitchell, William. *Memoirs of World War I: "From Start to Finish of Our Greatest War."* Reprint of 1960 ed. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1975. 312 pp.

General Mitchell's expanded version of his wartime diary, published from the manuscript version in the Library of Congress.

Molter, Bennett A. *Knights in the Air*. New York: Appleton, 1918. 243 pp.  
Describes methods of training and fighting.

Nordhoff, Charles B. *The Fledgling*. Boston: Houghton, 1919. 201 pp.  
Diary of an American aviator during the war.

Norman, Aaron. *The Great Air War*. New York: Macmillan, 1968. 558 pp.  
Study of air warriors, their aircraft, and operations.

Parsons, Edwin C. *I Flew With the Lafayette Escadrille*. New York: Arno, 1971. 335 pp.

Personal narrative of the Lafayette Escadrille. Originally published in 1937 under the title *The Great Adventure: The Story of the Lafayette Escadrille*.

Pearson, Henry G. *A Business Man in Uniform: Raynal Cawthorne Bolling*.

(See Air Bases)

Pershing, John J. *My Experiences in the World War*. New York: Stokes, 1931. 2 vols.

Includes General Pershing's comments on shortages of personnel and equipment and the combat role of the Air Service.

Platt, Frank C. *Great Battles of World War I: In the Air*. New York: New American Library, 1966. 206 pp.

Series of reprinted excerpts from books and articles dating from 1928 to 1966. Depicts individual Allied aces' wartime experiences.

Reynolds, Quentin J. *They Fought for the Sky: The Dramatic Story of the First War in the Air*. New York: Holt, 1957. 304 pp.

Rickenbacker, Edward V. *Fighting the Flying Circus*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1965. 296 pp.

Exploits of the "Hat-in-the-Ring" squadron and its commander Rickenbacker, America's foremost ace. Excerpt published in *U.S. Air Services*, May 1920, vol. 3, no. 4, pp. 12-15.



——— *Rickenbacker*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice, 1967. 458 pp.

Roberts, E. M. *A Flying Fighter: An American Above the Lines in France*. New York: Harper, 1918. 338 pp.

Deeds of an American member of the Royal Flying Corps.

Robertson, Bruce, ed. *Air Aces of the 1914-1918 War*. Letchworth, England: Harleyford, 1959. 211 pp.

Simpson, Albert F., ed. *The World War I Diary of Col. Frank P. Lahm, Air Service, A. E. F.* Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1970. 271 pp.

Smith, Dean C. *By the Seat of My Pants*. Boston: Little, 1961. 245 pp.

World War I pilot training, and adventures as a pilot for Adm. Byrd's first Antarctic expedition (1928-30).

Springs, Elliott W. *Above the Bright Blue Sky: More About the War Birds*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1928. 275 pp.

Squier, George O. *Aeronautics in the United States at the Signing of the Armistice, November 11, 1918*.

(See Aeronautics, General)

Sweetser, Arthur. *The American Air Service: A Record of Its Problems, Its Difficulties, Its Failures, and Its Achievements*. New York: Appleton, 1919. 384 pp.

Birth of American aviation and wartime developments.

Thenault, Georges. *The Story of the Lafayette Escadrille Told by Its Commander Captain Georges Thenault*. Translated by Walter Duranty. Boston: Small, 1921. 172 pp.

Thomas, Shipley. *The History of the A.E.F.* New York: Doran, 1920. 540 pp.

Ticknor, Caroline ed. *New England Aviators, 1914-1918: Their Portraits and Their Records*. Introduction by A. Lawrence Lowell. Boston: Houghton, 1919-1920. 2 vols.

Toulmin, Harry Aubrey. *Air Service: American Expeditionary Force, 1918*. New York: Van Nostrand, 1927. 388 pp.

A comprehensive history of its organization and operations during 1918.

Ulanoff, Stanley. *Illustrated History of World War I in the Air*. New York: Arco, 1971. 177 pp.

U.S. Air Corps Tactical School (Maxwell Field, Ala.). *Bombardment*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1926, 100 pp.

Text includes description of bombardment aircraft in World War I and summarizes operations.

——— *Pursuit*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1926, 123 pp.

Text includes a section on the "Historical Development of Pursuit Tactics."

*The U.S. Air Service in World War I*. Maurer Maurer, editor. Vol. 1: *Final Report of the Chief of Air Service, AEF*. Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1977. 4 vols.

Future volumes will consist of: Vol. 2: *Early Concepts of Military Aviation*; vol. 3: *The Battle of St. Mihiel, 12 September 1918*; vol. 4: *Postwar Review*.

U.S. Army. A.E.F. *Final Report of Gen. John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1919. 95 pp.

——— A.E.F. General Staff, G-2. *Summary of Air Information. Second Section, General Staff. General Headquarters, American Expeditionary Forces. October-November, 1917—January, 1919*. Chaumont, France: 1917-1919. 12 vols.

——— Historical Division. *United States Army in World War 1917-1919*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1948. 17 vols.

The "Operations" volumes contain situation reports and other documents dealing with air strength and activities of the Air Service. Volume 15 contains Gen. Mason Patrick's report on the Army Air Service.

U.S. Army War College. Historical Section. *The Signal Corps and Air Service. A Study of Their Expansion in the United States, 1917-1918*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1922. 128 pp.

U.S. Bureau of Aircraft Production. *Report*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1918. 11 pp.

An account of the Bureau's organization and war activities.

U.S. Congress. House. Select Committee on Expenditures in the War Department. *Expenditures in the War Department—Aviation*. 66th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1920. 128 pp.

——— House. Select Committee on Expenditures in the War Department. *War Expenditures. Hearings before Subcommittee No. 1 (Aviation), 66th Cong., 1st Sess.* Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1919-1920. 3 vols.

Voluminous report on evidence and findings on war expenditures.



U.S. War Department. Director of Military Aeronautics. "Report for the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1918." Vol. I, *Annual Reports*, 1918. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1919.

The Director's report was later issued as the annual report of the Chief of the Air Corps.

U.S. War Industries Board, *American Industry in the War*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1921, 421 pp.

Walcott, Stuart. *Above the French Line: Letters of Stuart Walcott, American Aviator, July 4, 1917 to December 8, 1917*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University, 1918. 93 pp.

A member of the Lafayette Escadrille tells of his experiences in letters to his family and friends.

Wellman, William A. Go, Get "Em!: *The True Adventure of an American Aviator of the Lafayette Flying Corps*. Boston: Page, 1918. 336 pp.

Whitehouse, Arch. *Decisive Air Battles of the First World War*. New York: Duell, 1963. 360 pp.

——— *The Fledgling, An Autobiography*. New York: Duell, 1964. 307 pp.

The author's wartime experiences.

——— *Legion of the Lafayette*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1962. 338 pp.

——— *The Years of the Sky Kings*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1959. 336 pp.

World War I in the air, by a participant.

——— *The Zeppelin Fighters*. New York: Ace, 1972. 290 pp.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Aircraft Production in the United States; Report of the Sub-Committee of the Senate Committee on Military Affairs." *Air Service Journal*, Aug. 29, 1918, vol. 3, no. 9, pp. 301-309.

Report submitted to the Senate on Aug. 22, 1918, recommending an independent Air Secretary be established.

"America's First Achievement in Providing Bombing Aeroplanes." *Aerial Age Weekly*, Jul. 15, 1918, vol. 7, no. 18, pp. 861-862.

Two machines, each equipped with Liberty engines, were manufactured by the Standard Aircraft Corp.

Ballard, Jack S. "Ace from the Ozarks." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1969, vol. 16, no. 4, pp. 25-27.

The air victories of Lt. Field E. Kindley, wartime ace.

Barnard, William N. "The U.S. Army School of Military Aeronautics at Cornell University." *Sibley Journal of Engineering, Cornell University*, Jun. 1919, vol. 33, no. 5, pp. 63-65.

Barnes, John K. "The Vindication of [George O.] Squier and [Edward A.] Deeds: What Really Happened to the Billion Dollar Aircraft Appropriation." *World's Work*, Jul. 1921, vol. 42, no. 3, pp. 300-306.

Beecroft, David. "America's Ace of Aces: Rickenbacker's Record of Twenty-Six Planes and How He Made It." *Motor Age*, Feb. 13, 1919, vol. 35, no. 7, pp. 7-10.

Bell, Alexander Graham. "Preparedness for Aerial Defense." *Air Power Historian*, Oct. 1955, vol. 2, no. 4, pp. 83-87.

Excerpt from a speech given in Washington in Apr. 1916. The famous scientist recommends that the U.S. begin planning aerial defenses against possible enemy attacks.

Bolling, Raynal C. "A Lesson in Timing." *Airpower Historian*, Oct. 1960, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 222-232.

The text of the "Report of the Aeronautical Commission," dated Aug. 15, 1917. The Commission was sent to France to gather vital aircraft technical data. Col. Bolling was later killed at the front.

Bradley, W.F. "Airplane Supply System of the American Army in France." *Automotive Industries*, May 8, 1919, vol. 40, no. 19, pp. 987-989 ff.; and May 15, 1918, vol. 40, no. 20, pp. 1062-1065.

Chapin, Roger F., and Claire B. Laird. "Their Great Adventure." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Summer 1974, vol. 19, pp. 127-131.

Flying in World War I.

"Col. Charles De F. Chandler Retires." *Aviation and Aircraft Journal*, Nov. 29, 1920, vol. 9, no. 11, p. 353.

Portrait and biography of Chandler, wartime commander of the balloon section of the U.S. Signal Corps.

Crombie, John N. "Recollections of a Flying Cadet, World War I." *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine*, Jul. 1974, pp. 337-349.

Emmott, N.W. "Air Warfare's Adolescent Years, 1914-1918." *U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings*, Mar. 1975, vol. 101, pp. 61-69.

"First American-made Airplanes Shipped." *Iron Age*, Feb. 28, 1918, vol. 101, no. 9, p. 564.

Secretary of War Newton D. Baker relates the many difficulties overcome in producing military airplanes.



Flammer, Philip M. "Tragedy and Triumph: The Story of Edmond C. Genet." *Airpower Historian*, Apr. 1964, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 29-44.

Story of the first American aviator of the Lafayette Escadrille to die in combat.

Gorrell, Edgar S. "An American Proposal for Strategic Bombing in World War I." *Air Power Historian*, Apr. 1958, vol. 5, no. 2, pp. 102-117.

Text of Col. Gorrell's original proposal for strategic bombing, submitted to Gen. Foulois, Chief of Air Service, A.E.F., on Nov. 28, 1917.

——— "America's First World War Appropriation." *U.S. Air Services*, May 1933, vol. 18, pp. 24-26.

——— "History of the Air Corps Insignia." *U.S. Air Services*, Feb. 1933, vol. 18, p. 31.

"Greatest Raid in Aviation History." *Air Power*, 1918, vol. 4, no. 8, p. 315.

American bombing squadron of more than 350 machines dropped 32 tons of explosives near Verdun on Oct. 9, 1918.

Greenhous, Brereton. "Close Support Aircraft in World War I: The Counter Anti-Tank Role." *Aerospace Historian*, Jun. 1974, vol. 21, pp. 87-93.

Greer, Thomas H. "Air Arm Doctrinal Roots, 1917-1918." *Military Affairs*, Winter 1956, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 202-216.

Harmel, Falk. "A History of Army Aviation." *Popular Aviation*, Dec. 1928, vol. 3, no. 6, pp. 17-27 ff.

"The declaration of war with Germany on Apr. 6, 1917, found the United States with an air force, if such it could be called, of 65 officers. (35 of whom were flyers), 1,087 enlisted men and 55 airplanes."

"Headquarters Organization of Army Air Service." *Air Service Journal*, Aug. 1, 1918, vol. 3, no. 5, pp. 149-154.

Hennessy, Juliette A. "The Lafayette Escadrille—Past and Present." *Air Power Historian*, Jul. 1957, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 150-161.

Herbert, Craig S. "Gasbags Preferred." *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1968, vol. 15, no. 2, pp. 26, 39-51.

On the American Balloon Service in World War I. Includes battle statistics and names of observers who jumped from burning balloons.

Hild, Frederick C. "War Experiences of an Air Scout." *Scientific American*, Dec. 26, 1914, vol. 111, no. 26, pp. 520, 530-531.

Diary of an American volunteer with the Aviation Corps of the French Army.

Hunt, Frazier. "The Life Story of Eddie Rickenbacker." *Popular Aviation*, Jul. 1932, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 37-38.

Keller, Charles L. "The First Guided Missile Program: The Aerial Torpedo." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Winter 1975, vol. 112, pp. 30-32.

Description of an automatically controlled flying bomb, developed in 1917-1918 by Sperry and the U.S. Navy.

"Lieutenant-Colonel George O. Squier." *Aviation and Aeronautical Engineering*, Sep. 15, 1916, vol. 1, no. 4, p. 114.

Portrait and brief biography of the Chief of Aviation in the U.S. Army.

"Lieutenant-Col. George O. Squier, The Man In Charge of the Aeronautical Branch of Our Land Defenses." *Flying*, Sep. 1916, vol. 5, no. 8, pp. 330-333.

Maurer, Maurer. "The 1st Aero Squadron, 1913-1917." *Airpower Historian*, Oct. 1957, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 207-212.

——— "Flying With Fiorello: The U.S. Air Service in Italy, 1917-1918." *Airpower Historian*, Oct. 1964, vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 113-118.

Melville, Phillips. "Piloti Americani in Italia: The U.S. Air Service in Italy, World War One." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Winter 1973, vol. 18, pp. 229-244; addendum, Spring 1974, vol. 19, pp. 58-62.

Mitchell, William. "The Air Service at the Argonne-Meuse." *World's Work*, Sep. 1919, vol. 38, no. 5, pp. 552-560.

——— "The Air Service at St. Mihiel." *World's Work*, Aug. 1919, vol. 38, no. 4, pp. 360-370.

——— "Military Aeronautics." *Proceedings of the Engineers' Club of Philadelphia*, Jul. 1917, vol. 34, no. 172, pp. 324-330.

War preparations in the United States and the Mexican experiences are described.

"Mr. Godfrey L. Cabot's Generous Contribution to Aeronautical Development." *Aerial Age Weekly*, Sep. 17, 1917, vol. 6, no. 1, p. 10.

Boston citizen gives \$30,000 in 1917 for the development of a torpedo plane for military use.

"Official History of Aircraft Production. Objects, Problems, Production of Entire Air Program Laid Bare in Conjunction With Complete Exhibition of Planes and Equipment." *Automotive Industries* Dec. 5, 1918, vol. 39, no. 23, pp. 968-969 ff.

Ogilvie, Carl B. "The Career of Frank Luke—the Balloon Buster." *Popular Aviation*, Nov. 1932, vol. 11, no. 5, pp. 280-283, 332.

About the war hero whose specialty was the bringing down of "sausage" balloons.



"Our Eagle Learns to Fly." *Scientific American*, Feb. 17, 1917, vol. 116, no. 7, pp. 170-171, 187.

Account of training methods at the Mineola Army Aviation School.

"Our Technical Achievements in the Great War. Part V: Providing the Equipment and Training the Forces for a Great Flying Force." *Scientific American*, Aug. 30, 1919, vol. 121, no. 9, pp. 208-209, 220.

Patrick, Mason M. "Cost of Our Wartime Aircraft." *New York Times Current History*, 1922-1923, vol. 17, pp. 783-785.

"Record of Performance of American Planes." *Automotive Industries*, Jan. 16, 1919, vol. 40, no. 3, p. 103.

Table illustrating the types of airplanes built between Jun. 1917 and Dec. 1918.

Richardson, James M. "The Wartime Diary of Clifford Allsopp—Bomber Pilot." *Popular Aviation*, Oct. 1931, vol. 9, no. 4, pp. 8-10, 58.

Experiences of an American pilot as revealed in his personal diary.

Sjoldal, Paul E., "Carl Dolan, Last Survivor of the Lafayette Escadrille." *Air Force*, Feb. 1974, vol. 57, no. 2, pp. 67-71.

Smith, Earl H. "Colonel John B. Bennet, Officer in Charge of Aeronautic Division, Signal Corps, United States Army." *Flying*, Apr. 1917, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 201-202.

Tynan, John E. "U.S. Air Service Emerging From Its Cradle." *Airpower Historian*, Jul. 1963, vol. 10, no. 3, pp. 85-89.

A memoir by Lt. Tynan of his experiences with the Air Service in France.

"Victors Over Enemy Aircraft: Air Service Fliers Who Brought Down One or More Enemy Aircraft." *Aviation*, Feb. 8, 1926, vol. 20, no. 6, pp. 185-188.

"War Department Anti-Aircraft Record: Coast Artillery Gives Official Records Made During the War." *Aviation*, Aug. 31, 1925, vol. 19, no. 9, p. 247.

A study of the percentage of planes brought down compared to number of shots fired during the war.

"Wings for Our Eagles." *Scientific American*, Nov. 25, 1916, vol. 115, no. 22, pp. 474, 486.

America's preparations for war.

Wynne, H. Hugh. "Escadrille Lafayette." *Cross and Cockade Journal*, Spring 1961, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 1-64.

## AIR WARFARE, WORLD WAR II

Abington, Juliette. *Summary of Air Action in the Philippines and Netherlands East Indies, 7 December 1941-26 March 1942*. USAF Historical Study no. 29 (1945). 266 pp.

A summary of air operations in defense of the Philippines and Netherlands East Indies. Includes data on units, bases, crew members, and types of planes.

Andrews, Allen. *The Air Marshals: The Air War in Western Europe*. New York: Morrow, 1970. 299 pp.

Personalities and strategy of Arnold of America, Goering of Germany, and Dowding, Tedder, Harris, and Portal of Great Britain.

Arnold, Henry H. *First Report of the Commanding General of the Army Air Forces to the Secretary of War, 4 January 1944*. Washington: War Department Bureau of Public Relations, 1944. 60 pp.

Describes the development of the AAF prior to Pearl Harbor, the training and production of aircraft, and combat accomplishments of 1942 and 1943.

——— *Second Report of the Commanding General of the Army Air Forces to the Secretary of War, 17 February 1945*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., n.d. 96 pp.

Evaluates the achievements and outlines the role of the AAF with ground and sea forces.

——— *Third Report of the Commanding General of the Army Air Forces to the Secretary of War, 12 November 1945*. Baltimore, Md.: Schneidereith, n.d. 72 pp.

A final account of AAF World War II activities and their significance.

*The Army Air Forces in World War II: Combat Chronology 1941-1945*. Compiled by Kit C. Carter and Robert Mueller. Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1973. 991 pp.

Bader, Douglas. *Fight for the Sky*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1974. 190 pp.

The story of World War II Spitfire and Hurricane planes.

Balchen, Bernt, Corey Ford, and Oliver LaFarge. *War Below Zero: The Battle for Greenland*. Boston: Houghton, 1944. 127 pp.

The AAF's battle for the far Northeast; attack on a German installation, survival and rescue experiences.



Belote, William M. and James H. *Typhoon of Steel* New York: Harper, 1970. 368 pp.

The Battle for Okinawa in WW II including the air war.

Blakebrough, Ken. *Fireball Outfit: The 457th Bombardment Group in the Skies Over Europe*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1968. 96 pp.

Blue, Allan G. *Fortunes of War: The 492d Bomb Group on Daylight Operations*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1967. 96 pp.

*Bombs Away!: Your Air Force in Action*. (Vol. 7 of *Pictorial History of the Second World War*.) Nathaniel Silsbee, editor. New York: Wise, 1949. 386 pp.

Bond, Horatio, ed. *Fire and the Air War*. Boston: National Fire Protection Association, 1946. 262 pp.

Professional study of effects of fire caused by aerial bombardment of English, German, and Japanese cities during World War II.

Boyington, Gregory "Pappy." *Baa Baa, Black Sheep*. New York: Putnam, 1958. 384 pp.

Author's experiences as a Flying Tiger pilot in China and leader of a U.S. Marine Corps squadron.

Boyle, James M. "The XXI Bomber Command: Primary Factor in the Defeat of Japan." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, St. Louis University, 1964. 254 pp.

Bradley, Omar N. *A Soldier's Story*. New York: Holt, 1951. 618 pp.

General Bradley's authoritative account of operations in Sicily and Western Europe and views of AAF close air support operations.

Brereton, Lewis H. *The Brereton Diaries: The War in the Air in the Pacific, Middle East and Europe, 3 October 1941-8 May 1945*. New York: Morrow, 1945. 450 pp.

A chronicle of air warfare as viewed by General Brereton, who commanded air units in the Far East, India, the Middle East, and the European Theaters.

Brodie, Bernard. *Strategic Air Power in World War II*. Santa Monica, Calif.: Rand, 1957. 45 pp.

(See Air Power)

Buchanan, A. Russell, editor. *The United States and World War II: Military and Diplomatic Documents*. Columbia, S.C.: University of South Carolina, 1972. 303 pp.

Bush, Vannevar. *Modern Arms and Free Men: A Discussion of the Role of Science in Preserving Democracy*. New York: Simon, 1949. 273 pp.

Observations by the wartime Director of the Office of Scientific Research and Development. Includes a chapter on the air war.

Caidin, Martin. *Black Thursday*. New York: Dutton, 1960. 320 pp.

On the costly Regensburg-Schweinfurt raid of Oct. 14, 1943, during which 60 B-17s were lost.

——— *Flying Forts*. New York: Meredith, 1968. 516 pp.

Describes aerial operations of the B-17 bomber.

——— *Fork-Tailed Devil: The P-38*. New York: Ballantine, 1971. 369 pp.

An account of the P-38's role in aviation history, highlighted by personal accounts of air combat.

——— *The Ragged, Rugged Warriors*. New York: Dutton, 1966. 384 pp.

About the early air war against Japan, from the Japanese invasion of China in 1937 to the Battle of Midway in June 1942.

——— *A Torch to the Enemy: The Fire Raid on Tokyo*. New York: Ballantine, 1960. 160 pp.

———, and Edward Hymoff. *The Mission*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1964. 208 pp.

Lt. Comdr. Lyndon B. Johnson's experience in the Southwest Pacific, including his B-26 flight during a raid on Lai, New Guinea.

Calvocoressi, Peter and Guy Wint. *Total War*. New York: Pantheon Books, 1972. 890 pp.

A comprehensive history of World War II with insights into its nature, causes and results.

Cant, Gilbert. *The Great Pacific Victory from the Solomons to Tokyo*. New York: Day, 1946. 422 pp.

U.S. operations in the Pacific.

Carlson, William S. *Lifelines Through the Arctic*. New York: Duell, 1962. 271 pp.

Arctic aviation during World War II.

Cate, James L. *Origins of the Eighth Air Force: Plans, Organization, and Doctrines to 17 August 1942*. USAF Historical Study no. 102 (1944). 143 pp.

Charlton, Lionel E. *The Royal Air Force and the U.S. A.A.F.: A Complete Record in Text and Pictures, Sept. 1939/Dec. 1940-Oct. 1944/Sept. 1945*. London: Hutchinson, 1939-1945. 5 vols.

Chennault, Anna. *Chennault and the Flying Tigers*. New York: Eriksson, 1963. 298 pp.

Chennault's widow tells the story of the gifted leader of the Flying Tigers and the Fourteenth Air Force.



**Chennault, Claire L. *Way of a Fighter: The Memoirs of Claire Lee Chennault*. Robert Hotz, editor. New York: Putnam, 1949. 375 pp.**

The fiery air commander's role as a leader of the Flying Tigers and the Fourteenth Air Force in China.

**Childers, James S. *War Eagles: The Story of the Eagle Squadron*. New York: Appleton, 1943. 349 pp.**

An informal history of U.S. pilots who flew with the Royal Air Force.

**Chinnook, Frank W. *Nagasaki: The Forgotten Bomb*. New York: World, 1969. 304 pp.**

An hour-by-hour account of the dropping of the bomb on Nagasaki by "Bock's Car."

**Churchill, Winston S. *The Second World War*. Boston: Houghton, 1948-1953. 6 vols.**

The sweep of these memoirs includes Churchill's views on U.S. daylight bombing, strategic air operations, and the decision to drop the atomic bomb.

**Cleveland, Reginald M. *Air Transport at War*.**

(See Air Transport)

**Coggins, Jack. *The Campaign of Guadalcanal*. New York: Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1972. 208 pp.**

A chronicle of the Guadalcanal campaign including the intense air battles.

**Collier, Basil. *The Battle of the V-Weapons, 1944-1945*. New York: Morrow, 1965. 191 pp.**

Efforts of British and American air forces to destroy German V-1 and V-2 weapons.

——— ***A History of Air Power*. New York: Macmillan, 1974. 358 pp.**

(See Air Power)

**Cook, Graeme. *None but the Valiant: Exciting True War Stories in the Air and at Sea*.**

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

**Davis, Burke. *Get Yamamoto*. New York: Random, 1969. 231 pp.**

How American fighter pilots in the Solomon Islands ambushed the commander-in-chief of the Imperial Japanese Navy.

**Dmitri, Ivan. (Levon West). *Flight to Everywhere*.**

(See Air Transport)

**Driscoll, Joseph. *War Discovers Alaska*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1943. 352 pp.**

World War II in Alaska.

Dugan, James, and Carroll Stewart. *Ploesti: The Great Ground-Air Battle of 1 August 1943*. New York: Random, 1962. 407 pp.

Account based on interviews and questionnaires with the participants and on much unpublished material.

Dunbar, John. *Escape Through the Pyrenees*. New York: Norton, 1955. 176 pp.

Evasion efforts of a B-17 bombardier who escaped from France to Spain.

Edmonds, Walter D. *They Fought With What They Had: The Story of the Army Air Forces in the South-West Pacific, 1941-1942*. Introduction by Gen. George C. Kenney. Boston: Little, 1951, 532 pp.

Eisenhower, Dwight D. *Crusade in Europe*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1952. 573 pp.

General Eisenhower discusses the "new and valuable uses for air power" developed "almost daily" during the European campaign.

——— *The Papers of Dwight David Eisenhower: The War Years*. Alfred D. Chandler, Jr., editor, Baltimore: Johns Hopkins, 1970. 5 vols.

Includes his letters and directives to Generals Arnold, Spaatz, Eaker, and other AAF commanders about air operations.

Emerson, William. *Operation Pointblank: A Tale of Bombers and Fighters*. The Fourth Harmon Memorial Lecture. U.S. Air Force Academy, 1962. 45 pp.

About the AAF's prewar failure to develop long-range escort fighters and the wartime bomber losses which brought the P-51 into battle in the nick of time.

England, J. Merton, et al. *Women Pilots with the AAF, 1941-1944*. USAF Historical Study no. 55 (1946). 122 pp.

The program, the training of women pilots, the uses made of them, and the attempt to incorporate them into the Army.

Falk, Stanley L. *Decision at Leyte*. New York: Norton, 1966. 330 pp.

Contains material on American and Japanese air operations in the Philippines.

——— *Seventy Days to Singapore*. New York: Putnam, 1975. 301 pp.

Includes material on British and Japanese air operations, including the sinking of the *Prince of Wales* and *Repulse*.

Farrar-Hockley, Anthony. *Airborne Carpet: Operation Market Garden*. New York: Ballantine, 1972. 160 pp.

Feis, Herbert. *The Atomic Bomb and the End of World War II*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University, 1966. 213 pp.

Ford, Corey, and Alastair MacBain. *The Last Time I Saw Them*. New York: Scribner, 1946. 244 pp.

Combat experiences of AAF personnel in various theaters.



Francillon, René J. *U.S. Army Air Forces in the Pacific*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1969. 96 pp.

Francis, Charles E. *The Tuskegee Airmen: The Story of the Negro in the U.S. Air Force*. Boston: Humphries, 1956. 225 pp.

Includes the story of the 99th Fighter Squadron, 332d Fighter Group, in North Africa and the Mediterranean Theater, 1942-1949.

Francis, Devon. *Flak Bait: The Story of the Men Who Flew the Martin Marauders*. Gordon Carroll, editor. New York: Duell, 1948. 331 pp.

Frankland, Noble. *The Bombing Offensive Against Germany: Outlines and Perspectives*. London: Faber, 1965. 128 pp.

The role of the Anglo-American strategic air offensive in the defeat of Nazi Germany.

Freeman, Roger A. *The Mighty Eighth: Units, Men, and Machines (A History of the U.S. Eighth Army Air Force)*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1970. 311 pp.

——— *Mustang at War*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1975. 160 pp.

A history of the plane that has been called "the best all-around fighter of World War II."

Friedheim, Eric, and Samuel W. Taylor. *Fighter Up: The Story of American Fighter Pilots in the Battle of Europe*. Arthur Gordon, editor. Philadelphia: Macrae, 1945. 275 pp.

Fry, Garry L. *The Debden Eagles: The 4th Fighter Group in World War II*. Kenn C. Rust, editor, n.p.: Walker-Smith, 1970. 102 pp.

Gallagher, James P. *Meatballs and Dead Birds*. Perry Hall, Md.: Jon Joy, 1973. 121 pp.

A photographer from the 7th Squadron of the 49th Fighter Group recalls experiences in the Pacific theatre through photographs.

Garfield, Brian W. *The Thousand-Mile War: World War II in Alaska and the Aleutians*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1969. 351 pp.

Gavin, James M. *Airborne Warfare*. Washington: Infantry Journal, 1947. 186 pp.

On paratrooper operations in the Mediterranean and Europe.

Glines, Carroll V. *Doolittle's Tokyo Raiders*. Princeton, N.J.: Van Nostrand, 1964. 447 pp.

The 1942 Tokyo raid, with 16 individual accounts by survivors.

——— *Four Came Home*. Princeton, N.J.: Van Nostrand, 1966. 227 pp.

Four survivors of the Doolittle raid tell of their 40 months in Japanese captivity.

Godfrey, John T. *The Look of Eagles*. Foreword by Gen. Thomas D. White. New York: Random, 1958. 245 pp.

Combat experiences of one of the 4th Fighter Group's leading aces.

Gurney, Gene. *The War in the Air: A Pictorial History of World War II Air Forces in Combat*. Foreword by Curtis E. LeMay. New York: Crown, 1962. 352 pp.

Hager, Alice R. *Wings for the Dragon: The Air War in Asia*. New York: Dodd, 1945. 307 pp.

A wartime report on the AAF in the China-Burma-India Theater.

Hansell, Haywood S., Jr. *The Air Plan That Defeated Hitler*. Atlanta, Ga.: Higgins, 1972. 311 pp.

The war plans that governed the employment of air power against Germany in World War II and the evolution of the concepts that brought those plans to fruition.

Harmon, Thomas D. *Pilots Also Pray*. New York: Crowell, 1944. 181 pp.

Story of author's survival of a B-25 crash in the South American jungle and of being shot down in a P-38 over China.

Harriman, Florence J. *Mission to the North*. New York: Lippincott, 1941. 331 pp.

Book by the U.S. minister to Norway contains an account of the death at Dombas, Norway, on 21 April 1940, of Army Air Corps Capt. Robert M. Losey, the first officer killed during World War II in the service of the United States, and a former Army Air Corps Weather Service Commander.

Haugland, Vern. *The AAF Against Japan*. New York: Harper, 1948. 515 pp.

Based on the author's experiences as a wartime reporter, official AAF documents, and interviews with leading air commanders.

Heiferman, Ron. *Flying Tigers: Chennault in China*. New York: Ballantine, 1971. 160 pp.

Hersey, John R. *Hiroshima*. New York: Knopf, 1946. 117 pp.

The lives of six Hiroshima survivors from an hour before the atomic bomb was dropped to one year later.

Hess, Dean E. *Battle Hymn*. New York: McGraw, 1956. 246 pp.

An Air Force colonel's recollection of World War II air combat and his work aiding orphans during the Korean War.

Hess, William N. *Famous Airmen: The Allied Aces of World War II*. New York: Arco, 1966. 64 pp.

———. *The American Aces of World War II*. New York: Arco, 1968. 64 pp.



——— *Pacific Sweep: The 5th and 13th Fighter Commands in World War II*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1974. 278 pp.

——— *P-51 Bomber Escort*. New York: Ballantine, 1971. 159 pp.

An account of the development and employment of the P-51 in World War II.

Hewlett, Richard G., and Oscar E. Anderson, Jr. *A History of the United States Atomic Energy Commission*. Vol. 1: *The New World, 1939/1946*; vol. 2: *Atomic Shield, 1947-1952*. University Park, Pa.: Pennsylvania State University, 1962, 1969. 2 vols.

Includes bibliographies and touches briefly on the atomic strikes.

Higham, Robin, and Abigail T. Siddall. *Flying Combat Aircraft of the USAAF-USAF*. Ames, Iowa: Iowa State University, 1975. 159 pp.

"Pilot report" articles on 21 AAF and USAF aircraft, the Spitfire VIII, and the CG-4A glider, all written by serving or former Air Force pilots.

Hotz, Robert B., et al. *With General Chennault: The Story of the Flying Tigers*. New York: Coward, 1943. 276 pp.

Hough, Donald, and Elliott Arnold. *Big Distance*. New York: Duell, 1945. 255 pp.

Air Force operations in the Southwest Pacific.

Howard, Clive, and Joe Whitley. *One Damned Island After Another*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: University of North Carolina, 1946. 403 pp.

Eyewitness accounts of Seventh Air Force operations.

Huston, James A. *Out of the Blue: U.S. Army Airborne Operations in World War II*. West Lafayette, Indiana: Purdue University, 1972. 327 pp.

The importance of U.S. Army airborne operations in World War II.

Infield, Glenn. *The Poltava Affair: A Russian Warning; an American Tragedy*. New York: Macmillan, 1973. 265 pp.

Ingells, Douglas J. *They Tamed The Sky: The Triumph of American Aviation*.

(See Air Bases)

Inks, James M. *Eight Bailed Out*. Lawrence Klingman, editor. New York: Norton, 1954. 222 pp.

Experiences of the author and other AAF airmen forced down in Yugoslavia on their return from a Ploesti raid.

Irving, David. *The Destruction of Dresden*. Foreword by Air Marshal Sir Robert Saundby. London: Kimber, 1963; New York: Holt, 1964; rev. ed., London: Transworld, 1966. 287 pp.

— *The Mare's Nest*. Boston: Little, 1964. 320 pp.

German military rocketry and missiles and Allied defenses against them in World War II.

Jablonski, Edward. *Airwar*. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1971-72. 4 vols.

An illustrated history of the great air battles of World War II. Vol. I, *Terror From the Sky*; vol. II, *Tragic Victories*; vol. III, *Outraged Skies*; vol. IV, *Wings of Fire*.

— *Double Strike: The Epic Air Raids on Regensburg/Schweinfurt*. New York: Doubleday, 1974. 271 pp.

Narrative of the World War II, 13 Aug. 1943, attack by the Eighth Air Force on two important German manufacturing cities. This was the deepest penetration into the German heartland up to that time, and very costly to the U.S. Army Air Forces.

Jackson, Robert. *Before the Storm: The Story of the Royal Air Force Bomber Command, 1939-42*. New York: Beekman, 1972. 264 pp.

Janis, Irving L. *The Psychological Impact of Air Attacks: A Survey and Analysis of Observation of Civilian Reactions During World War II*. Santa Monica, Calif.: Rand, 1949. 59 pp.

Johnson, Charles R. *The History of the Hell Hawks*. Cromwell, Conn.: Published by the author, 1975. 623 pp.

A history of the 365th Fighter Bomber Group (*The Hell Hawks*) from its activation in 1943, through fifteen months of combat in Europe, to inactivation in 1945.

Johnson, Robert S., and Martin Caidin. *Thunderbolt*. New York: Rinehart, 1958. 305 pp.

Johnson's experiences in Europe as a fighter pilot with the 56th Fighter Group.

Johnston, Samuel P. *Flying Squadrons: A Graphic History of the U.S. Army Air Forces*. New York: Duell, 1942. 231 pp.

Jones, James. *A Chronicle of Soldiering*. New York: Grosset, 1975. 272 pp.

WW II art with commentary by James Jones, author of *From Here to Eternity*. Seventy-nine illustrations.

Jones, Vincent. *Operation Torch: Anglo-American Invasion of North Africa*. New York: Ballantine, 1972. 160 pp.

A capsule history of the great battle of North Africa.

Joswick, Jerry J., and Lawrence A. Keating. *Combat Cameramen*. Philadelphia: Chilton, 1961. 200 pp.

Joswick was the sole survivor of 16 combat cameramen on the Ploesti raid of 1 Aug. 1943. His 500 feet of motion picture film are the official film of the mission.



Kase, Tochikazu. *Journey to the Missouri*. Hamden, Conn.: Archon, 1969. 282 pp.

Includes author's view of the air war against Japan, observed while a Foreign Office official in Tokyo.

Kenney, George C. *Dick Bong, Ace of Aces*. New York: Duell, 1960. 116 pp.

——— *General Kenney Reports: A Personal History of the Pacific War*. New York: Duell, 1949. 594 pp.

Reminiscences by the commander of the Allied Air Forces in the Southwest Pacific, July 1942 to September 1945.

——— *The Saga of Pappy Gunn*. New York: Duell, 1959. 133 pp.

The career of Paul I. Gunn, a civilian pilot in the Philippines in 1941, mobilized by the AAF, and his remarkable exploits as pilot and aircraft maintenance man and experimenter.

Kilborne, Jimmy W. *Escape and Evasion*. New York: MacMillan, 1973. 165 pp.

A series of true adventure stories of Air Force missions in WWI, II, Korea, and Southeast Asia.

King, Ernest J., and Walter M. Whitehill. *Fleet Admiral King: A Naval Record*. New York: Norton, 1952. 674 pp.

Navy-AAF relations during World War II are discussed.

Knight, Clayton. *Lifeline in the Sky: The Story of the U.S. Military Air Transport Service*.

(See Air Transport)

Koenig, William J. *Over the Hump: Airlift to China*.

(See Air Transport)

Krueger, Walter. *From Down Under to Nippon: The Story of the Sixth Army in World War II*. Washington: Combat, 1953. 393 pp.

The commander of the Sixth Army also discusses air operations.

Kuter, Laurence S. *Airman at Yalta*. New York: Duell, 1955. 180 pp.

The author was General Arnold's representative at the Yalta conference.

LaFarge, Oliver. *The Eagle in the Egg*.

(See Air Transport)

Lamont, Lansing. *Days of Trinity*. New York: Atheneum, 1965. 333 pp.

Events leading to the first atomic test explosion, July 16, 1945.

Laurence, William L. *Down Over Zero: The Story of the Atomic Bomb*. 2d ed. New York: Knopf, 1947. 289 pp.

A newspaperman who witnessed the Nagasaki attack traces the development of the atomic bomb.

Lawson, Don, comp. *Great Air Battles, World War I and II*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Lawson, Ted W. *Thirty Seconds Over Tokyo*. Robert Considine, editor. New York: Random, 1943. 221 pp.

The Doolittle raid and evasive efforts by one of the crews.

LeMay, Curtis E., and MacKinlay Kantor. *Mission With LeMay: My Story*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1965. 581 pp.

Lilley, Tom, et al. *Problems of Accelerating Aircraft Production During World War II*. Elmsford, N.Y.: Maxwell, 1970. 112 pp.

First published in 1946 for the War Department by Harvard's Graduate School of Business Administration.

Lindbergh, Charles A. *The Wartime Journals of Charles A. Lindbergh*. New York: Harcourt, 1970. 1038 pp.

Lindbergh's diary of combat missions he flew with the 475th Fighter Group in the Southwest Pacific is of special value. See pp. 887-889 for an action in which he destroyed a Japanese Zero.

Link, Mae M., and Hubert A. Coleman. *Medical Support of the Army Air Forces in World War II*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1954. 1027 pp.

An official history based on original research and wartime medical histories.

Lockwood, Charles A., and Hans C. Adamson. *Zoomies, Subs, and Zeros*. New York: Greenberg, 1956. 301 pp.

Rescue of Navy and AAF airmen in the Pacific by the Navy's Submarine Lifeguard League.

Loomis, Robert D. *Great American Fighter Pilots of World War II*. New York: Random, 1961. 208 pp.

Lukas, Richard C. *Eagles East: The Army Air Forces and the Soviet Union, 1941-1945*. Tallahassee, Fla.: Florida State University, 1970. 256 pp.

MacArthur, Douglas. *Reminiscences*. New York: McGraw, 1964. 438 pp.

The famous commander in the Southwest Pacific discusses the surprise Japanese air attack on the Philippines and the role of air power in the final victory.

McClendon, Dennis E. *The Lady Be Good: Mystery Bomber of World War II*. New York: Day, 1962. 192 pp.

Events surrounding the last flight of a B-24 on April 4, 1943. The crashed aircraft and bodies of its crew were discovered in the Libyan desert in Nov. 1958.



MacCloskey, Monro. *Alert the Fifth Force: Counterinsurgency, Unconventional Warfare, and Psychological Operations of the United States Air Forces in Special Air Warfare*. New York: Rosen, 1969. 190 pp.

——— *Secret Air Missions*. New York: Rosen, 1966. 159 pp.

Operations of the 885th Heavy Bombardment Squadron (Special) which flew agents and supplies to underground forces in southern Europe.

——— *Torch and the Twelfth Air Force*. New York: Rosen, 1971. 192 pp.

McClure, Glenn E. *Fire and Fall Back*. Universal City, Tex.: Barnes, 1975. 256 pp.

The story of Brigadier General Casey Vincent's three years in the China-Burma-India theater. Based on the diary of General Vincent, 1 Jan. 42 to 13 Dec. 44. Excerpts from the diary are extensively reproduced.

MacDonald, Charles B. *The Mighty Endeavor: American Armed Forces in the European Theater in World War II*. New York: Oxford University, 1969. 564 pp.

An account by an Army historian; includes coverage of air operations in support of the ground campaign.

McDowell, Ernest R., and William N. Hess. *Checkertail Clan: The 325th Fighter Group in North Africa and Italy*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1969. 98 pp.

McGovern, James. *Crossbow and Overcast*. New York: Morrow, 1964. 279 pp.

German V-weapons, Allied countermeasures, and postwar competition to capture German scientists.

MacIsaac, David. *Strategic Bombing in World War II: The Story of the United States Strategic Bombing Survey*. New York: Garland, 1976. 231 pp.

Mason, Francis K. *Battle Over Britain*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1969. 636 pp.

Maurer, Maurer, ed. *Air Force Combat Units in World War II*. New York: Watts, 1960. 506 pp.

——— *Combat Squadrons of the Air Force, World War II*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1969. 841 pp.

——— *A Preliminary List of U.S. Air Force Aces, 1917-1953*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Merrill, James M. *Target Tokyo: The Halsey-Doolittle Raid*. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1964. 208 pp.

The author drew on U.S. Navy, Japanese, and other sources to add a new dimension to the Doolittle raid of Apr. 1942.

- Michie, Allan A. *The Air Offensive Against Germany*. New York: Holt, 1943. 152 pp.
- Middlebrook, Martin. *The Nuremberg Raid: The Worst Night of the War, March 30-31, 1944*. New York: Morrow, 1973. 316 pp.  
RAF and USAAF collaboration in one of the costliest and bloodiest air battles of World War II.
- Middleton, Edgar C. *The Great War in the Air*. London: Waverly, 1920. 4 vols.
- Midlam, Don S. *Flight of the Lucky Lady*. Portland, Ore.: Binford, 1954. 208 pp.
- Mikesh, Robert C. *Smithsonian Annals of Flight, No. 9: Japan's World War II Balloon Bomb Attacks on North America*. Washington: Smithsonian, 1973. 85 pp.
- Miller, Merle, and Abe Spitzer. *We dropped the A-Bomb*. New York: Crowell, 1946, 152 pp.  
Observations of Spitzer, radio operator of the B-29 that dropped the Hiroshima bomb.
- Miller, Thomas G., Jr. *The Cactus Air Force*. Foreword by Lt. Gen. James M. Gavin. New York: Harper, 1969. 242 pp.  
Story of the fliers who saved Guadalcanal.
- Mills, Stephan E. *Artic War Birds*. Seattle, Wash.: Superior, 1971. 191 pp.  
The story of Alaskan aviation during WW II and of the Aleutian campaign.
- Mingos, Howard. *American Heroes of the War in the Air*. New York: Lanciar, 1943. 557 pp.
- Nagatsuka, Ryuji. *I Was a Kamikaze*. New York: Macmillan, 1974. 212 pp.  
The story of the suicide squads of World War II. The author writes about his training and gives detailed descriptions of the Japanese planes, their range, weapons, and deployment methods.
- Nelson, Donald M. *Arsenal of Democracy: The Story of American War Production*. New York: Harcourt, 1946. 439 pp.
- Noah, Joseph W. *Wings God Gave My Soul*. Alexandria, Va.: Baptie, 1974. 209 pp.  
Biography of George Earl Preddy, Jr., who was the top active ace in the European theater when he was killed in 1944.
- Olmsted, Merle C. *Yoxford Boys*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1971. 103 pp.  
The 357th Fighter Group on escort duty over Europe and Russia during World War II.



Olsen, Jack. *Aphrodite: Desperate Mission*. New York: Putnam, 1970. 328 pp.

An account of bombing attacks on German rocket sites during World War II.

Osur, Alan M. *Blacks in the Army Air Forces During World War II*. Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1977. 227 pp.

Peaslee, Budd J. *Heritage of Valor: The Eighth Air Force in World War II*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1964. 288 pp.

On the Eighth Air Force's early flight to England and its combat operations.

Pogue, Forrest C. *George C. Marshall: Education of a General, 1880-1939*. Foreword by Omar N. Bradley. New York: Viking, 1963. 491 pp.

——— *George C. Marshall: Ordeal of Hope, 1939-1942*. Foreword by Omar N. Bradley. New York: Viking, 1966. 491 pp.

Biography of the wartime Army Chief of Staff who became a strong proponent of the AAF.

——— *George C. Marshall: Organizer of Victory*. New York: Viking, 1972. 683 pp.

This third volume of a planned 5-volume biography of General Marshall covers the period from January 1943, at the Casablanca Conference, until 8 May 1945, V-E Day.

Reichers, Louis T. *The Flying Years*. New York: Holt, 1956. 384 pp.

Author's recollection of service in Europe and Africa with the Air Transport Command.

Reynolds, George A. *The 458th Bombardment Group*. Birmingham, Ala.: Published by the author, 1974. 64 pp.

A history of the 458th Bombardment Group with photos and logs of bombing missions flown from England in 1944 and 1945.

Reynolds, Quentin. *Battle of Britain*. New York: Random, 1953. 182 pp.

Rodgers, Edith C. *The AAF in the Middle East: A Study of the Origins of the Ninth Air Force*. USAF Historical Study no. 108 (1945). 190 pp.

Rust, Kenn C. *Fifth Air Force Story in World War II*. Temple City, Calif.: Historical Aviation, 1973. 64 pp.

——— *The 9th Air Force in World War II*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1967. 245 pp.

——— *Twelfth Air Force Story in World War II*. Temple City, Calif.: Historical Aviation, 1975. 64 pp.

——— *Fifteenth Air Force Story in World War II*. Temple City, Calif.: Historical Aviation, 1976. 64 pp.

———, and William N. Hess. *The Slybird Group: The 353rd Group on Escort and Ground Attack Operations*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1969. 95 pp.

Ryan, Cornelius. *A Bridge Too Far*. New York: Simon, 1974. 670 pp.

A study of the Arnhem airborne landings in 1944. Reconstructs the tragedy of the ill-planned *Market Garden* landing from the view of the participants.

Sakai, Saburo, Martin Caidin, and Fred Saito. *Samurai!* New York: Dutton, 1957. 270 pp.

Sakai, top Japanese ace to survive the war, describes his combat experiences, including the air encounter on Dec. 10, 1941, during which he shot down the B-17 piloted by Capt. Colin P. Kelly, Jr.

Sallagar, Frederick M. *The Road to Total War*. New York: Van Nostrand, 1974. 197 pp.

Air escalation in Europe during World War II.

Schuyler, Keith C. *Elusive Horizons*. South Brunswick, N.J.: Barnes, 1969. 176 pp.

A B-24 Liberator pilot describes wartime flight training and his combat experiences in the Eighth Air Force.

Scott, Robert Lee, Jr. *Flying Tiger: Chennault of China*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1959. 285 pp.

— *God is My Co-Pilot*. Foreword by Gen. Claire Lee Chennault. New York: Scribner, 1943. 277 pp.

Sherwood, Robert E. *Roosevelt and Hopkins, An Intimate History*. New York: Harper, 1950. 1002 pp.

The President's wartime adviser, Harry Hopkins, was a strong advocate of air power.

Shores, Christopher, and Hans Ring. *Fighters Over the Desert*. New York: Arco, 1969.

Shores, Louis. *Highways in the Sky: The Story of the AACS*. New York: Barnes, 1947. 269 pp.

On the creation and operation of the Army Airways Communications System, 1938-1945.

Simpkins, Peter. *The Illustrated Book of World War II*. New York: St. Martin, 1972. 127 pp.

Military, technical, social, and sometimes nostalgic photographs.

Sims, Edward H. *American Aces in Great Fighter Battles of World War II*. Foreword by Gen. Nathan F. Twining. New York: Harper, 1958. 256 pp.

Air battles of AAF aces in the European and Far Eastern theaters.

Sinclair, William B. *The Big Brothers: The Story of the B-29s*. San Antonio, Tex.: Naylor, 1972. 132 pp.

Describes B-29 missions into China and bombing of Japan.



Slim, William. *Defeat Into Victory*. New York: McKay, 1961. 468 pp.

The author's participation in the Burma campaign and his views on the American Volunteer Group and AAF in the CBI Theater.

Smith, Melden E., Jr. "The Bombing of Dresden Reconsidered: A Study in Wartime Decision Making." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Boston University, 1971. 294 pp.

Smith, Perry M. *The Air Force Plans for Peace, 1943-1945*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins, 1970. 132 pp.

Snyder, Earl A. *General Leemy's Circus: A Navigator's Story of the 20th Air Force in World War II*. New York: Exposition, 1955. 175 pp.

The everyday lives, as well as the adventures, of the men who flew the B-29 Superforts of Gen. Curtis E. LeMay's XXI Bomber Command.

South, Oron P. *Medical Support in a Combat Air Force: A Study of Medical Leadership in World War II*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1956. 126 pp.

Problems of U.S. pilots based in Britain, seen through the eyes of flight surgeons and medical officers responsible for their well-being.

Steinbeck, John. *Bombs Away: The Story of a Bomber Team*. New York: Viking, 1942. 184 pp.

The famous novelist wrote this book for the AAF to provide information "for future bomber teams and . . . for the people at home."

Stimson, Henry L., and McGeorge Bundy. *On Active Service in Peace and War*. New York: Harper, 1948. 698 pp.

Stimson's recollections as Secretary of War and the events leading to the decision to drop the atomic bomb are of particular interest.

Straubel, James H., ed. *Air Force Diary*. New York: Simon, 1947. 492 pp.

Stories and experiences of airmen reprinted from *Air Force Magazine*.

Strawson, John. *The Battle for Berlin*. New York: Scribner, 1974. 182 pp.

A history of the two-front war in Europe in 1945 and the taking of Berlin by Soviet Marshal Zhukov.

Sunderman, James F., ed. *World War II in the Air: Europe*. New York: Crown, 1963. 306 pp.

Reprint of selected articles from magazines and books.

——— *World War II in the Air: The Pacific*. New York: Bramhall, 1962. 306 pp.

Reprint of selected articles from magazines and books, with several new contributions.

Sweetman, John. *Ploesti: Oil Strike*. New York: Ballantine, 1974. 159 pp.

The World War II air raid of 1 Aug. 43 and the errors in carrying out the operation.

Taylor, A.J.P. *The Second World War: An Illustrated History*. New York: Putnam, 1975. 240 pp.

An examination of World War II by a distinguished British historian.

Thiesmeyer, Lincoln R., and John E. Burchard. *Combat Scientists*. Boston: Little, 1947. 412 pp.

Thorne, Bliss K. *The Hump: The Great Himalayan Airlift of World War II*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1965. 188 pp.

By a pilot who flew the Hump.

Tunner, William H. *Over the Hump*.

(See Air Transport)

Turner, Richard E. *Big Friend, Little Friend: Memoirs of a World War II Fighter Pilot*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1969. 176 pp.

A retired flyer recalls his wartime experiences.

Tute, Warren, John Costello, and Terry Hughes. *D-Day*. New York: Macmillan, 1974. 256 pp.

U.S. Air Force. Historical Division. *Air Force Combat Units of World War II*. Maurer Maurer, editor. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961. 506 pp.

Encyclopedia of AAF combat units with their insignia shown in black and white.

——— Historical Division. *The Army Air Forces in World War II*. Wesley F. Craven and James L. Cate, editors. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1948-1958. 7 vols.

The official AAF history written and edited by historians who served on active duty during the war.

1. *Plans and Early Operations, January 1939 to August 1942*. 788 pp. (1948)
2. *Europe—Torch to Pointblank, August 1942 to December 1943*. 897 pp. (1949)
3. *Europe—Argument to V-E Day, January 1944 to May 1945*. 948 pp. (1951)
4. *The Pacific—Guadalcanal to Saipan, August 1942 to July 1944*. 825 pp. (1950)
5. *The Pacific—Matterhorn to Nagasaki, June 1944 to August 1945*. 878 pp. (1953)
6. *Men and Planes*. 808 pp. (1955)
7. *Services Around the World*. 667 pp. (1958)

——— Historical Division. *Combat Squadrons of the Air Force, World War II*. Maurer Maurer, editor. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1969. 841 pp.

Encyclopedia of AAF combat squadrons with unit insignia shown in black and white.

——— Historical Division. *German Monographs*. New York: Arno, 1959-69.

USAF Historical

Study no.

Title (Publication Date)

- |     |                                                     |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 153 | <i>The German Air Force vs. Russia, 1941</i> (1965) |
| 154 | <i>The German Air Force vs. Russia, 1942</i> (1966) |
| 155 | <i>The German Air Force vs. Russia, 1943</i> (1967) |



USAF Historical Study no.	Title (Publication Date)
160	<i>Development of the German Air Force 1919-1939</i> (1968)
163	<i>German Air Force Operations in Support of the Army</i> (1962)
167	<i>German Air Force Airlift Operations</i> (1961)
173	<i>The German Air Force General Staff</i> (1959)
174	<i>Command and Leadership in the German Air Force</i> (1969)
175	<i>The Russian Air Force in the Eyes of German Commanders</i> (1960)
176	<i>Russian Reactions to German Air Power in World War II</i> (1964)
177	<i>Air Power and Russian Partisan Warfare</i> (1962)
189	<i>Historical Turning Points in the German Air Force War Effort</i> (1959)

Historical Division Liaison Office. *USAF Airborne Operations: World War II and Korean War*. Washington: USAF Historical Division Liaison Office, 1962. 119 pp.

Historical Division Liaison Office. *USAF Tactical Operations: World War II and Korean War*. Washington: USAF Historical Division Liaison Office, 1962. 178 pp.

U.S. Army. Office of the Chief of Military History. *Japanese Monographs and Japanese Studies on Manchuria, 1945-1960*.

At the direction of General Headquarters, Far East Command, the Japanese Government employed former officers of the Imperial Japanese Army and Navy to prepare a series of operational monographs on the Pacific War. Monographs of special interest with regard to the air war include:

- No. 23. *Air Defense of the Homeland, 1944-1945*. 91 pp. Japanese preparations for air operations in the event Japan was invaded.
- No. 51. *Iwo Jima and Ryukyu Islands Air Operations, February-June 1945*. 52 pp. Unedited translation.
- No. 76. *Air Operations in the China Area, July 1937-August 1945*. 211 pp. Includes Japan's Ichi-Go operation which attempted to eliminate U.S. air bases in China to prevent the bombing of Japan.
- No. 124. *Homeland Defense Naval Operations, Part III, June 1944-August 1945*. 58 pp. Japanese defenses against raids by B-29's and carrier-borne aircraft. Covers Japanese retaliatory strikes against U.S. bases in the Marianas.
- No. 157. *Homeland Air Defense Operations Record (Revised) July 1944-August 1945*. 167 pp. Covers organization of the Air General Army. Emphasis is on efforts to counter B-29 raids.

Office of the Chief of Military History. *United States Army in World War II*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1947—.

This series of about 80 official histories contains much useful information of AAF plans, policies, operations, aircraft procurement, and personnel. Of special value are:

- Blumenson, Martin. *Breakout and Pursuit*. 748 pp. (1961)
- Cole, Hugh M. *The Lorraine Campaign*. 657 pp. (1950)
- Harrison, Gordon A. *Cross-Channel Attack*. 519 pp. (1951)
- Holley, Irving B., Jr. *Buying Aircraft: Materiel Procurement for the Army Air Forces*. 643 pp. (1964)
- Lee, Ulysses. *The Employment of Negro Troops*. 740 pp. (1966)
- Matloff, Maurice. *Strategic Planning for Coalition Warfare: 1943-1944*. 640 pp. (1959)
- \_\_\_\_\_, and Edwin M. Snell. *Strategic Planning for Coalition Warfare, 1941-1942*. 454 pp. (1953)
- Morton, Louis. *Strategy and Command: The First Two Years*. 761 pp. (1962)
- Pogue, Forrest C. *The Supreme Command*. 607 pp. (1954)
- Romanus, Charles F., and Riley Sunderland. *Stilwell's Command Problems*. 518 pp. (1956)
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Stilwell's Mission to China*. 441 pp. (1953)
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Time Runs Out in CBI*. 428 pp. (1959)
- Williams, Mary H. *Chronology, 1941-1945*. 660 pp. (1960)

U.S. Army Air Forces. *Mission Accomplished: Interrogations of Japanese Industrial, Military, and Civil Leaders of World War II*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1946. 110 pp.

Includes Japanese comments on the air war and the role of the B-29's.

——— *Official Guide to the Army Air Forces: A Directory, Almanac, and Chronicle of Achievement*. New York: Simon, 1944. 380 pp.

——— *Target: Germany: The Army Air Forces' Official Story of the VIII Bomber Command's First Year Over Europe*. New York: Simon, 1943. 121 pp.

Text and illustrations. Fictitious mission and group numbers were used.

——— *Wings at War Series: An Interim Report*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1945. 6 vols.

1. *The AAF in the Invasion of Southern France*. 60 pp.
2. *Sunday Punch in Normandy*. The Tactical Use of Heavy Bombardment in the Normandy Invasion. 32 pp.
3. *Pacific Counterblow*. The 11th Bombardment Group and the 67th Fighter Squadron in the Battle for Guadalcanal. 56 pp.
4. *Airborne Assault on Holland*. 57 pp.
5. *Air-Ground Teamwork on the Western Front*. The Role of the XIX Tactical Air Command During Aug. 1944. 50 pp.
6. *The AAF in Northwest Africa*. An Account of the Twelfth Air Force in the Northwest African landings and the battle for Tunisia. 67 pp.

——— Historical Office. *Army Air Forces in the War Against Japan, 1941-1942*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1945. 171 pp.

U.S. Congress. Joint Committee on the Investigation of the Pearl Harbor Attack. *Report*. 79th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1946. 604 pp.

U.S. Department of State. Foreign Relations of the United States. *Diplomatic Papers*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1955-1970.

Many of the wartime state papers deal with AAF plans and operations.

*The Conference at Washington, 1941-1942, and Casablanca, 1943*. 895 pp. (1968)

*The Conferences at Cairo and Teheran, 1943*. 932 pp. (1961)

*The Conferences at Washington and Quebec, 1943*. 1,382 pp. (1970)

*The Conference of Berlin (The Potsdam Conference), 1945*. 1,088 pp. (1960)

*The Conferences at Malta and Yalta, 1945*. 1,032 pp. (1955)

——— *Report on War Aid Furnished by the United States to the U.S.S.R., June 22, 1941-September 30, 1945*. Washington: 1945.

U.S. Strategic Bombing Survey.

This famous postwar survey examined the effectiveness of air operations in Europe and Asia. The reports were published in Washington by the Govt. Print. Off., 1945-1947. Reports of special value are:

*Strategic Bombing Survey. European War.*

No. 1. *Summary Report*. 18 pp.

No. 2. *Over-All Report*. 109 pp.



- No. 3. *The Effects of Strategic Bombing on the German War Economy*. 286 pp.
- No. 59. *The Defeat of the German Air Force*. 44 pp.
- No. 60. *V-Weapons (Crossbow) Campaign*. 42 pp.
- No. 63. *A Study on the Bombing Accuracy of the USAAF Heavy and Medium Bombers in the ETO*. 15 pp.
- No. 64a. *The Impact of the Allied Air Effort on German Logistics*. 158 pp.
- No. 64b. *The Effect of Strategic Bombing on German Morale*. 2 vols.
- No. 200. *The Effects of Strategic Bombing on German Transportation*. (various pageings)

#### *Strategic Bombing Survey, Pacific War.*

- No. 1. *Summary Report*. 32 pp.
- No. 3. *The Effects of Atomic Bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki*. 47 pp.
- No. 14. *The Effects of Strategic Bombing on Japanese Morale*. 262 pp.
- No. 15. *The Japanese Aircraft Industry*. 173 pp.
- No. 53. *The Effects of Strategic Bombing on Japan's War Economy*. 244 pp.
- No. 66. *The Strategic Air Operations of Very Heavy Bombardment of Japan (Twentieth Air Force)*. 41 pp.
- No. 68. *The Air Transport Command in the War Against Japan*. 18 pp.
- No. 90. *Effects of Incendiary Bomb Attacks on Japan, A Report on Eight Cities*. 240 pp.

Verrier, Anthony. *The Bomber Offensive*. New York: Macmillan, 1969. 373 pp.

A critical history of the strategic air offensive against Germany.

Von Karman, Theodore, with Lee Edson. *The Wind and Beyond: Theodore von Karman, Pioneer in Aviation and Pathfinder in Space*. Boston: Little, 1967. 376 pp.

Recollections of the famous scientist, who served as a key wartime adviser to the AAF. For his World War II contributions, and his associations with General Arnold, see Chapters 29-33.

Warren, John C. *Airborne Missions in the Mediterranean, 1942-1945*. USAF Historical Study no. 74 (1955). 137 pp.

———. *Airborne Operations in World War II, European Theater*. USAF Historical Study no. 97 (1956). 239 pp.

*The War Reports of General of the Army George C. Marshall, Chief of Staff; General of the Army H. H. Arnold, Commanding General, Army Air Forces; and Fleet Admiral Ernest J. King, Commander-in-Chief of Naval Operations*. Foreword by Walter Millis. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1947. 801 pp.

General Arnold's reports begin on p. 301.

Watson, Richard L. *Air Action in the Papuan Campaign, 21 July 1942 to 23 January 1943*. USAF Historical Study no. 17 (1944). 181 pp.

Webber, Bert. *Retaliation: Japanese Attacks and Allied Countermeasures on the Pacific Coast in World War II*. Corvallis: Oregon State University, 1975. 178 pp.

Webster, Charles K., and Noble Frankland. *The Strategic Air Offensive Against Germany, 1939-1945*. London: HMSO, 1961. 4 vols.

Includes data on Eighth Air Force operations.

Whelan, Russell. *The Flying Tigers: The Story of the American Volunteer Group*. Garden City, N.Y.: Garden City, 1944. 224 pp.

White, Edwin I. *Ten Thousand Tons by Christmas: A Comprehensive Story of Flying the Hump in World War II by an Officer Who Was There*.

(See Air Transport)

White, William L. *Queens Die Proudly*. New York: Harcourt, 1943. 273 pp.

The story of the B-17 *Swoose* and her crew in Southwest Pacific operations.

Wilbur, Edwin L., and Estelle R. Schoenholtz. *Silver Wings: True Action Stories of the United States Air Force*. New York: Appleton, 1948. 281 pp.

Air Force personnel in action.

Willard, Richard H. *Installations and USAAF Combat Units in the United Kingdom, 1942-1945*. Historical Division, Office of Information, Third Air Force, 1967. 20 pp.

Williams, Kathleen. *Army Air Forces in the War Against Japan, 1941-1942*. USAF Historical Study no. 34 (1945). 197 pp.

Combat operations during the earliest phases of the air war against the Japanese.

Willoughby, Charles A., and John Chamberlain. *MacArthur, 1941-1951: Victory in the Pacific*. London: Heinemann, 1956. 414 pp.

General Willoughby served as MacArthur's intelligence chief. See pp. 22-26 for his view of events surrounding the destruction of B-17's on the ground in the Philippines on Dec. 8, 1941.

Wohlstetter, Roberta. *Pearl Harbor: Warning and Decision*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University, 1962. 426 pp.

Wolff, Leon. *Low Level Mission*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1957. 240 pp.

The AAF raid of Aug. 1, 1943 on oil installations at Ploesti, Rumania, and other strikes.

Wood, Derek, and Derek Dempster. *The Narrow Margin*.

(See Air Power)

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Alcorn, John S. "The Grim Reapers." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Spring 1975, vol. 20, pp. 6-15; and Fall 1975, vol. 20, pp. 187-193.

The 3d Bomb Group during World War II.



Anderson, Bob. "The Gentle Ace." *Aerospace Historian*, Autumn 1969, vol. 16, no. 3, pp. 24-27, 47.

The combat career of Capt. Daniel T. Roberts. He destroyed 15 Japanese planes before he was shot down on Nov. 9, 1943.

Anderson, Carroll R. "McGuire's Last Mission." *Air Force*, Jan. 1975, vol. 58, no. 1, pp. 58-64.

——— "Mission to Kavieng." *Journal of the American Aviation Historical Society*, Summer 1965, vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 88-101.

Eyewitness reports of Feb. 15, 1944 low-level attack on New Ireland by Fifth Air Force units.

Anderson, Orvil A. "Air War in the Pacific." *Air Affairs*, Summer, 1947, vol. 1, no. 4, pp. 541-556.

Angell, Joseph W. "Guided Missiles Could Have Won." *Atlantic*, Dec. 1951, vol. 188, no. 6, pp. 29-34; and Jan. 1952, vol. 189, no. 1, pp. 57-63.

About the German V-weapons and Allied countermeasures to destroy them.

Arnold, Henry H. "Our Power to Destroy War." *Air Force*, Oct. 1945, vol. 28, no. 10, pp. 8-10, 36.

Birdsall, Steve. "Target: Rabaul!" *Air Force*, Sep. 1975, vol. 58, pp. 108-113.

The Fifth Air Force in the South Pacific during World War II.

Boghosian, S. Samuel. "AAF's First Ace of World War II: The One-Man Pursuit Force." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56, no. 9, pp. 94-98.

Bowers, Ray L. "After Thirty Years—Conversations on the Air War." *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1974, vol. 21, no. 2, pp. 65-69.

Article based on reunion of German WWII fighter pilot, Erich Hohagen, and Stanley Wray with members of the 91st BGp, held 12 May 73.

Bradley, Mark E. "The P-51 Over Berlin." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1974, vol. 21, pp. 125-128.

Fighter aircraft in World War II.

Brandon, Deane R. "ALSIB: The Northwest Ferrying Route Through Alaska, 1942-45." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Spring 1975, vol. 20, pp. 18-28; and Summer 1975, vol. 20, pp. 103-110.

Alaskan aerial operations during World War II.

Brodie, Bernard. "Strategic Bombing: What It Can Do." *Reporter*, Aug. 15, 1950, vol. 3, pp. 28-31.

Evaluation of U.S. bombing experience in the war.

Buller, H.L. "The C-46 and C-47 in CBI Operations." *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1975, vol. 22, no. 2, pp. 80-83.

Byrd, Martha H. "Six Minutes To Victory: The Battle of Midway." *American History Illustrated*, May 1975, pp. 32-43.

Caidin, Martin. "The Doolittle Raid: World War II's Greatest Gamble." *Argosy*, Apr. 1974.

Castle, Frederick W. "Air Power in This War and the Following Peace." *U.S. Air Services*, Sep. 1945, vol. 3, no. 9, pp. 21-23, 54; and Oct. 1945, vol. 3, no. 10, pp. 24, 27-28, 36.

Results of air power in strategic-economic warfare against the heart of Nazi Germany.

De Jong, A.P. "Strange Harvest from the Zuider Zee." (Echoes of World War II). *Air Force*, Jul. 1973, vol. 56, pp. 82-87.

Aerial operations in World War II.

Dunn, William R. "P-47: The Beautiful Beast." *Air Force*, Sep. 1975, vol. 58, pp. 91-94 ff.

An appreciation of the P-47 in aerial operations during World War II.

Farmer, James H. "Remember Pearl Harbor!" *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Fall 1975, vol. 20, pp. 146-149.

Frankoski, Joseph P. "The Silent Bombers." *Air Defense*, Apr.-Jun. 1976, pp. 34-36.

Japanese free balloons in World War II.

Futrell, R. Frank. "Air Hostilities in the Philippines, 8 December 1941." *Air University Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1965, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 33-45.

An examination of the use of B-17 aircraft on the opening day of hostilities.

——— "Airpower Lessons of World War II." *Air Force Digest*, Sep. 1965, vol. 48, no. 9, pp. 42-53.

Gordon, Arthur. "Three Years Over Europe." *Air Force*, Sep. 1945, vol. 28, no. 9, pp. 33-50.

Harris, Hap. "The Yanks of the Eagle Squadrons." *Airman*, Oct. 1965, vol. 9, no. 10, pp. 18-20.

Brief account of the role of U.S. fliers in the RAF.

Hibel, Franklin. "Chennault: From Maverick to Marvel." *Air Force*, Nov. 1974, vol. 57, pp. 90-94.

The exploits of Gen. Claire E. Chennault in World War II.



Hicks, Edmund. "Soviet Sojourn: The First Shuttle-Bombing Mission to Russia." *Airpower Historian*, Jan. 1964, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 1-5.

Report on the mission flown on 2 June 1944 by B-17s of the 97th Bomb Group from Amendola, Italy, to Poltava, Russia.

Holder, William G. "Lady in the Dark." *TAC Attack*, Jun. 1974, vol. 14, pp. 18-20.

The P-61 Black Widow in World War II.

Hopkins, George E. "Bombing and the American Conscience During World War II." *Historian*, May 1966, vol. 28, no. 3, pp. 451-473.

"In a total war for national survival," the American people supported the strategic bombing of enemy cities. Opposition was limited primarily to several religious publications.

Huston, James A. "Tactical Use of Air Power in World War II: The Army Experience." *Military Affairs*, Winter 1950, vol. 14, no. 4, pp. 166-200.

Infield, Glenn B. "Flying Forts in Operation Frantic Shuttle Raiders to Russia." *Air Force*, Apr. 1972, pp. 46-50.

B-29s in the war against Japan.

Isherwood, John. "Tigers Without Roars." *Airman*, Aug. 1974, vol. 18, pp. 14-17.

Gliders and glider pilots in World War II.

Kay, Kenneth. "The Chinese-American Composite Wing." *Air Force*, Feb. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 60-65.

Chinese-American military cooperation during World War II.

Krims, Milton R. "Floating Death." *Air Force*, Sep. 1945, vol. 28, no. 9, pp. 4-6, 79.

Account of the B-29 mine-laying campaign against Japanese shipping.

———. "From Kansas to Tokyo." *Air Force*, Jun. 1945, vol. 28, no. 6, pp. 18-21, 26.

B-29s in the war against Japan.

Kuter, Laurence S. "Goddammit, Georgie! North Africa, 1943: The Birth of TAC Air Doctrine." *Air Force*, Feb. 1973, vol. 56, pp. 51-56.

Lind, W. N. "With a B-29 Over Japan, a Pilot's Story." *New York Times Magazine*, Mar. 25, 1945, p. 5.

Lindbergh, Charles A. "Thoughts of a Combat Pilot." *Saturday Evening Post*, Oct. 2, 1954, vol. 227, no. 14, pp. 20-21 ff.

McKelway, St. Clair. "A Reporter with the B-29's." *New Yorker*, June 9, 1945, vol. 21, no. 17, pp. 26-35; June 16, 1945, vol. 21, no. 18, pp. 28-35; June 23, 1945, vol. 21, no. 19, pp. 26-39; and Jun. 30, 1945, vol. 21, no. 20, pp. 35-46.

An account of the Marianas-based airmen and bombers and the strategic air war against Japan.

Lott, Arnold S. "Japan's Nightmare—Mine Blockade." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings*, Nov. 1959, vol. 85, no. 11, pp. 30-51.

Lukas, Richard C. "Aircraft Commitments to Russia: The Moscow Conference, September-October 1941." *Air University Review*, Jul.-Aug. 1965, vol. 16, no. 5, pp. 44-53.

A study of the negotiations leading up to the first U.S. agreement to supply the Soviet Union with combat aircraft.

———. "The Middle East-Corridor to Russia: Lend-Lease Aircraft to the Russians, 1941-1942." *Airpower Historian*, Jul. 1965, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 78-84.

By the end of 1942 the AAF had delivered 248 combat aircraft to Russia, the first increment of more than 14,000 eventually sent to bolster Moscow's military operations.

McCorkle, Charles M. "The Number One Fighter of World War II?" *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1973, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 170-177.

Maddox, Robert J. "Bandits Over Clark." *American History Illustrated*, Jun. 1974, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 20-27.

Only 10 hours after their attack on Pearl Harbor, the Japanese struck another unprepared American air base.

Maurer, Maurer. "A Delicate Mission: Aerial Reconnaissance of Japanese Islands Before World War II." *Military Affairs*, Summer 1962, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 66-75.

On the troubles that frustrated a high-priority project for photographing the Japanese mandated islands in late 1941.

———, ed. "Notes on Velvet: General Adler's Mission to Moscow, 1942." *Airpower Historian*, Jul. 1962, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 141-150.

About the plan to send an Anglo-American air force to the Caucasus to aid the Russians in their war against Germany. Based on General Adler's notes written in Moscow, Nov.-Dec. 1942.

Maurer, Maurer, and Lawrence J. Paszek. "Origin of the *Laconia* Order." *Air University Review*, Mar.-Apr. 1964, vol. XV, no. 3, pp. 26-37. Reprinted with commentaries in *Royal United Service Institution Journal*, Nov. 1964, pp. 338-344.

After the U-boat that was engaged in rescuing survivors of the British steamship *Laconia* (which it had sunk) was bombed by a U.S. B-24, Admiral Doenitz issued his controversial "*Laconia* Order" prohibiting U-boats from rescuing survivors from the ships they sank.



Murphy, Charles J.V. "The Air War on Japan." *Fortune*, Sep. 1945, vol. 32, no. 3, pp. 117-123 ff; and Oct. 1945, vol. 32, no. 4, pp. 132-137 ff.

Struggle to deploy the Twentieth Air Force within striking distance of Japan, and review of events in the bombardment campaign.

—— "The War of the Bombers." *Fortune*, Jan. 1945, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 114-121 ff.

How strategic bombing of German ball-bearing plants and oil refineries changed the war.

Peragallo, James L. "Chennault: Guerrilla of the Air." *Aerospace Historian*, Mar. 1973, vol. 20, pp. 1-6.

Claire L. Chennault and the Flying Tigers.

Perkins, J. W. "Use of Heavy Bombers on Tactical Missions." *Military Review*, May 1946, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 18-21.

Experiments in Europe and methods of striking enemy troops in close proximity to friendly forces.

Rajninec, Juraj L., and James V. Sanders. "Target Pardubice." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Winter 1975, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 226-235.

World War II bombing of the Czechoslovakian oil refinery at Pardubice.

Ringold, Herbert. "Lifeline to the USSR." *Air Force*, Nov. 1944, vol. 27, no. 11, pp. 24-27, 46.

Rose, Robert A. "Lonely eagles." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Summer 1975, vol. 20, pp. 118-127; and Winter 1975, vol. 20, pp. 240-252.

Black airmen in World War II.

Shershun, Carroll S. "The World's Most Costly Airstrip." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1967, vol. 14, no. 4, pp. 239-244.

Story of the preinvasion bombardment by B-29s and Navy aircraft and ships of Iwo Jima, as seen by the Japanese island commander.

Spaatz, Carl "Leaves from My Battle-of-Britain Diary." *Airpower Historian*, Apr. 1957, vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 66-75.

—— "Strategic Air Power: Fulfillment of a Concept." *Foreign Affairs*, Apr. 1946, vol. 24, no. 3, pp. 385-396.

A top wartime commander reviews the conflict's outcome and concludes that air power was "the spark to success in Europe" and played a key role in defeating Japan.

Spivey, Delmar T., "Secret Mission to Berlin." *Air Force*, Sep. 1975, vol. 58, no. 9, pp. 115-120.

Stimson, Henry L. "The Decision to Use the Atomic Bomb." *Harper's*, Feb. 1947, vol. 194, no. 1161, pp. 97-107.

Sturm, Ted R. "Mission: War!" *Airman*, Dec. 1965, vol. 9, No. 12, pp. 41-45.

Experiences of Capt. Brooke E. Allen at Hickam Field, Dec. 7, 1941.

Swint, William A. "The German Air Attack on Rotterdam." *Aerospace Historian*, Spring 1974, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 14-22.

Tibbets, Paul W. "Twenty-Eight Years Ago: Training the 509th for Hiroshima." *Air Force*, Aug. 1973, vol. 56, no. 8, pp. 49-55.

Twining, Nathan F. "The Twentieth Air Force." *Military Review*, Jun. 1946, vol. 26, no. 3, pp. 65-69.

The role of the Twentieth Air Force in the defeat of Japan, by its former commanding general.

Ushijima, Y.U. Hasushi. "Japanese Warhawk!" *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Summer 1975, vol. 20, pp. 89-93.

Aerial operations during World War II. (Translated from a Japanese publication.)

Walker, Howell. "American Bombers Attacking from Australia." *National Geographic*, Jan. 1943, vol. 83, no. 1, pp. 49-70.

Author accompanied Flying Fortresses on a raid against Lae, New Guinea.

Watling, Geoffrey. "Mission to Gotha: the 445th Bomb Group, 24 February 1944." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Summer 1973, vol. 18, pp. 96-108; and Summer 1974, vol. 19, pp. 117-123.

Bombing mission of World War II.

Wolfe, Kenneth B. "The Men of the B-29's." *Air Force*, Sep. 1944, vol. 27, no. 9, pp. 4-8, 44.

General Wolfe commanded the B-29 units which struck Japan on 15 June 1944.

Wolk, Herman S. "The B-29, the A-Bomb, and the Japanese Surrender." *Air Force*, Feb. 1975, vol. 58, pp. 55-61.

——— "Prelude to D-Day: The Bomber Offensive—the [Operation] Overlord Air Dispute." *Air Force*, Jun. 1974, vol. 57, pp. 60-67.



## AIR WARFARE, KOREA

Berger, Carl. *The Korean Knot: A Military-Political History*. rev. ed. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania, 1965. 255 pp.

Blanchard, Carroll H. *Korean War Bibliography and Maps of Korea*. Albany, N.Y.: Korean Conflict Research Foundation, 1964. 184 pp.

Clark, Mark W. *From the Danube to the Yalu*. New York: Harper, 1954. 369 pp.

The successor to Generals MacArthur and Ridgway as United Nations commander of Allied forces in Korea, General Clark relates events which led him to order increased air attacks on North Korea.

Futrell, R. Frank. *The United States Air Force in Korea, 1950-1953*. New York: Duell, 1961. 774 pp.

Definitive history of Air Force operations in Korea.

Hess, Dean E. *Battle Hymn*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Higgins, Trumbull. *Korea and the Fall of MacArthur: A Precis in Limited War*. New York: Oxford University, 1960. 229 pp.

Discussed are several factors which led to MacArthur's recall, including Administration restrictions placed on the use of air power against Communist Chinese territory.

Jackson, Robert. *Air War Over Korea*. New York: Scribner, 1975. 175 pp.

The role of the F-80 Shooting Star in the Korean War, a period of transition from propellor to jet, and a proving ground for new technology.

Kahn, Ely J., Jr. *The Peculiar War: Impressions of a Reporter in Korea*. New York: Random, 1952. 211 pp.

The life of airmen in Korea, recreated by a reporter for *The New Yorker*.

Kilborne, Jimmy W. *Escape and Evasion*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Leckie, Robert. *Conflict: The History of the Korean War, 1950-53*. New York: Putnam, 1962. 448 pp.

Includes material on the air campaign.

Millar, Ward M. *Valley of the Shadow*. Foreword by Otto P. Weyland. New York: McKay, 1955. 241 pp.

An Air Force fighter pilot, the author bailed out over enemy lines in Korea, was captured, and finally escaped by helicopter with the aid of a North Korean soldier.

Rees, David. *Korea: The Limited War*. New York: St. Martin, 1964. 511 pp.

Includes material on the air war, carpet bombing, close air support, and interdiction.

Ridgway, Matthew B. *The Korean War: How We Met The Challenge*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1967. 291 pp.

The former Eighth Army Commander in Korea, and successor to General MacArthur in Japan, reviews the military history of the war; with brief comments on the role of air power.

Stewart, James T., ed. *Airpower: The Decisive Force in Korea*.

(See Air Power)

Tunmer, William H. *Over the Hump*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

U.S. Air Force. Historical Division. *USAF Credits for the Destruction of Enemy Aircraft, Korean War*. Maurer Maurer, editor. USAF Historical Study no. 81 (1963). 52 pp.

The official credits awarded to Air Force pilots for destruction of enemy aircraft

——— *A Preliminary List of U.S. Air Force Aces, 1917-1953*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

——— Historical Division Liaison Office. *USAF Airborne Operations: World War II and Korean War*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— Historical Division Liaison Office. *USAF Tactical Operations: World War II and Korean War*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"The Air-Ground Operation in Korea." *Air Force*, Mar. 1951, vol. 34, no. 3, pp. 19-58.

This special issue of the magazine is devoted to the air-ground support mission.



"The Air Guard in the Korean Crisis." *National Guardsman*, Mar. 1968, vol. 22, no. 3, pp. 2-4.

An account of the callup of 9,178 air guardsmen following North Korea's seizure of the U.S.S. *Pueblo* in Jan. 1968. Brought to active duty were 417 combat-qualified jet pilots and 254 front-line aircraft.

Albert, Joseph L., and Billy C. Wylie. "Problems of Airfield Construction in Korea." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Winter 1951-52, vol. 5, no. 1, pp. 86-92.

Baer, Bud. "Three Years of Air War in Korea." *American Aviation*, Jul. 6, 1953, vol. 17, no. 3, pp. 20-21.

Barcus, Glenn O. "Tally for TAC." *Flying*, Jul. 1953, vol. 53, no. 1, pp. 17, 65.

The interdiction and close air support campaigns in Korea discussed by the Fifth Air Force commander in the Far East.

Bauer, Eddy. "Trial of Strength in Korea." *Interavia*, 1950, vol. 5, no. 11, pp. 567-573.

A Swiss writer concludes that U.S. air supremacy was the controlling factor in the early stages of the Korean War.

"The Bridges of Sinanju and Yongmidong." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Spring 1954, vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 15-34.

Air interdiction in North Korea.

Brooks, James L. "That Day (Over the Yalu)." *Aerospace Historian*, Summer, 1975, vol. 22, no. 2, pp. 65-69.

Bunker, William B. "Organization for an Airlift." *Military Review*, Apr. 1951, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 25-31.

How the airlift organization in Japan operated in support of units in Korea.

Craigie, Laurence C. "The Air War in Korea." *Aeronautical Engineering Review*, Jun. 1952, vol. 11, no. 6, pp. 26-31, 40.

A review of U.S. air operations.

Davis, Lou. "Korea: Air War Report." Supplement to *Pegasus*, Jan. 1954.

The author's observations while on an assignment to Korea to study air weaponry.

Davison, Walter Phillips. "Air Force Psychological Warfare in Korea." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Summer 1951, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 40-48.

Dolan, Michael J. "What's Right and Wrong with Close Air Support." *Combat Forces Journal*, Jul. 1951, vol. 1, no. 12, pp. 24-30.

An infantry officer reports on his Korean experiences in handling air support missions.

DuPre, Flint O. "Night Fighters in MIG Alley." *Air Force*, Nov. 1953, vol. 36, no. 11, pp. 29-30, 70.

Finletter, Thomas K. "Air Power in the Korean Conflict." *Vital Speeches of the Day*, Sep. 15, 1950, vol. 16, no. 23, pp. 732-735.

From an address by the Secretary of the Air Force.

"The Flyaway Kit." *Air Force*, Sep. 1950, vol. 33, no. 9, pp. 26-27.

About the deployment from the United States to the Far East of B-29 bombers of the Strategic Air Command and their first combat mission in Korea on July 12, 1950.

"Heavyweights Over Korea: B-29 Employment in the Korean Air War." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Spring 1954, vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 99-115.

A staff study by the Far East Air Force Bomber Command. Deals with day and night operations and development of night defensive tactics.

Heller, Edwin L. "I Thought I'd Never Get Home." *Saturday Evening Post*, Aug. 20, 1955, vol. 228, no. 8, pp. 17-19 ff; and Aug. 27, 1955, vol. 228, no. 9, pp. 34-35 ff.

The author bailed out of his F-86E over North Korea on Jan. 23, 1953, and was captured. He tells of his experiences as a prisoner of the Chinese until his release at Hong Kong in 1955.

Hotz, Robert. "Can We Win in MIG Alley?" *Air Force*, Apr. 1952, vol. 35, no. 4, pp. 23-27 ff.

Sabre jet pilots discuss how they fight the MIG-15 over North Korea.

—— "The Jet War in Mig Alley." *Bee-Hive*, Jan. 1952, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 4-9.

Experiences of pilots of the 4th and 5th Fighter Wings in Korea.

—— "Working on the Railroad." *Bee-hive*, Jan. 1952, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 10-13.

About "Operation Strangle," an air interdiction campaign against North Korean supply lines.

Jabara, James. "Air War in Korea." *Air Force*, Oct. 1951, vol. 34, no. 10, pp. 53, 60.

The world's first jet ace discusses enemy aircraft, pilots, armament, and tactics.

Jessup, Alpheous W. "Korea's Air Power Lessons. They Will Influence Plans for the Future Planes, Equipment." *Aviation Week*, Oct. 2, 1950, vol. 53, no. 14, pp. 16-18.

A report on tactical operations, building of runways in South Korea, employment of the F-80, and airlift problems.

Johnson, Martin H. "Above and Beyond the Call of Duty." *Air Force*, Sep. 1951, vol. 34, no. 9, pp. 34-35.

Story of Maj. Louis J. Seville, awarded the Medal of Honor posthumously following his death in an air action in Korea on Aug. 5, 1950. Told by his wingman.



Johnson, Robert S. " 'Working on the Railroads'." *Air Force*, Mar. 1952, vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 25-29 ff.

The air interdiction campaign in Korea.

Kery, William G. "Air Power in Action: Korea, 1950-51." *Pegasus*, Oct. 1951, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 1-16.

The entire issue of the magazine is devoted to the air war.

Key, William G. "Combat Cargo: Korea, 1950-51." *Pegasus*, Nov. 1951, vol. 17, no. 5, pp. 1-15.

Operations of the Combat Cargo Command.

Knight, Charlotte. "Air War in Korea." *Air Force*, Aug. 1950, vol. 33, no. 8, pp. 21-25 ff.

On the early operations of the Air Force following the Communist invasion of South Korea.

(Reprinted, *Air Force*, Jun. 1975, vol. 58, no. 6, pp. 59-63.)

— "The New Air War—Sabres vs. MIGs." *Collier's*, Apr. 21, 1951, vol. 127, no. 16, pp. 26 ff.

The combat experiences of Air Force pilots in Korea.

Koyen, Kenneth. "MATS Builds Another Air Bridge." *Bee-Hive*, Fall 1950, vol. 25, no. 4, pp. 24-29.

Airlift operations to Korea.

Martin, Robert P. "Sabres Skill Rule Skies Over MiG Alley." *Aviation Week*, Nov. 3, 1952, vol. 57, no. 18, pp. 13-15.

Meyer, John C. "What Makes a Jet Ace?" *Air Trails*, Oct. 1952, vol. 39, no. 1, pp. 20-21 ff.

A top Air Force ace of World War II combat and former commander of the 4th Fighter Group in Korea discusses fighter tactics, air discipline, aerial gunnery, and aggressiveness.

Millberry, R.I. "Engineer Aviation Forces in Korea." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Fall 1953, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 114-119.

Building airfields in Korea.

Owens, Elmer G., and Wallace F. Veaudry. "Control of Tactical Air Power in Korea." *Combat Forces Journal*, Apr. 1951, vol. 1, no. 9, pp. 19-21.

Two Army officers write of their experiences as members of combined air-ground control teams.

Reppert, Leonard B. "The Installations Squadron in Korea." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Spring 1952, vol. 5, no. 2, pp. 87-97.

Scholin, Allan R. "B-26's Prowl the Korean Skies: On the Graveyard Shift." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56, no. 9, pp. 102-106.

Sheldon, Walt. "MIGs Are Down His Alley." *Collier's*, Feb. 16, 1952, vol. 129, no. 7, pp. 27, 68.

About Maj. George A. Davis, Jr., a 4th Fighter-Interceptor Wing pilot in Korea.

Sleeper, Raymond S. "Korean Targets for Medium Bombardment." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Spring 1951, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 18-31.

A study of the Air Force's interdiction campaign.

"Tactical Air Rescue in Korea." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Fall 1953, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 120-123.

The Korean experience, based on information furnished by Capt. Norman F. Williams, Headquarters, 3d Air Rescue Group, and the Air Rescue Service.

Thyng, Harrison R. "Air-to-Air Combat in Korea." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Summer 1953, vol. 6, no. 2, pp. 40-45.

Vandenberg, Hoyt S. "The Truth About Our Air Power." *Saturday Evening Post*, Feb. 17, 1951, vol. 223, no. 34, pp. 20-21 ff.

The Air Force Chief of Staff compares U.S. and Soviet air power, discusses air operations in Korea, reviews World War II experiences.

Weyland, Otto P. "The Air Campaign in Korea." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Fall 1953, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 3-28.

The commander of the Far East Air Forces reviews the air war.

"Where \$1,600,000,000 of Your Taxes Went: Korea, the First Jet-Age Air War." *Fortune*, Oct. 1953, vol. 48, no. 4, pp. 55-56 ff.

A report of air operations, based in part on observations of Col. Robert H. Orr, an F-84 commander.

Winchester, James H. "Report on Korean Air Losses." *Aviation Age*, Nov. 1951, vol. 16, no. 5, pp. 38-39.

The record of the F-84 and F-86 against the Soviet MIG-15.

Wykeham-Barnes, P. G. "The War in Korea With Special Reference to the Difficulties of Using Our Air Power." *Journal of the Royal United Services Institution*, May 1952, vol. 97, no. 586, pp. 149-163.

An RAF officer who served as adviser on the staffs of several Fifth Air Force commanders reports on problem areas.



## AIR WARFARE, SOUTHEAST ASIA

*Aces and Aerial Victories, 1965-1973.* Futrell, R. Frank, et al. James N. Eastman, Walter K. Hanak, and Lawrence J. Paszek, editors. Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1977. 188 pp.

Air War Study Group, Cornell University. Norman Uphoff and Raphael Littauer, eds. *The Air War in Indochina.* rev. ed. Boston: Beacon, 1972. 289 pp.

Ashmore, Harry S., and William C. Baggs. *Mission to Hanoi: A Chronicle of Double-Dealing in High Places.* New York: Putnam, 1968. 369 pp.

With the approval of the Department of State, two U.S. newsmen visited Hanoi to discuss with North Vietnamese officials possible negotiations to end the war. They found Hanoi viewed American bombing a key issue. Their mission failed, for which they blamed the U.S. government.

Asprey, Robert B. *War in the Shadows: The Guerrilla in History.*  
(See Air Warfare, General)

Austin, Anthony. *The President's War: The Story of the Tonkin Gulf Resolution and How the Nation Was Trapped in Vietnam.* Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1971. 368 pp.

Berger, Carl, et al. *The United States Air Force in Southeast Asia, 1961-1973: An Illustrated Account.* Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1977. 381 pp.

Berrigan, Daniel. *Night Flight to Hanoi: Daniel Berrigan's War Diary with Eleven Poems.* New York: Macmillan, 1968. 140 pp.

Broughton, Jack. *Thud Ridge.* Introduction by Hanson W. Baldwin. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1969. 254 pp.

An F-105 combat pilot's account of the air war, based on verbatim dialogue recorded on tape during actual missions over North Vietnam. Colonel Broughton, who is highly critical of the conduct of the war, was court-martialed for covering up an Air Force strafing incident at Haiphong involving a Soviet ship.

Cameron, James. *Here Is Your Enemy: Complete Report From North Vietnam.* New York: Holt, 1966. 144 pp.

The first western newsman to visit Hanoi after U.S. bombing began finds the country abandoned by day, but at dusk "the roads become alive with military traffic." He visited the "worst hit" province of Thanh Hoa and an "aircraft cemetery" of U.S. planes.

Cooper, Chester L. *The Lost Crusade: America in Vietnam*. Foreword by W. Averell Harriman. New York: Dodd, 1970. 559 pp.

A diplomat's account of events leading to the bombing of North Vietnam, the background of the repeated "bombing pauses," and circumstances surrounding President Johnson's decision in 1968 to halt the bombing north of the 17th parallel.

David, Heather. *Operation Rescue*. New York: Pinnacle, 1971. 191 pp.  
Story of Son Tay raid.

Ewell, Julian J. and Ira A. Hunt, Jr. *Sharpening the Combat Edge: The Use of Analysis to Reinforce Military Judgment*. Washington: Department of the Army, 1974. 248 pp.

Elkins, Frank C. *The Heart of a Man* Marilyn R. Elkins, editor. New York: Norton, 1973. 139 pp.  
Diary of an American Navy pilot killed in Southeast Asia.

Fall, Bernard B. *Hell in a Very Small Place: The Siege of Dien Bien Phu*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1967. 515 pp.  
Top USAF officers sent to Indo-China during the 1954 crisis discussed with French officials a plan for B-29 bomber strikes against the besieging Viet Minh. President Eisenhower, however, decided not to intervene.

Fitzgerald, Frances. *Fire in the Lake: The Vietnamese and the Americans in Vietnam*. New York: Little, 1972. 491 pp.

Flood, Charles B. *The War of the Innocents*. New York: McGraw, 1970. 480 pp.  
The writer spent a year in Vietnam observing operations of the 31st Tactical Fighter Wing and flew various missions. He comments on the roles and problems of fighter pilots and aspects of the air war.

Galloway, John. *The Gulf of Tonkin Resolution*. Rutherford, N.J.: Fairleigh Dickenson University, 1970. 578 pp.

Goulden, Joseph C. *Truth is the First Casualty: The Gulf of Tonkin Affair, Illusion and Reality*. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1969. 285 pp.

Goulding, Phil G. *Confirm or Deny: Informing the People on National Security*. New York: Harper, 1970. 369 pp.  
A former Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs, the author describes the administration's problems in defending its bombing policies.

Harvey, Frank. *The Air War—Vietnam*. New York: Bantam, 1967. 185 pp.  
The author visited and flew with Air Force and Navy pilots during an assignment in Vietnam in 1965. The book is an expansion of his article published in *Flying*, Nov. 1966. vol. 79, no. 5.

Hoopes, Townsend. *The Limits of Intervention: An Inside Account of How the Johnson Policy of Escalation in the Vietnam War Was Reversed*. New York: McKay, 1969. 245 pp.  
The author was Under Secretary of the Air Force, 1967-1969.



**Johnson, Lyndon B. *U.S. Halts Bombing of North Viet-Nam.*** Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1968. 10 pp.

Text of address delivered on Oct. 30, 1968, announcing the bombing halt.

**Jones, James. *Viet Journal.*** New York: Delacorte, 1974. 257 pp.

A story of Vietnam at war but away from the battle fronts.

**Kilborne, Jimmy W. *Escape and Evasion.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Lucas, Jim G. *Dateline: Vietnam.*** New York: Award, 1967. 334 pp.

A compilation of the author's reports written from Vietnam between Jan. 1964 and Dec. 1966. Includes his accounts of numerous air actions.

**Marshall, Samuel L. A. *Battles in the Monsoon: Campaigning in the Central Highland, Vietnam, Summer 1966.*** New York: Morrow, 1967. 408 pp.

An account of three battles, with the role of close air support and B-52 operations mentioned.

**Nalty, Bernard C. *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh.*** Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1973. 134 pp.

An account of the 1968 struggle by American and South Vietnamese forces to hold the Khe Sanh base. Air Force action is highlighted.

***The Pentagon Papers: The Defense Department History of United States Decisionmaking on Vietnam.*** The Senator [Mike] Gravel Edition. Boston: Beacon, 1971. 2 vols.

Other Editions: *The Pentagon Papers: As Published by the New York Times.* New York: Bantam, 1971. 677 pp.

*United States-Vietnam Relations, 1945-1967.* [The Pentagon Papers] Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1971. 12 books.

**Plumb, Charlie. *I'm No Hero.*** Independence, Mo.: Independence, 1973. 288 pp.

The story of a POW in South Vietnam.

***Public Papers of the Presidents of the United States: Dwight D. Eisenhower, John F. Kennedy, Lyndon B. Johnson, and Richard M. Nixon.*** Washington: Govt. Print. Off. Pagination varies.

These papers include Presidential speeches, statements, letters, and press conference remarks on the air war in Southeast Asia.

**Risner, Robinson. *The Passing of the Night.*** New York: Random, 1974. 264 pp.

The story of USAF Col. Risner, a jet ace and a squadron commander, who was a prisoner in North Vietnam for seven years.

**Rowan, Stephen A. *They Wouldn't Let Us Die: The Prisoners of War Tell Their Story.*** Middle Village, N.Y.: David, 1973. 252 pp.

Salisbury, Harrison E. *Behind the Lines: Hanoi, December 23, 1966-January 7, 1967*. New York: Harper, 1967. 243 pp.

A *New York Times* reporter's account, based on his news dispatches published in the paper Dec. 1966 through Jan. 1967. He viewed bomb damage and concludes that air power "was not able to halt the movement of a determined, tough, and skillful enemy."

Schell, Jonathan. *The Military Half: An Account Of Destruction in Quang Ngai and Quang Tin*. New York: Knopf, 1968. 212 pp.

——— *The Village of Ben Suc*. New York: Knopf, 1967. 132 pp.

In these two books, the author reports on U.S. and South Vietnamese air, ground, and pacification efforts.

Schemmer, Benjamin F. *The Raid*. New York: Harper, 1976. 326 pp.

An account of the attempt to free Americans believed held at the Son Tay prison camp.

Sharp, Ulysses S. G., and William C. Westmoreland. *Report on the War in Vietnam, as of 30 June 1968*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1968. 347 pp.

An official report by the former Commander in Chief, Pacific, and the Commander, Military Assistance Command, Vietnam. Includes their evaluations of the air war.

Shepard, Elaine. *The Doom Pussy*. New York: Simon, 1967. 300 pp.

Woman correspondent for the Mutual Broadcasting Systems presents an eye-witness account of tactical air operations in Southeast Asia.

Shore, Moyers S., II. *The Battle for the Khe Sanh*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1969. 203 pp.

Prepared by the Marine Corps Historical Office. Includes some material on airlift and air support during the siege.

Tolson, John J. *Airmobility, 1961-1971*. Washington: Department of the Army, 1973. 304 pp.

U.S. Air Force. Historical Division. *USAF Combat Victory Credits, Southeast Asia*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1974. 21 pp.

U.S. Congress. House. *National Special Security Memo No. 1 (NSSM-1)*. Insertion in the *Congressional Record* (vol. 118, pt. 13, pp. 16748-16836) by the Hon. Ronald V. Dellums. 92d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1972.

Secretary of State Henry Kissinger's answers to 29 questions on the situation in Vietnam.

——— House. Committee on Appropriations. *Department of Defense Appropriations. Hearings. Subcommittee on Department of Defense and Subcommittee on Military Construction*. 93d Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1973. 131 pp.

Includes briefings on bombings of North Vietnam.



House. Committee on Armed Services. *Close Air Support*. Hearings. Special Subcommittee on Tactical Air Support. 89th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1966. 218 pp.

Hearings were held during Sep. and Oct. 1965. Three Air Force generals and three combat pilots, and others, were interrogated on close air support operations in Vietnam.

House. Committee on Armed Services. *Close Air Support*. Report. Special Subcommittee on Tactical Air Support. 89th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1966. 15 pp.

The subcommittee criticizes the Air Force for its failure to develop aircraft and equipment for limited war and close air support operations.

House. Committee on Armed Services. *Unauthorized Bombing of Military Targets in North Vietnam*. Report of the Armed Services Investigating Subcommittee. 92d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1972. 12 pp.

A report of the Subcommittee's investigation into the circumstances surrounding the retirement of General John D. Lavelle.

House. Committee on Foreign Affairs. *Situation in Indochina*. Hearings. 93d Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1973. 143 pp.

The situation in Indochina in Feb.-Mar. 1973, the cease-fire agreement, and a report on the international conference at Paris.

House. Committee on International Relations. *The Vietnam-Cambodia Emergency, 1975*. Hearings before the Committee on International Relations and its Special Subcommittee on Investigations. 94th Cong. 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1975. 4 vols.

Hearings on H.R. 5960 to clarify restriction on the availability of funds for the use of U.S. Armed Forces in Indochina, and H.R. 5961 to authorize additional economic assistance for South Vietnam.

House. Committee on International Relations. *The Vietnam-Cambodia Emergency, 1975*. Hearings. Special Subcommittee on Investigations. 94th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1976. 3 parts.

Part II deals with "Vietnam Evacuation: Testimony of Ambassador Graham A. Martin."

House. Committee on the Judiciary. Statement of Information, Book XI, *Bombing of Cambodia*. Hearings. 93d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1974. 599 pp.

Hearings on H.R. 803, "A resolution authorizing and directing the Committee on the Judiciary to investigate whether sufficient grounds exist for the House of Representatives to exercise its constitutional power to impeach Richard M. Nixon, President of the United States of America." Includes U.S.-Cambodian diplomatic history, the bombing of Cambodia, and statements and reports to Congress to July 16, 1973.

U.S. Congress. Senate. *Foreign and Military Intelligence*, Book I. Final report of the select committee to study governmental operations with respect to intelligence activities. 94th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1976. 651 pp.

Pages 219 through 256 discuss some of the activities of Air America in Southeast Asia.

——— Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Air War Against North Vietnam*. Hearings. Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee. 90th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1967. 5 parts.

Subcommittee hearings were held in Aug. 1967. Among those who testified were the Air Force Chief of Staff and the Seventh Air Force commander in South Vietnam.

——— Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Close Air Support*. Hearings and report. Special Subcommittee on Close Air Support. 92d Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1972.

——— Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Investigation into Electronic Battlefield Program*. Hearings before the Electronic Battlefield Subcommittee of the Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee. 91st Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1971. 221 pp. (20 pp. Report.)

——— Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Investigation of the Preparedness Program; Report by the Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee on U.S. Air Force Tactical Air Operations in Southeast Asia*. 90th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1967. 12 pp.

The findings of four members of the subcommittee staff who visited South Vietnam in Oct. 1966. They conclude that there is a need for an administration response "to some of the recommendations of responsible commanders to strike more meaningful military targets in North Vietnam."

——— Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Military Procurement, Fiscal Year 1974*.

(See Aircraft Production and Procurement)

——— Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Nomination of John D. Lavelle, Gen. C. W. Abrams, and Adm. John S. McCain*. Hearings. 92d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1972. 507 pp.

Detailed testimony on the military backgrounds of Generals Lavelle and Abrams, and Admiral McCain. General Lavelle discusses actions he took in the conduct of the air war in Southeast Asia.

——— Senate. Committee on Armed Services *Report by the Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee on Airlift and Sealift Forces to South Vietnam*.

(See Air Transport)

——— Senate. Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Relations. *Military Situation in the Far East*. Hearings. 82d Cong., 1st Sess. 5 parts. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1951.



— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Background Information Relating to Southeast Asia and Vietnam*. 7th revised edition. 93d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1975. 660 pp.

A compilation of background information relating to Southeast Asia including a chronology of events and official documents and statements on United States-Vietnam relations.

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Bombing as a Policy Tool in Vietnam: Effectiveness*. A staff study based on the Pentagon Papers. 92d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1972. 29 pp.

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Congress and the Termination of the Vietnam War*. 93d Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1973. 17 pp.

A study of the role of the Congress in the termination of wars, prepared by the Foreign Affairs Division, Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress.

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Supplemental Assistance to Cambodia*. Hearings. Subcommittee on Foreign Assistance and Economic Policy. 94th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1975. 205 pp.

Contains evaluations by members of a congressional delegation of the situation in Cambodia in early 1975.

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *The Gulf of Tonkin, the 1964 Incidents*. Hearings. 90th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1968. 2 pts.

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *The Need for an International Agreement Prohibiting the Use of Environmental and Geophysical Modifications as Weapons of War and Briefing on Department of Defense Weather Modification Activity*. 93d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1974. 123 pp.

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Thailand, Laos, Cambodia, and Vietnam: April 1973*. Staff report. Subcommittee on U.S. Security Agreements and Commitments Abroad. 93d Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1973. 47 pp.

A status report on U.S. activities in Southeast Asia.

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Vietnam: May 1974*. Staff report. 93d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1974. 47 pp.

A status report of conditions in Southeast Asia seventeen months after the signing of the Paris Agreement.

——— Senate. Committee on the Judiciary. *Aftermath of War: Humanitarian Problems of Southeast Asia*. Staff report prepared for Subcommittee to Investigate Problems Connected with Refugees and Escapees. 94th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1976. 589 pp.

Status report on the rehabilitation of the Indochina Peninsula by international agencies. Discusses *Operation Eagle Pull*.

——— Senate. Committee on the Judiciary. *Problems of War Victims in Indochina*. Hearings. Subcommittee to Investigate problems Connected with Refugees and Escapees. 92d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1972. 3 pts.

Part II: Cambodia and Laos, and Part III: North Vietnam, deal with bombing activities.

——— Senate. Committee on the Judiciary. *Refugee Problems in South Vietnam and Laos*. Hearings before the Subcommittee to Investigate Problems Connected with Refugees and Escapees. 89th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1965. 408 pp.

Hearings on the war-caused civilian refugee and casualty problems, and efforts of U.S. agencies to alleviate them. Refugees and civilian casualties are attributed jointly to Viet Cong and North Vietnamese terrorists or military actions and U.S.-South Vietnamese use of air and artillery in "search and destroy" operations and "free fire zones." Similar hearings were held in 1966-1970.

——— Senate. Committee on the Judiciary. *Relief and Rehabilitation of War Victims in Indochina: One Year After the Ceasefire*. Study Mission Report. Subcommittee to Investigate Problems Connected with Refugees and Escapees. 93d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1974. 399 pp.

Contains estimates of civilian casualties.

——— Senate. Committee on the Judiciary. *War-Related Civilian Problems in Indochina*. Hearing. Subcommittee to Investigate Problems Connected with Refugees and Escapees. 92d Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1971. 3 parts.

Parts I and III deal with Vietnam; Part II is concerned with Laos and Cambodia. U.S. bombing activities are discussed.

U.S. Library of Congress. *A Technology Assessment of the Vietnam Defoliation Matter: A Case History*. Report to the Subcommittee on Science and Astronautics, U.S. Congress, House of Representatives, 91st Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1969. 73 pp.

Van Dyke, Jon M. *North Vietnam's Strategy for Survival*. Palo Alto, Calif.: Pacific, 1972. 336 pp.

Westmoreland, William C. *A Soldier Reports*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1976. 446 pp.

Windchy, Eugene G. *Tonkin Gulf: A Documentary of the Incidents and Their Consequences*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1971. 358 pp.



### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Aerial Combat Tactics." *Interceptor*, May 1972, vol. 14, pp. 5-11.

Interview with Maj. Ed Woelfel and Larry Haight.

"The Air War in Vietnam." *Air Force*, Mar. 1966, vol. 49, no. 3, pp. 35-110.

A series of articles on air operations in Southeast Asia. Includes an evaluation of the war by Gen. Hunter Harris, Jr., Commander in Chief, Pacific Air Forces.

Anthis, Rollen H. "Airpower: The Paradox in Vietnam." *Air Force*, Apr. 1967, vol. 50, no. 4, pp. 34-38.

General Anthis, former commander of the 2d Air Division in Vietnam, discusses problems of the air war.

Armstrong, Richard. "'It's Great to be Alive'. When Maj. 'Jump' Myers' Plane Crashed in Flames on a Viet Cong-held Airstrip, There Was No Chance of Rescue—Yet Bernie Fisher Decided to Bring Him Out." *Saturday Evening Post*, Jun. 4, 1966, vol. 239, no. 12, pp. 21-26.

Major Fisher was awarded the Medal of Honor for landing on the Ashau airstrip under enemy fire and rescuing Major Meyers.

Ball, George W. "The Lessons of Vietnam: Have We Learned or Only Failed?" *New York Times Magazine*, Apr. 1, 1973, pp. 12-13 ff.

How the mistakes of Vietnam can be avoided in the future.

Barrett, Raymond, J. "Graduated Response and the Lessons of Vietnam." *Military Review*, May 1972, vol. 52, pp. 80-91.

Barrymaine, Norman. "Bomb Damage in North Vietnam Described." *Aviation Week*, Dec. 26, 1966, vol. 85, no. 26, pp. 47 ff.

Bearden, Thomas E. "What Really Happened in the Air Defense Battle of North Vietnam." *Air Defense*, Apr.-Jun. 1976, pp. 8-15.

Blanton, Eugene T. "Air Operations in Vietnam: COIN Weather Support." *Air University Review*, May-Jun. 1964, vol. 15, no. 4, pp. 70-71.

Bowers, Ray L. "Air Transport in the Northern Provinces" (of South Vietnam). *Marine Corps Gazette*, Jun. 1976, vol. 60, pp. 39-49.

——— "Americans in the Vietnamese Air Force: The Dirty Thirty." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1972, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 125-131.

——— "USAF Airlift and the Airmobility Idea in Vietnam." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1974, vol. 26, pp. 2-18.

Butz, J. S., Jr. "Forward Air Controllers in Vietnam—They Call the Shots." *Air Force*, May 1966, vol. 49, no. 5, pp. 60-66.

——— "Our Pilots Call Hanoi 'Dodge City'." *New York Times Magazine*, Oct. 16, 1966, pp. 30-31 ff.

On the dangers facing Air Force pilots flying into "the greatest concentration of anti-aircraft weapons that has ever been known in the history of any town or any area of the world."

——— "Those Bombings in North Vietnam." *Air Force and Space Digest*, Apr. 1966, vol. 49, no. 4, pp. 50-51.

Carson, Don. "Flying the Thud." *Air Force*, Apr. 1974, vol. 57, pp. 18-23.  
Recollections of F-105 Thunderchief flying in Southeast Asia.

——— "Vampires, Take It Down!" *Airman*, May 1973, vol. 17, pp. 42-47.  
Wild Weasel operations.

"Charting the Aircraft Losses." *Journal of the Armed Forces*, Jun. 15, 1968, vol. 105, no. 42, pp. 4-5 ff.  
Losses as of May 21, 1968. Includes 1,816 aircraft lost in combat, 2,015 lost to noncombat causes. More than 1,600 of the total losses of 3,831 aircraft were helicopters.

Deare, C. L., Jr. "Airlift in Vietnam." *Air Force*, Nov. 1966, vol. 49, no. 11, pp. 45-50.  
About the operations of the 315th Air Division, responsible for all intratheater airlift in Vietnam.

Denno, Bryce F. "The Fate of American POWs in Vietnam." *Air Force*, Feb. 1968, vol. 51, no. 2, pp. 40-45.  
Most of the 200-odd prisoners were pilots shot down over North Vietnam.

Duncan, Scott. "The Combat History of the F-105." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1975, vol. 22, pp. 121-128.  
F-105 aerial operations in Southeast Asia.

——— "Rolling Thunder." *Airman*, Oct. 1974, vol. 18, pp. 24-28.  
F-105 crews flying the Rolling Thunder campaign from Korat and Takhli, 1965-68.

Eade, George J. "Reflections on Air Power in the Vietnam War." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1973, vol. 25, no. 1, pp. 2-9.

Eaker, Ira C. "About Bombing North Vietnam." *Air Force Times*, Feb. 7, 1976, vol. 33, p. 13.

——— "Lost Vietnam War." *Air Force Times*, Sep. 5, 1973, vol. 34, p. 11.

——— "We Proved Our Point in Vietnam, Now What?" *Air Force Times*, Apr. 4, 1973, vol. 33, p. 13.



——— "Where Did We Go Wrong?" *Air Force Times*, May 7, 1975, vol. 35, pp. 11-12.

American participation in Vietnam.

Eliot, George Fielding. "Construction in Vietnam." *Ordnance*, Sep.-Oct. 1966, vol. 61, no. 278, pp. 159-162.

Includes material on the building or improving of 10 airfields in South Vietnam.

Epstein, Charles. "Supersonic Delivery of Conventional Weapons." *Air University Review*, Sep.-Oct. 1973, pp. 55-65.

The necessity, emphasized by the Vietnam war, of achieving a capability to deliver conventional weapons on target supersonically.

Fall, Bernard B. "The Air Raids—Leftover Puzzles." *New Republic*, Jul. 16, 1966, vol. 155, nos. 2 and 3, pp. 7-8.

Account of North Vietnamese reactions to raids on petroleum storage areas.

Frisbee, John L. "The A-7D in Combat: How the A-7D Rewrote the Book in SEA." *Air Force*, Aug. 1973, vol. 56, no. 8, pp. 30-36.

Ginsburgh, Robert N. "Strategy and Airpower: The Lessons of Southeast Asia." *Strategic Review*, Summer 1973, vol. 1, pp. 18-24.

Gough, Jamie. "Airpower and Counter-Insurgency Warfare: Development and Employment of Air Capability in Counter-Insurgency Warfare—A Foundation." *Airman*, Aug. 1962, vol. 6, no. 8, p. 7.

Greene, Jerry. "New Air Warfare Lessons Evolve from Fight in Vietnam." *Aviation Week*, Aug. 20, 1962, vol. 77, no. 8, pp. 68-71 ff.

Early role of USAF units in fighting a guerrilla war.

Greene, Wallace M. "The Bombing 'Pause': Formula for Failure." *Air Force*, Apr. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 36-39.

Greenhalgh, William H. "AOK Airpower Over Khe Sanh." *Aerospace Historian*, Spring 1972, vol. 19, pp. 2-9.

Henderson, F.D. "'Cleared In—Wet!'" *Air Force*, Aug. 1968, vol. 51, no. 8, pp. 38-41.

An account of a close air support mission in Vietnam.

Holder, William G. "Busted 'Jugs'." *TAC Attack*, Feb. 1974, vol. 14, pp. 4-6.

P-47 Thunderbolts in World War II.

Hopkins, Charles K. "Linebacker II: A Firsthand View." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1976, vol. 23, pp. 128-135.

Howard, John D. "They Were Good Ol' Boys! An Infantryman Remembers An Loc and the Air Force." *Air University Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1975, vol. 26, pp. 26-39.

Hubbell, John G. "Brave Men in Frail Planes." *Reader's Digest*, Apr. 1966, vol. 88, no. 528, pp. 76-80.

Story of forward air controllers, the "aerial counter-guerrillas in the Vietnam jungle."

Kasler, James H. "The Hanoi POL Strike." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1974, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 19-28.

Bombing activities in Southeast Asia.

Kennedy, Thomas B. "Airlift in Southeast Asia." *Air University Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1965, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 72-82.

An account of USAF airlift operations through 1964.

Kerby, Robert L. "Air Force Transport Operations in Southeast Asia, 1960-1963." *Aerospace Historian*, Spring 1975, vol. 22, pp. 6-13.

Kipp, Robert M. "Counterinsurgency from 30,000 Feet. The B-52 in Vietnam." *Air University Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1968, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 10-18.

A SAC historian describes events leading to the decision to employ B-52 bombers in Vietnam and the attitudes of top U.S. Army and Marine commanders toward them.

Larson, Gerald D. "How a Fighter Pilot Sees the Air War in Vietnam." *Air Force*, Jul. 1967, vol. 50, no. 7, pp. 45-49.

A F-4 pilot, just returned from Southeast Asia, reports on the equipment, men, and missions flown.

Lehnert, Maj. Richard A. "The Air War in Southeast Asia: The Ghost Rider in the Sky." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56, no. 9, pp. 118-122.

The AC-130 gunship.

Lowe, Thomas E. "The 481st TFS in Vietnam; A Personal Account." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Summer 1975, vol. 20, no. 2, pp. 78-88.

McArdle, Frank H. "The KC-135 in Southeast Asia." *Air University Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1968, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 10-33.

McConnell, Arthur F., Jr. "Mission: Ranch Hand." *Air University Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1970, vol. 21, no. 2, pp. 89-94.

A report of the Air Force's defoliation program in Vietnam.



McConnell, John P. "Some Reflections on a Tour of Duty." *Air University Review*, Sep.-Oct. 1969, vol. 20, no. 6, pp. 2-11.

The Air Force chief reviews his experiences in that post during the war. He shared the critical views of other officers on administration conduct of the war, but states that the military must recognize constitutional primacy and that, "when a man in uniform could not support a decision of higher authority," he should resign.

—— "What the Air Force is Learning from Vietnam." *Air Force*, May 1967, vol. 50, no. 5, pp. 44-47.

General McConnell reviews the role of air power in Southeast Asia.

McLaughlin, Burl W. "Khe Sanh: Keeping an Outpost Alive." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1968, vol. 20, no. 1, pp. 57-77.

The 834th Air Division commander describes the successful resupply operation in detail.

McMahon, John F. "Vietnam: Our World War II Legacy." *Air University Review*, Jul.-Aug. 1968, vol. 19, no. 5, pp. 64-65.

Milton, T.R. "USAF and the Vietnam Experience." *Air Force*, Jun. 1975, vol. 58, p. 56.

General Milton sums up.

Mitchell, James R. "The Air War in Southeast Asia: Down on the Ninety-Ninth." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56, no. 9, pp. 112-116.

Story of an F-105 pilot who was shot down on his 99th mission.

Momyer, William W. "The Evolution of Fighter Tactics in SEA." *Air Force*, Aug. 1973, vol. 56, no. 8, pp. 58-62.

Olds, Robin, "How I Got My First MIG." *Air Force*, Jul. 1967, vol. 50, no. 7, pp. 38-40 ff.

Colonel Olds, commander of the 8th "Wolfpack" Tactical Fighter Wing, describes air combat in Vietnam.

Plattner, C.M. "The Air War in Vietnam." *Aviation Week*, Jan. 3, 1966, vol. 84, no. 1, pp. 16-21; Jan. 24, 1966, vol. 84, no. 4, pp. 26-31; Mar. 14, 1966, vol. 84, no. 11, pp. 72-73 ff.; and Mar. 21, 1966, vol. 84, no. 12, pp. 58-60 ff.

A series of reports in which the author discusses the buildup of U.S. forces in South Vietnam, the effect of Soviet surface-to-air missiles on Air Force tactics over North Vietnam, air base construction, and the role of the forward air controller.

Powell, Craig. "TAC's Combat Power Strained by Added Training Mission." *Armed Forces Management*, Feb. 1966, vol. 12, no. 5, pp. 44-46.

On the pressures generated by the war to produce more combat crews.

"A Presidential Letter. Why We Are Bombing North Vietnam." *Air Force*, Apr. 1967, vol. 50, no. 4, pp. 6, 9.

President Johnson explains in a letter to Sen. Henry M. Jackson the constraints which he has imposed on airmen in carrying out operations in Southeast Asia.

Race, Jeffrey, "Vietnam Intervention: Systematic Distortion in Policy." *Armed Forces and Society*, Spring 1976, vol. 2, pp. 377-396.

Raymond, Jack. "Pilots of Danang Aren't 'Flyboys'." *New York Times Magazine*, Aug. 15, 1965, pp. 16-17 ff.

A correspondent finds the Air Force pilots in Vietnam are on the average 8 to 10 years older than the men who fought in World War II or Korea and are "professional sky warriors."

Ruhl, Robert K. "Raid at Son Tay." *Airman*, Aug. 1975, vol. 19, no. 8, pp. 24-31.

—— "Rendezvous with the Rattlesnake." *Airman*, Dec. 1974, vol. 18, pp. 30-38.

Lt. Col. Leo K. Thorsness earns the Medal of Honor for action over North Vietnam.

Ryan, John D. "The USAF Support Team: Tonkin to Linebacker." *Air Force*, May 1973, vol. 56, pp. 52-54ff.

Sams, Kenneth. "The Battle of Long My: Air Support in Action." *Air Force*, Mar. 1965, vol. 48, no. 3, pp. 34-37.

—— "Rescue from Kon Glun." *Airpower Historian*, Spring 1966, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 12-14.

The rescue of a forward air controller pilot and his Vietnamese observer after their plane was shot down in central South Vietnam.

—— "Return to Ap Bac." *Airpower Historian*, Spring 1965, vol. 12, no. 2, pp. 49-50.

About an operation involving an Air Force forward air controller, Vietnamese air units, and Army helicopters, which destroyed a Viet Cong unit.

—— "Tactical Air Support—Balancing the Scales in Vietnam." *Air Force*, Aug. 1965, vol. 48, no. 8, pp. 37-40.

Close air support in the battle for Dong Xoai.

Schell, Orville. "Vietnam: A Day's Work." *The New Republic*, Mar. 2, 1968, vol. 158, no. 9, pp. 21-22.

Account of activities of the forward air controller.

Schlitz, William P. "The Siege of Ben Het." *Air Force*, Aug. 1969, vol. 52, no. 8, pp. 48-51.

Scholin, Allan R. "An Airpower Lesson for Giap." *Air Force*, June 1968, vol. 51, no. 6, pp. 90-94.

How air power turned the tide during the North Vietnamese army's attempt to seize the Marine base at Khe Sanh.



AD-A067 543

OFFICE OF AIR FORCE HISTORY WASHINGTON D C  
AN AEROSPACE BIBLIOGRAPHY, (U)  
1978 S D MILLER

F/G 1/3

UNCLASSIFIED

NL

2 OF 4  
ADA  
067543



- "Logistics: Lifeline to Southeast Asia." *Air Force/Space Digest International*, Jun. 1966, vol. 2, no. 6, pp. 4-8, 11.  
Report on activities of the Air Force Logistics Command and Military Airlift Command, and related agencies, in support of U.S. forces in Southeast Asia.
- Secord, Mark D. "Air Operations in Vietnam." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1963, vol. 15, no. 1, p. 60.
- "Senate's Bombing Inquiry Finds McNamara at Fault." *U.S. News and World Report*, Sep. 11, 1967, vol. 63, no. 11, pp. 102-103.  
Excerpt from a report by the Senate Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee which criticized administration restrictions on the air war over North Vietnam.
- Shaplen, Robert. "A Reporter at Large." *New Yorker*, Nov. 16, 1968, vol. 44, no. 39, pp. 193-200 ff.  
A discussion of North Vietnam's reaction to the bombing halt of Oct. 31, 1968.
- "Skoshi Tiger—Evaluating the F-5 in Combat: A Special Report." *Air Force*, Aug. 1966, vol. 49, no. 8, pp. 45-48.  
A report on the new fighter plane, tested in combat.
- Sochurek, Howard. "Air Rescue Behind Enemy Lines." *National Geographic*, Sep. 1968, vol. 134, no. 3, pp. 346-369.  
Illustrated article on operations in Southeast Asia of the Air Force's Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Service.
- Sprinkle, James D. "The Hueycobra in Vietnam." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Fall 1975, vol. 20, pp. 162-170.
- Stoner, John R. "The Closer the Better." *Air University Review*, Sep.-Oct. 1967, vol. 18, no. 6, pp. 29-41.  
Close air support in Vietnam.
- "Symposium: The Air War North." *Air Force*, May 1967, vol. 50, no. 5, pp. 72-82.  
Speakers at the symposium, held in Mar. 1967, at an Air Force Association convention, included Maj. Gen. Gilbert L. Myers on "Why Not More Targets in the North?" and Maj. Gen. George B. Simler on "North Vietnam's Air Defense System."
- Taylor, Edmond. "The Battle Over Tan Hiep." *Reporter*, Dec. 16, 1965, vol. 33, no. 11, pp. 26-29.  
The author describes a mission he flew with a forward air controller pilot.
- Ulsamer, Edgar. "USAF Prepares for Future Contingencies: The Lessons of Vietnam." *Air Force*, Jun. 1973, vol. 56, pp. 34-40.  
Interview with Gen. George J. Eade.
- "U.S. Ends Investigation of Incident Involving Soviet Ships at Haiphong." *Department of State Bulletin*. Aug. 7, 1967, vol. 57, no. 1467, pp. 170-171.  
Text of U.S. note of July 13, 1967.



**"United States and South Vietnamese Forces Launch Retaliatory Attack Against North Vietnam." *Department of State Bulletin*, Feb. 22, 1965, vol. 52, no. 1339, pp. 238-241.**

White House and other statements issued after air attacks on North Vietnam targets on Feb. 8, 1965, marked the beginning of a sustained air campaign.

**"Vietnam." *Airman*, Apr. 1966, vol. 10, no. 4, pp. 4-47.**

The entire issue of this magazine is devoted to the war. Includes articles on forward air controller operations, fighter-bomber strikes, B-52 bombings, and support activities.

**Warner, Denis. "Report from Khe Sanh." *Reporter*, Mar. 21, 1968, vol. 38, no. 6, pp. 22-26.**

**Weiss, George, et al. "Battle for Control of Ho Chi Minh Trail." *Armed Forces Journal*, Feb. 15, 1971, vol. 108, no. 12, pp. 18-22.**

About the "heretofore secret electronic war" against the Ho Chi Minh trail, including the Air Force role in emplacing special sensors by air and monitoring them with special equipment.

**Winston, Donald C. "Bombing Criticism Expands in Congress. Symington Urges Lifting North Vietnam Airfield Restrictions in Arguments with McNamara. . . ." *Aviation Week*, Apr. 10, 1967, vol. 86, no. 15, pp. 21, 28.**

**Witze, Claude. "A Fine Dish of Crow." *Air Force*, Apr. 1973, vol. 56, pp. 8-10.**

The end of the Vietnamese conflict.

**Yudkin, Richard A. "Vietnam: Policy, Strategy, and Airpower." *Air Force*, Feb. 1973, vol. 56, pp. 31-35.**

## AIRCRAFT DEVELOPMENT

*The Aero Manual, 1910.* London: Temple, 1910. Reprint by David & Charles, 1972. 209 pp.

Important source on the history of aircraft development; the industry in its infancy.

Ahnstrom, D. N. *Complete Book of Jets and Rockets.* rev. 2d ed. Cleveland, Ohio: Collins-World, 1970. 184 pp.

Air Force Times. *Before the Eagle Landed.*

(See Aeronautics, General)

Aircraft Industries Association of America, Inc. *High Speed Research: A National Supersonic Program.* Washington: Aircraft Industries Association, 1946. 14 pp.

Angelucci, Enzo. *Airplanes From the Dawn of Flight to the Present Day.* New York: McGraw, 1973. 287 pp.

An illustrated history of aircraft with drawings and specifications.

Barnes, C. H. *Shorts Aircraft Since 1900.* Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1967. 532 pp.

Baxter, James P., III. *Scientists Against Time.* Boston: Little, 1946. 473 pp.

The contributions of U.S. scientists to the AAF and other services.

Bonney, Walter T. *Heritage of Kitty Hawk.*

(See Aeronautics, General)

Bowers, Peter M. *Forgotten Fighters and Experimental Aircraft of the U.S. Army 1918-1941.* New York: Arco, 1971. 95 pp.

Little-known military aircraft of the between-wars period.

———. *Yesterday's Wings.* Arthur H. Sanfelici, editor. Glendale, Calif.: Aviation, 1974. 160 pp.

Boylan, Bernard L. *The Development of the American Long Range Escort Fighter.* Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1955. 355 pp.

Burchard, John. Q. E. D.: *M. I. T. in World War II.* New York: Wiley, 1948. 354 pp.

Activities of Massachusetts Institute of Technology scientists and laboratories in meeting hardware requirements of the AAF and other services.



Chandler, Charles DeF., and Frank P. Lahm. *How Our Army Grew Wings: Airmen and Aircraft Before 1914*. New York: Ronald, 1943. 333 pp.

Includes recollections of their early flying experiments, negotiations with the Wright brothers for sale of their machine to the Army, and the Fort Myer trials, 1908-1909.

Claussen, Martin P. *Materiel Research and Development in the Army Air Arm, 1914-1945*. USAF Historical Study no. 50 (1946). 222 pp.

Enthoven, Alain C., and K. Wayne Smith. *How Much is Enough?: Shaping the Defense Program, 1961-1969*. New York: Harper, 1971. 364 pp.

Two former members of the Department of Defense's Office of Systems Analysis discuss such issues of the 1960s as the Air Force Skybolt project, the B-70 bomber, and development and role of the ICBM.

Everest, Frank K. *The Fastest Man Alive*. New York: Dutton, 1958. 252 pp.

Author's personal experiences as a test pilot and story of the Air Force's experimental rocketplane research and test-flight program, particularly the X-2.

Hallion, Richard P. *Supersonic Flight: Breaking the Sound Barrier and Beyond*. New York: Macmillan, 1972. 248 pp.

The story of the Bell X-1 and the Douglas D-558.

Knappen, Theodore M. *Wings of War: An Account of the Important Contribution of the United States to Aircraft Invention, Engineering, Development, and Production During the World War*. New York: Putnam, 1920. 289 pp.

Komons, Nick A., and David Bushnell. *The Air Force and Nuclear Physics: A History of the Air Force Office of Scientific Research Nuclear Physics Program*. Washington: Office of Aerospace Research, 1963. 142 pp.

Loening, Grover C. *Amphibian: The Story of the Loening Biplane*. Greenwich, Conn: New York Graphic Society, 1973. 196 pp.

The dawn of aviation told in the story of Grover Loening's efforts in the field of flight.

——— *Military Aeroplanes, Simplified, Enlarged; An Explanatory Consideration of Their Characteristics, Performances, Construction, Maintenance, and Operation, Specially Arranged for the Use of Aviators and Students*. Boston: Best, 1918. 202 pp.

——— *Our Wings Grow Faster*. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, 1935. 203 pp.

Author's personal experiences with interesting sidelights on the history of American aeronautics.

——— *Takeoff Into Greatness: How American Aviation Grew So Big So Fast*. New York: Putnam, 1968. 256 pp.

Mansfield, Harold. *Vision, the Story of Boeing: A Saga of the Sky and the New Horizons of Space*. rev. ed. New York: Duell, 1966. 383 pp.

About the Boeing Co., manufacturer of several famous Air Force warplanes.

Martin, Harold H. *Starlifter*. Brattleboro, Vt.: Greene, 1972. 190 pp.

The story of the Military Airlift Command evolves from the construction and operation of the C-141.

Moore, Samuel T. *U.S. Airpower: Story of American Fighting Planes and Missiles from Hydrogen Bags to Hydrogen War-Heads*. New York: Greenberg, 1958. 196 pp.

Rubenstein, Murray, and Richard M. Goldman. *To Join With the Eagles: Curtiss-Wright Aircraft, 1903-1965*. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, 1974. 230 pp.

An illustrated history of Curtiss-Wright aircraft. Over 300 illustrations, plus production statistics for airframes, engines, and propellers during World War II.

Toole, Virginia G., and Robert W. Ackerman. *The Modification of Army Aircraft in the United States, 1939-1945*. USAF Historical Study no. 62 (1947). 123 pp.

U.S. Army Air Forces. Scientific Advisory Group. *Toward New Horizons*. Washington, 1945. 33 vols.

Known collectively as the von Kármán report, this series provided the Air Force a guide for the postwar research and development program.

U.S. Joint Army and Navy Board. *Report of the Joint Board on Results of Aviation and Ordnance Tests Held During June and July, 1921, and Conclusions Reached*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1921. 7 pp.

On the bombing tests in Chesapeake Bay in 1921. The report was signed by General Pershing, Army Chief of Staff.

U.S. Joint Board on Scientific Information Policy. *Electronic Warfare: A Report on Radar Countermeasures*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1945. 38 pp.

U.S. War Department. General Staff, *War Department Research and Development Program*. Washington, 1947. 16 pp.

Discusses major fields of research with which the Army is concerned, including guided missiles and military aircraft.

General Staff. *War Department Research and Development Program, Fiscal Year 1948*. Prepared under the supervision of the Plans and Policy Office, Research and Development Division. Washington, 1947. 79 pp.

Air programs proposed would cover photographic, aeromedical, armament, aircraft equipment, materials, and other projects.



### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Aircraft Development Since the Armistice." *Aviation*, Jul. 2, 1923, vol. 15, no. 1, pp. 6-9.

A report prepared by the Engineering Division, Wright Field, lists Army aviation requirements by aircraft types.

"America's Drooping Wings." *Literary Digest*, Jan. 10, 1925, vol. 84, no. 2, pp. 14-15.

The backward condition of U.S. military aeronautics.

Arnold, Henry H. "Contact and Refueling Now Accomplished in the Air." *Scientific American*, Aug. 1925, vol. 133, no. 2, pp. 90-91.

The Oct. 4-5, 1922 flights of Lts. Lowell Smith and J. P. Richter, who stayed aloft with refueling for 35 hours, 18 minutes in a DH-4 over San Diego, a new world's record.

—— "Wars Have Forced Major Developments in U.S. Airplane Engine Design." *Automotive Industries*, Aug. 20, 1925, vol. 53, no. 8, pp. 297-300.

"Aviation's Victory Over Fog." *Literary Digest*, Oct. 5, 1929, vol. 103, no. 1, p. 14.

Account of James H. Doolittle's blind flying over Mitchell Field, New York, on Sep. 24, 1929.

Fechet, James E. "The Development of Military Aircraft from Racing Types." *Aero Digest*, Jul. 1933, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 15, 51.

—— "Progress in Military Aviation." *Mechanical Engineering*, 1929, vol. 51, pp. 11-12.

"Is Supersonic Flight Around the Corner?" *Pegasus*, Aug. 1946, vol. 8, no. 2, pp. 1-5, 16.

On the problems encountered in designing aircraft for speeds greater than that of sound.

Patrick, Mason M. "Engineering the Round-the-World Flight." *U.S. Air Services*, Jun. 1925, vol. 10, no. 6, pp. 21-26.

How the planes and engines of the Air Service stood the strain.

—— "Military Aircraft and Their Use in Warfare." *Airpower Historian*, Jan. 1957, vol. 4, no. 1, pp. 34-39.

From a Sep. 1924 address by General Patrick.

Putt, Donald L. "The Present Status of Air Force Research and Development." *National Air Review*, Apr. 1950, vol. 1, pp. 16-21.

A report by the Director of Research and Development, Headquarters, U.S. Air Force.

Rae, John B. "Wartime Technology and Commercial Aviation." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall, Sep. 1973, vol. 20, no. 3, pp. 131-136.

Ulsamer, Edgar. "YF-16, On Time, On Track, On Budget." *Air Force Magazine*. Jan. 1974, vol. 57, no. 1, pp. 50-54.

Wade, Maj Gen Leigh. "Wood, Wire, and Canvas: Testing the Early Planes." *Air Force Magazine*, Sep. 1974, vol. 57, no. 9, pp. 92-97.



## AIRCRAFT PRODUCTION AND PROCUREMENT

Art, Robert J. *The TFX Decision: McNamara and the Military*. Boston: Little, 1968. 202pp.

An account of the events leading up to the controversial Boeing TFX contract award of November 1962. The conflict between service leaders and Secretary of Defense Robert McNamara is examined.

Belden, David L., and Ernest G. Cammack. *National Security Management: Procurement*. Washington: Industrial College of the Armed Forces, 1973. 196 pp.

Casari, Robert B. *Encyclopedia of U.S. Military Aircraft*. Part 1, 1908-1917 (4 vols.); part 2, *World War I Production Program* (3 vols.). Glendale, Calif.: Aviation, 1970-75.

Fox, J. Ronald. *Arming America: How the U.S. Buys Weapons*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University, 1974. 484 pp.

Lilley, Tom, et al. *Problems of Accelerating Aircraft Production During World War II*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Mixer, George W., and Harold H. Eammons. *United States Army Aircraft Production Facts*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1919. 106 pp.

This report compiled by the Bureau of Aircraft Production at the request of the Assistant Secretary of War in Jan. 1919, covers wartime production of engines, airplanes, machine guns, aerial bombs, and other munitions.

Nelson, Donald M. *Arsenal of Democracy: The Story of American War Production*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Rae, John B. *Climb to Greatness: The American Aircraft Industry, 1920-1960*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT, 1968. 280 pp.

Includes an appendix listing aircraft production, by contractor, during the world wars.

Rice, Berkeley. *The C-5A Scandal: An Inside Story Of the Military-Industrial Complex*. Boston: Houghton, 1971. 238 pp.

Russel, Robert R., and Martin P. Claussen. *Expansion of Industrial Facilities Under Army Air Forces Auspices, 1940-1945*. USAF Historical Study no. 40 (1946). 275 pp.

Rutkowski, Edwin. *The Politics of Military Aviation Procurement, 1926-1934; A Study in the Political Assertion of Consensual Values*. Columbus, Ohio: Ohio State University, 1966. 318 pp.

Taylor, Frank J., and Lawton Wright. *Democracy's Air Arsenal*. New York: Duell, 1947. 208 pp.

Warplane production records of seven aircraft companies.

Toulmin, Harry A., Jr. *Diary of Democracy: The Senate War Investigating Committee*. New York: Smith, 1947. 277 pp.

Among the famous Truman Committee investigations were several into "aircraft scandals" and warplane production.

U.S. Air Coordinating Committee. *Report to the Air Coordinating Committee of the Subcommittee on Demobilization of the Aircraft Industry*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1945. 52 pp.

This report was prepared by representatives of the War, Navy, and Commerce Departments. It proposes that Congress adopt a program to permit the aircraft industry to expand rapidly during a war emergency.

U.S. Army Air Forces. Air Materiel Command. *Air Industrial Preparedness*. Wright Field, Ohio: Air Materiel Command, 1947. 15 pp.

Urges peacetime research and development plus production; an industrial reserve of production facilities; and 3,000 military aircraft procured annually.

U.S. Bureau of Aircraft Production. *Report*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

U.S. Civil Aeronautics Administration. *U.S. Military Aircraft Acceptances, 1940-1945. Aircraft, Engine and Propeller Production*. Washington: Office of Aviation Information, Division of Aviation Statistics, 1946. 204 pp.

U.S. Congress. House. *Report of the Select Committee of Inquiry into Operations of the United States Air Services*. 68th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1925. 54 pp.

The Committee recommended a single government agency be given charge of procurement of aircraft and that a sound policy for such activity be established.

U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Military Procurement, Fiscal Year 1974. Hearings*. 93d Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1973. 465 pp.

Included are a number of useful tables showing, by year, air sorties, aircraft munitions, casualties, and Military Assistance Service Funded (MASF) support in Southeast Asia.

Senate. Committee on Military Affairs. *Aircraft Production. Report*. 65th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1918. 2 vols.

Detailed report on management of wartime production.



U.S. Department of Justice. *Report of the Aircraft Industry*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1918. 182 pp.

This report to Attorney General T. W. Gregory, dated Oct. 25, 1918, and signed by Charles Evans Hughes, is concerned with waste and mismanagement in aircraft production in the U.S. during the war.

U.S. War Industries Board. *American Industry in the War*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Walton, Francis. *Miracle of World War II: How American Industry Made Victory Possible*. New York: Macmillan, 1956. 575 pp.

A report on U.S. production of military hardware including aircraft.

*World Aircraft Forecast to 1986*. Greenwich, Conn.: Defense Marketing, 1977. 3 vols.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Aircraft Production in the United States; Report of the Subcommittee of the Senate Committee on Military Affairs." *Air Service Journal*, Aug. 29, 1918, vol. 3, no. 9, pp. 301-309.

Report submitted to the Senate on Aug. 22, 1918, recommending an independent Air Secretary be established.

Anderson, Orvil A., and Jermain F. Rodenhauser. "Military Aircraft in Time of Peace." *Air Affairs*, Autumn 1947, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 17-25.

Argues for a working aircraft industry supported by annual procurement as "the indispensable cornerstone on which our future security rests."

"Annual Report of the Chief of the Air Service: General Patrick Expresses Grave Concern Over the 'Unhealthy State of the Aircraft Industry'." *Aviation*, Dec. 15, 1924, vol. 17, no. 24, pp. 1392-1394.

Birdsell, Dale. "Military Procurement During World War II: From Battleships to Blankets." *Defense Management Journal*, Jul. 1976, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 55-61.

The scope of procurement problems during World War II and the development of agencies to cope with them.

Burden, William A. M. "Postwar Status of the Aircraft Industry." *Harvard Business Review*, Winter 1945, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 211-216.

A prediction that aviation may influence the proportion of the postwar military budget allotted to guns and battleships.

Chidlaw, Benjamin W., and Edwin W. Rawlings. "Air Industrial Planning in the Postwar Period." *Mechanical Engineering*, Nov. 1946, vol. 68, no. 11, pp. 971-975.

Two wartime air commanders declare that the Air Force requires an active aircraft industry to provide replacement aircraft and to develop new advanced types of planes.

Earl, Albert, and Ben S. Trynin. "The Aircraft Industry After the War." *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, Jul. 1942, vol. 222, pp. 168-172.

States that the Lend-Lease program prepared the aircraft industry for wartime production demand and will help prepare it for peacetime planning.

"General Menoher's Annual Report." *Aviation and Aircraft Journal*. Dec. 20, 1920, vol. 9, no. 14, pp. 448-452.

General Menoher, Director of the Air Service, urged a federal program for the manufacture of aircraft to standardize the aeronautical industry of the U.S.

"Mobilizing Air Industry." *Army and Navy Journal*, Nov. 3, 1945, vol. 83, no. 10, pp. 329, 360.

Résumé of recommendations submitted by the Air Coordinating Committee's Subcommittee on Demobilization of the Aircraft Industry.

Murphy, Charles J. V. "Is the H-Bomb Enough?" *Fortune*, Jun. 1954, vol. 49, no. 6, pp. 102-103 ff.

Air Force aircraft procurement and programing in the Truman and Eisenhower administrations, with comment on the "New Look" in U.S. military strategy.

"Official History of Aircraft Production: Objects, Problems, Production of Entire Air Program Laid Bare in Conjunction With Complete Exhibition of Planes and Equipment." *Automotive Industries*, Dec. 5, 1918, vol. 39, no. 23, pp. 968-969 ff.

"Our Technical Achievements in the Great War. Part V: Providing the Equipment and Training the Forces for a Great Flying Force." *Scientific American*, Aug. 30, 1919, vol. 121, no. 9, pp. 208-209, 220.

Patrick, Mason M. "Cost of Our Wartime Aircraft." *New York Times Current History*, 1922-1923, vol. 17, pp. 783-785.

Twining, Nathan F. "Army Planes—Today and Beyond." *Aero Digest*, Jan. 1947, vol. 54, no. 1, pp. 95, 212.

Discusses procurement of military aircraft in 1947.

——— "Plant Power Is Air Power." *Pegasus*, Aug. 1947, vol., 10, no. 2, pp. 5-8.

A top wartime commander states that U.S. air power is directly related to the nation's ability to manufacture advanced combat planes, missiles, and related equipment.



## AIRCRAFT PROPULSION

Byttebier, Hugo T. *Smithsonian Annals of Flight, No. 7: The Curtiss D-12 Aero Engine*. Washington: Smithsonian, 1972. 109 pp.

Dickey, Philip S. *The Liberty Engine, 1918-1942*. Vol. 1, no. 3, of the *Smithsonian Annals of Flight*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1968. 110 pp.

Story of the development of the famous Liberty engine and its use in World War I and after.

Hanniball, A. *Aircraft, Engines and Airmen: A Selective Review of the Periodical Literature, 1930-1969*. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow, 1972. 825 pp.

Schlaifer, Robert, and S.D. Heron. *Development of Aircraft Engines and Fuels*. Boston: Division of Research, Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard University, 1950. 754 pp.

Wilkinson, Paul H., ed. *Aircraft Engines of the World: 1962-63*. Washington: Wilkinson, 1963. 188 pp.

——— *Aircraft Engines of the World: 1964-65*. Washington: Wilkinson, 1965.

——— *Aircraft Engines of the World: 1966-67*. Washington: Wilkinson, 1967.

——— *Aircraft Engines of the World: 1970*. Washington: Wilkinson, 1970.

## PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Dawning of the Jet Age." *TAC Attack*, Sep. 1972, vol. 12, pp. 20-21.

A short history of jet propulsion.

## AIRCRAFT TYPES

Aero Publishers, Inc. *Boeing P-12/F4B*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1966. 48 pp.

——— *Republic P-47 Thunderbolt*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1966. 52 pp.

*Air Progress Magazine* Editors. *World's Great Aircraft*. Los Angeles: Petersen, 1972. 148 pp.

Archer, Robert D. *The Republic F-105*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1969. 80 pp.

Story of the Thunderchief, fighter-bomber and mainstay of operations against North Vietnam.

Bader, Douglas. *Fight for the Sky*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Ball, Larry A. *Those Incomparable Bonanzas*. Wichita, Kan.: McCormick, 1971. 219 pp.

An account of the Beech Aircraft Corporation's Bonanza plane.

Batchelor, John, and Bryan Cooper. *Fighter: A History of Fighter Aircraft*. New York: Scribner, 1973. 154 pp.

Berger, Carl. *B-29—The Superfortress*. New York: Ballantine, 1970. 160 pp.

From Ballantine's *Illustrated History of World War II*. Covers the origin, development, deployment, and combat record of the famous bomber.

Bergman, Jules. *Ninety Seconds to Space: The X-15 Story*. Garden City, N.Y.: Hanover House, 1960. 224 pp.

Traces development of the X-15 rocket plane and includes report of its altitude record flights in 1960.

Birdsall, Steve. *The A-1 Skyraider*. Foreword by Lt. Col. Bernard A. Fisher. New York: Arco, 1970. 63 pp.

Covers Air Force operations in Southeast Asia.

——— *The B-17 Flying Fortress*. New York: Arco, 1965. 54 pp.

——— *The B-24 Liberator*. New York: Arco, 1968. 63 pp.



——— *Log of the Liberators*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1973. 340 pp.

Account of the successes and failures of the Liberator bombers from 1939 through 1945.

Bowers, Peter M. *Boeing Aircraft Since 1916*. 2d ed. New York: Funk, 1968. 465 pp.

History of Boeing aircraft from the development of the single-engine plane to the jet transport.

Bradbrooke, Joan. *The World's Helicopters* Chicago: Follett, 1973. 111 pp.

Bridgman, Leonard & Stewart, Oliver. *The Clouds Remember: The Aeroplane of WW I*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Brown, Don L. *Miles Aircraft Since 1925*. Totowa, N.J.: Rowman, 1970. 420 pp.

Brown, Kimbrough, and E.F. Heyn. *United States Army and Air Force Fighters, 1916-1961*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1961. 256 pp.

Bruce, J.M. *War Planes of the First World War*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1969-72. 5 vols.

Caidin, Martin. *Flying Forts*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *Fork-Tailed Devil: The P-38*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *The Long Arm of America: The Story of the Amazing Hercules Air Assault Transport and Our Revolutionary Global Strike Forces*. New York: Dutton, 1963. 369 pp.

Story of the Lockheed C-130 which revolutionized American airlift.

——— *Wings Into Space: the History and Future of Winged Space Flight*. New York: Holt, 1964. 143 pp.

Covers early aircraft to the X-15.

——— *X-15: Man's First Flight Into Space*. New York: Scholastic, 1959. 64 pp.

Cain, Charles W., ed. *Aircraft in Profile* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1974. 14 vols.

Casari, Robert B. *Encyclopedia of U.S. Military Aircraft*. Part 1: 1908-1917 (4 vols.); part 2: *World War I Production Program* (3 vols.).

(See Aircraft Production and Procurement)

Casey, Louis S. *The First Non-stop Coast-to-Coast Flight and the Historic T-2 Airplane*. Vol. 1, no. 1 of *Smithsonian Annals of Flight*. Washington: Smithsonian, 1964. 90 pp.

The 1923 flight of Lts. Oakley G. Kelly and John A. Macready of the Army Air Service in a Fokker T-2. Includes a detailed description of the aircraft.

Childerhose, R.J. *The F-86 Sabre*. New York: Arco, 1966. 64 pp.

Christy, Joe and Page Shamburger. *Aces and Planes of World War I*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Colby, C.B. *Aircraft of World War I: Fighters, Scouts, Bombers and Observation Planes*. New York: Coward, 1962. 48 pp.

Collison, Thomas. *The Superfortress is Born: The Story of the Boeing B-29*. New York: Duell, 1945. 218 pp.

Cooke, David C. *Famous U.S. Air Force Bombers*. New York: Dodd, 1973. 62 pp.

Cooper, Brian, and John Batchelor. *Fighter*. New York: Scribner, 1974. 155 pp.

An illustrated history of fighter aircraft.

Cross, Roy. *Great Aircraft and their Pilots*. Greenwich, Conn.: New York Graphic, 1972. 154 pp.

Descriptions and drawings of 21 historically significant planes and the pilots who flew them.

———. *Military Aircraft: 1939-1945*. Greenwich, Conn.: New York Graphic, 1971. 76 pp.

A pictorial presentation of 16 major aircraft used in World War II. A discussion of aircraft engineering and theory is included.

Danby, Peter A., ed. *United States Air Force Serials 1946 to 1969*. Liverpool, England: Merseyside, 1969. 69 pp.

Lists aircraft authorized by type and serial number.

Davis, Paul M., and Amy C. Fenwick. *Development and Procurement of Gliders in the Army Air Forces, 1941-1944*. USAF Historical Study no. 47 (1946). 208 pp.

*Douglas A-4 Skyhawk*. New York: Arco, 1971.

Drendel, Lou. *Aircraft of the Vietnam War: A Pictorial Review*. New York: Arco, 1971. 64 pp.



——— *A-7 Corsair II in Action*. Warren, Mich.: Squadron, 1975. 50 pp.

The story of the Corsair II from her first flight in 1965 through Vietnam. (100 photos.)

——— *B-52 Stratofortress in Action*. Warren, Mich.: Squadron, 1975. 50 pp.

Details of the B-52 from her beginnings in 1946 through Linebacker II. (100 photos.)

DuBuque, Jean H., and Robert F. Gleckner. *The Development of the Heavy Bomber, 1918-1944*. USAF Historical Study no. 6 (1951). 180 pp.

Dwiggins, Don. *Famous Flyers and the Ships They Flew*. New York: Grosset, 1969. 149 pp.

*Early Military Aircraft of the First World War*. Dallas, Tex.: Flying Enterprises, 1971. 3 vols.

Fahey, James C., ed. *USAF: United States Air Force and United States Army Aircraft, 1947-1956*. Falls Church, Va.: Ships and Aircraft, 1956. 32 pp.

——— *U.S. Army Aircraft (Heavier-than-Air), 1908-1946*. New York: Ships and Aircraft, 1946. 64 pp.

Both volumes include a pictorial review of the development of each aircraft type. A specification table contains information on size, weight, engine manufacturer, horsepower rating, and variations in models.

Farley, Edward J. *U.S. Army Air Force Fighter Planes, P-1 to F-107*. 3d ed. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1961. (Unpaged.)

Francillon, René J. *Japanese Aircraft of the Pacific War*. Totowa, N.J.: Rowman, 1970. 570 pp.

——— *American Fighters of World War II*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1969. 64 pp.

A description of American fighter aircraft in World War II.

Francis, Devon. *Flak Bait: The Story of the Men Who Flew the Martin Marauders*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Freeman, Roger A. *Mustang at War*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Funderburk, Thomas R. *The Fighters*. New York: Grosset, 1965. 193 pp.

Gilbert, James. *The Great Planes*. New York: Grosset, 1970. 251 pp.

Glines, Carroll V., and Wendell F. Moseley. *The DC-3; The Story of a Fabulous Airplane*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1966. 203 pp.

Includes data on the military version, the C-47, and its variations.

Green, Murray. "Stuart Symington and the B-36." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, American University, 1960. 358 pp.

Green, William. *Famous Bombers of the Second World War*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1960. 282 pp.

——— *War Planes of the Second World War*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1960-69. 10 vols.

Includes information of bomber, fighter, and reconnaissance aircraft.

Gruenhagen, Robert W. *Mustang: The Story of the P-51 Fighter*. New York: Genesis, 1969. 240 pp.

Gubitz, Myron B. *Rocketship X-15, A Bold New Step in Aviation*. New York: Messner, 1960. 288 pp.

The X-15 from concept to its record flights, written against the historical background of high-speed, high-altitude tests by Air Force pilots during and after World War II.

Gunston, Bill. *Attack Aircraft of the West*. New York: Scribner, 1974. 271 pp.

Second in series on Western aircraft history. Includes F-111 and A-7.

——— *Bombers of the West*. London: Allan, 1973. 283 pp.

Bomber development during and since World War II.

——— *Early Supersonic Fighters of the West*. New York: Scribner, 1976. 256 pp.

Gurney, Gene. *Journey of the Giants*. New York: Coward, 1961. 280 pp.

The B-29 Superfortress—its development and combat experiences.

——— *The P-38 Lightning*. New York: Arco, 1969. 60 pp.

Hannibal, A. *Aircraft, Engines and Airmen*.

(See Aircraft Propulsion)

Hardy, M.J. *The Lockheed Constellation*. New York: Arco, 1973. 128 pp.

Hess, William N. *Fighting Mustang: The Chronicle of the P-51*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1970. 198 pp.

——— *P-51 Bomber Escort*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)



Higham, Robin and Abigail T. Siddall. *Flying Combat Aircraft of the USAAF-USAF*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Holder, William G. *Convair F-106 Delta Dart*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1977. 104 pp.

Holley, Irving B., Jr. *Evolution of the Liaison Type Airplane, 1917-1944*. USAF Historical Study no. 44 (1946). 131 pp.

A history which focuses primarily on the evolution of the idea of the liaison plane, as distinguished from the observation airplane.

Ingells, Douglas J. *The Plane That Changed the World; A Biography of DC-3*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1966. 256 pp.

Jablonski, Edward. *Flying Fortress: The Illustrated Biography of the B-17s and the Men Who Flew Them*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1965. 362 pp.

Includes a history of the development of the B-17, its use in World War II, and a brief summary of B-29 operations.

Jackson, B. R. *Douglas Skyraider*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1969. 144 pp.

About the A-1, a workhorse of the Vietnamese war.

———, and Thomas E. Doll. *Douglas TBD-1 Devastator*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1973. 52 pp.

——— *Grumman THF/TBM Avenger*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1970. 60 pp.

Jackson, Robert. *Air War Over Korea*.

(See Air Warfare, Korea)

Jane's *All the World's Aircraft, 1973-1974*. John W. R. Taylor, editor. New York: McGraw, 1973. 810 pp.

Issued annually since 1909. Contains technical data on types of aircraft, missiles, rockets, and space vehicles. (See other listings under editor's name.)

Jones, Lloyd S. *U.S. Bombers*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1974. 256 pp.

——— *U.S. Fighters*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1975. 352 pp.

Fighter planes of the U.S. Army and Air Force from 1925 to proposals for the 1980s.

King, H. F. *The World's Bombers*. Chicago, Ill.: Follett, 1973. 112 pp.

——— *The World's Fighters*. Chicago, Ill.: Follett, 1973. 127 pp.

Knaack, Marcelle S. *Encyclopedia of U.S. Air Force Aircraft and Missile Systems: Post-World War II Fighters*. Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1978. 358 pp.

Kurt, Franklin T. *Water Flying*. New York: Macmillan, 1974. 272 pp.

A survey of the history and techniques of seaplane operation.

Lamberton, W.M., comp. *Fighter Aircraft of the 1914-1918 War*. E. F. Cheesman, editor. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1964. 224 pp.

——— *Reconnaissance and Bomber Aircraft of the 1914-1918 War*. E. F. Cheesman, editor. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1962. 231 pp.

Laros, George. *The Presidential Plane*. Easton, Pa.: Laros, 1970. 93 pp.

A pictorial history of the aircraft used by U.S. presidents.

Loening, Grover C. *Military Aeroplanes, Simplified, Enlarged; An Explanatory Consideration of Their Characteristics, Performances, Construction, Maintenance, and Operation, Specially Arranged for the Use of Aviators and Students*.

(See Aircraft Development)

McDowell, Ernest R. *The P-40 Kittyhawk*. New York: Arco, 1968. 33 pp.

——— *North American F-86A-H Sabre*. New York: Arco, 1970. 50 pp.

——— *Republic F/RF-84F Thunderstreak/Thunderflash*. New York: Arco, 1970. 50 pp.

———, and Richard Ward. *Boeing B-17B-H Flying Fortress*. New York: Arco, 1970. 48 pp.

——— *Lockheed P-38 Lightning*. New York: Arco, 1969. 48 pp.

——— *Republic P-47 Thunderbolt*. New York: Arco, 1968. 46 pp.

Maloney, Edward T. *Grumman F8F Bearcat*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1969. (Unpaged.)

——— *Lockheed P-38 Lightning*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1968. 50 pp.

——— *North American P-51 Mustang*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1967. 50 pp.

Martin, Harold H. *Starlifter*. Brattleboro, Vt.: Greene, 1972. 190 pp.

The C-141 transport built by Lockheed and flown by the Military airlift Command.

Mayborn, Mitch, and Kurt Miska. *Grumman Guidebook: Hellcat to 1975*. Dallas, Tex.: Flying Enterprises, 1975. 2 vols.

Morgan, Len. *The AT-6 Harvard*. New York: Arco, 1965. 64 pp.

——— *The Douglas DC-3*. New York: Arco, 1964. 95 pp.



- *The P-51 Mustang*. New York: Arco, 1964. 92 pp.
- *The P-47 Thunderbolt*. New York: Arco, 1963. 96 pp.
- , and R. P. Shannon. *The Planes The Aces Flew*. New York: Arco, 1964. 54 pp.
- Morgan, Terry. *Bomber Aircraft of the United States*. New York: Arco, 1967. 96 pp.
- *Fighter Aircraft of the United States*. New York: Arco, 1967. 96 pp.
- Mrazek, James E. *The Glider War*. Pasadena, Calif.: Ritchie, 1975. 127 pp.  
The use of fighter gliders in World War II by the American, British, and German air forces.
- Munson, Kenneth G. *Aircraft of World War II*. rev. ed. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1972. 271 pp.  
A pictorial review of military aircraft used during the second World War.
- *Bombers in Service: Patrol and Transport Aircraft Since 1960*. New York: Macmillan, 1972. 155 pp.  
The leading bombers of the world, with illustrations.
- *Fighters in Service*. New York: Macmillan, 1972. 167 pp.  
A pictorial review of 75 aircraft in operation since 1960.
- *Warplanes of Yesteryear*. New York: Arco, 1966. 122 pp.
- , and Gordon Swanborough. *Boeing: An Aircraft Album*. London: Allan, 1972. 144 pp.  
A pictorial parade of Boeing-manufactured aircraft from 1916 biplanes to the 747.
- North American B-25 C-H Mitchell*. New York: Arco, 1971.
- Rees, Ed. *Manned Missile: The Story of the B-70*. New York: Duell, 1960. 182 pp.
- Robertson, Bruce. *Aircraft Camouflage and Markings 1907-1954*. D. A. Russell, editor. Letchworth, Herts., England: Harleyford, 1961. 232 pp.
- *Aircraft Markings of the World 1912-1967*. Letchworth, Herts., England: Harleyford, 1967. 232 pp.
- , ed. *United States Army and Air Force Fighters, 1916-1961*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1961. 256 pp.

Robinson, Douglas H. *The B-58 Hustler*. New York: Arco, 1967. 63 pp.

Shamburger, Page, and Joe Christy. *The Curtiss Hawks*. Kalamazoo, Mich.: Wolverine, 1972. 254 pp.

An account of the Curtiss Hawks from the mid-1920s to World War II.

Sinclair, William B. *The Big Brothers: The Story of the B-29's*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Stafford, Gene B. *Thunderbolt in Action*. Warren, Mich: Squadron, 1975. 50 pp.

A short history of the P-47.

Stiles, Bert. *Serenade to the Big Bird*. New York: Norton, 1952. 216 pp.

Thoughts of an Eighth Air Force B-17 pilot.

Stillwell, Wendell H. *X-15 Research Results*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1965. 128 pp.

Summary of the X-15 program. Includes a general history of the NASA-Air Force project and results of the test flights.

Swanborough, Frederick Gordon, and Peter Bowers. *United States Military Aircraft Since 1909*. New York: Putnam, 1963. 596 pp.

The development and operational history of every aircraft used by the Air Force and its predecessors.

Swanborough, Gordon. *Military Transports and Training Aircraft of the World*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1965. 120 pp.

Swanborough, Gordon, and Peter M. Bowers. *United States Military Aircraft Since 1908*. New York: Rowman, 1971. 774 pp.

Tallman, Frank. *Flying the Old Planes*. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, 1974. 255 pp.

The author describes flight characteristics of older aircraft of WW I and WW II.

Taylor, John W.R., ed. *Aircraft 1974*. Chicago: Regnery, 1973. 135 pp.

——— *Combat Aircraft of the World From 1909 to the Present*. New York: Putnam, 1969. 647 pp.

Contains basic historical and technical data.

——— *Jane's All the World's Aircraft, 1976-1977*. New York: Watts, 1977. 860 pp.

Updated annually.

——— *Jane's Historical Aircraft, 1902-1916*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1973. 96 pp.



——— *Jane's Pocket Book of Light Aircraft*. New York: Macmillan, 1975. 260 pp.

——— *Jane's Pocket Book of Major Combat Aircraft*. New York: Macmillan, 1974. 263 pp.

——— *Jane's Pocket Book of Military Transport Aircraft*. New York: Macmillan, 1974.

——— *Warplanes of the World*. New York: Arco, 1966. 203 pp.

———, and Gordon Swanborough. *Military Aircraft of the World*. New York: Scribner, 1971. 240 pp.

Thetford, Owen G., and E. J. Riding, comps. *Aircraft of the 1914-18 War*. Marlow, Bucks, England: Harleyford, 1954. 127 pp.

Tregaskis, Richard W. *X-15 Diary: The Story of America's First Space Ship*. New York: Dutton, 1961. 317 pp.

U.S. Air Corps Tactical School. *Bombardment*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War I)

——— *Pursuit*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War I)

U.S. Air Force Thunderbirds (1970). St. Louis, Mo.: McDonnell Douglas, 1970. 40 pp.

U.S. Congress, House. Committee on Armed Services. *Department of Defense Decision to Reduce the Number and Types of Manned Bombers in the Strategic Air Command*. Hearings. Subcommittee No. 2, 89th Cong., 2d Sess. Jan.-Feb. 1966. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1966. 332 pp.

An inquiry into Secretary of Defense Robert S. McNamara's decision to reduce SAC's bomber fleet to a total of 255 by 1971.

——— House. Committee on Armed Services. *Investigation of the B-36 Bomber Program, August 9-October 5, 1949*.  
(See Air Power)

U.S. Navy Gas Engine School, New York. *Early Military Aircraft of the First World War*. Dallas, Tex.: Flying Enterprises, 1963-71. 3 vols.

Wagner, Ray. *American Combat Planes*. rev. ed. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1968. 442 pp.

——— *The North American Sabre*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1963. 162 pp.

Complete story of the development of America's first swept-wing jet fighter, including its success against the Soviet MIG-15 in the Korean War.

Ward, Richard. *North American P-51D Mustang*. New York: Arco, 1968. 48 pp.

———, and Ernest R. McDowell. *North American P-51B/C Mustang*. New York: Arco, 1969. 48 pp.

Whitehouse, Arch. *The Military Airplane*. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, 1971. 375 pp.

A history of military aircraft from 1914 to the late 1960s.

Wigton, Don C. *Those Fabulous Amphibians: A Pictorial History of American Amphibian Aircraft*. Detroit: Harb, 1973. 191 pp.

Data and specifications on American amphibious aircraft.

Williams, Jack. *The U.S. Air Force Thunderbirds*. Farmingdale, N. Y.: Republic Aviation, 1956. 43 pp.

History of the creation and 3-year operation of the Thunderbirds, an aerobatic team flying F-84 aircraft. Includes members of unit, and types of formations flown.

*World Military Aviation: Aircraft, Airforces, and Weapons*. N. Krivinyi, editor. New York: Arco, 1974. 224 pp.

Reference work on military aircraft arranged alphabetically by country of manufacture.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"The Biography of a Bomber." *Air Force*, Jul. 1950, vol. 33, no. 7, pp. 28-31.

Story of the Boeing B-47 Stratojet. Describes its 1943 development origins. The Air Force took delivery of the first production models in 1950.

"Bombers by Beall." *Fortune*, Oct. 1944, vol. 30, no. 4, pp. 156-161 ff.

The work and career of W.E. Beall, Boeing Aircraft Co. Engineering Vice-President and his effort to develop the B-29 Superfortress.

Bradley, Mark E. "The P-51 Over Berlin." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1974, vol. 21, pp. 125-128.

Fighter aircraft in World War II.

Carson, Don. "Flying the F-15." *Air Force Magazine*, Feb. 1974, vol. 57, no. 2, pp. 23-29.

Cole, James L., Jr. "Lamplighters & Gypsies." *Aerospace Historian*, Spring 1973, vol. 20, no. 1, pp. 30-35.

Story of C-47 "Gooney Bird".



Duncan, Scott. "The Combat History of the F-105." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1975, vol. 22, pp. 121-128.

F-105 aerial operations in Southeast Asia.

Dunn, William R. "P-47: The Beautiful Beast." *Air Force*, Sep. 1975, vol. 58, pp. 91-94 ff.

An appreciation of the P-47 in aerial operations during World War II.

Frisbee, John L. "The A-7D in Combat: How the A-7D Rewrote the Book in SEA." *Air Force*, Aug. 1973, vol. 56, no. 8, pp. 30-36.

"The Helicopter in Land Battle." *Armed Forces Journal*, Jan. 1972, vol. 109, pp. 24-25.

Holder, William G. "Busted 'Jugs'." *TAC Attack*, Feb. 1974, vol. 14, pp. 4-6.

P-47 Thunderbolts in World War II.

——— "Lady in the Dark." *TAC Attack*, Jun. 1974, vol. 14, pp. 18-20.

The P-61 Black Widow in World War II.

Infield, Glenn B. "Flying Forts in 'Operation Frantic' Shuttle Raiders to Russia." *Air Force*, Apr. 1972, pp. 46-50.

B-17s in Russia.

Isherwood, John. "Tigers Without Roars." *Airman*, Aug. 1974, vol. 18, pp. 14-17.

Gliders and glider pilots in World War II.

Jossen, Harvey F. "Air-to-Air Combat for Helicopters." *USA Aviation Digest*, Jul. 1974, vol. 20, pp. 12-17.

Karten, Dave. "The Bomber That Never Bombed." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1966, vol. 13, no. 4, pp. 161-163.

An account of the B-36, the largest operational military aircraft built up to the 1950s, the primary weapon of the Strategic Air Command until its retirement.

Krauskopf, Robert W. "The Army and the Strategic Bomber, 1930-1939." *Military Affairs*, Summer 1958, vol. 22, no. 2, pp. 83-94; and Winter 1958-59, vol. 22, no. 4, pp. 208-215.

The prewar Army Air Corps' struggle to justify and acquire strategic bomber aircraft.

Krims, Milton R. "From Kansas to Tokyo." *Air Force*, Jun. 1945, vol. 28, no. 6, pp. 18-21, 26.

B-29s in the war against Japan.

- Lehnert, Maj. Richard A. "The Air War in Southeast Asia: The Ghost Rider in the Sky." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56, no. 9, pp. 118-122.  
The AC-130 gunship.
- McArdle, Frank H. "The KC-135 in Southeast Asia." *Air University Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1968, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 10-33.
- McCorkle, Charles M. "The Number One Fighter of World War II." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1973, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 170-177.
- Martin, Abner B. "The B-1: Strategic Deterrence Into the Twenty-First Century." *Air University Review*, Mar.-Apr. 1976, vol. 27, pp. 2-14.
- "Mr. Godfrey L. Cabot's Generous Contribution to Aeronautical Development." *Aerial Age Weekly*, Sep. 17, 1917, vol. 6, no. 1, p. 10.  
Boston citizen gives \$30,000 in 1917 for the development of a torpedo plane for military use.
- Murphy, Charles J.V. "The War of the Bombers." *Fortune*, Jan. 1945, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 114-121 ff.  
How strategic bombing of German ball-bearing plants and oil refineries changed the war.
- Nicholas, William H. "Gliders—Silent Weapons of the Sky." *National Geographic*, Aug. 1944, vol. 86, no. 2, pp. 149-160.
- Olmsted, Merle C. "The Martin Bomber: First of the U.S. Heavies." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1973, vol. 20, no. 3, pp. 150-154.
- Ostrow, Martin M. "The B-52's Message to Moscow." *Air Force*, Apr. 1973, vol. 56, no. 4, pp. 2-3.
- Peck, Earl G. "B-47 Stratojet." *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1975, vol. 22, no. 2, pp. 61-64.
- Perkins, J.W. "Use of Heavy Bombers on Tactical Missions." *Military Review*, May 1946, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 18-21.  
Experiments in Europe and methods of striking enemy troops in close proximity to friendly forces.
- "Record of Performance of American Planes." *Automotive Industries*, Jan. 16, 1919, vol. 40, no. 3, p. 103.  
Table illustrating the types of airplanes built between June 1917 and Dec. 1918.
- Redmond, DeLyle G. "The Role of Helicopters in Conventional Warfare." *U.S. Army Aviation Digest*, Jan. 1972, vol. 18, pp. 6-9 ff.
- Scholin, Allan R. "B-26's Prowl the Korean Skies: On the Graveyard Shift." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56, no. 9, pp. 102-106.
- "Skoshi Tiger—Evaluating the F-5 in Combat: A Special Report." *Air Force*, Aug. 1966, vol. 49, no. 8, pp. 45-48.  
A report on the new fighter plane, tested in combat.



Sprinkle, James D. "The Hueycobra in Vietnam." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Fall 1975, vol. 20, pp. 162-170.

Wolfe, Kenneth B. "The Men of the B-29's." *Air Force*, Sep. 1944, vol. 27, no. 9, pp. 4-8, 44.

General Wolfe commanded the B-29 units which struck Japan on June 15, 1944.

Wolk, Herman S. "The B-29, the A-bomb, and the Japanese Surrender." *Air Force*, Feb. 1975, vol. 58, pp. 55-61.

## ARCTIC AND ANTARCTIC AVIATION

Balchen, Bernt. *Come North With Me*. New York: Dutton, 1958. 318 pp.  
Autobiography of an arctic pilot and U.S. Air Force arctic expert.

——— Corey Ford, and Oliver LaFarge. *War Below Zero: The Battle for Greenland*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Carlson, William S. *Lifelines Through the Arctic*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Day, Beth. *Glacier Pilot*. New York: Holt, 1957. 348 pp.  
Biography of arctic pilot Bob Reeves.

Driscoll, Joseph. *War Discovers Alaska*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Forbes, Alexander. *Quest for a Northern Air Route*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University, 1953. 138 pp.  
Author's part in AAF's surveying, mapping, and planning of airfields in Labrador, Ungava, and Frobisher Bay, 1941-1943.

Garfield, Brian. *The Thousand-Mile War: World War II in Alaska and the Aleutians*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Helmericks, Harmon. *The Last of the Bush Pilots*. New York: Knopf, 1969. 361 pp.  
An account of Carl Benjamin Eielson, the Wien brothers and others.

Herron, Edward A. *Wings Over Alaska: The Story of Carl Ben Eielson*. New York: Messner, 1959. 192 pp.  
Biography of a pioneer bush pilot.

Mills, Stephen E. *Arctic War Birds*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Morenus, Richard. *Dew Line: Distant Early Warning, the Miracle of America's First Line of Defense*. New York: Rand-McNally, 1957. 184 pp.  
A popular account of the building of the Distant Early Warning network.



Muenchen, Al. *Flying the Midnight Sun: The Exploration of Antarctica by Air*. New York: McKay, 1973. 164 pp.

A description of events and experiences in Antarctic exploration.

Potter, Jean C. *The Flying North: Bush Pilots in Alaska, 1920-1945*. New York: Macmillan, 1947. 261 pp.

Simmons, George. *Target Arctic: Men in the Skies at the Top of the World*. Philadelphia: Chilton, 1965. 420 pp.

Smith, Dean C. *By the Seat of My Pants*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

(See also Appendix I: Bibliography of Bibliographies, for *Arctic Bibliography*, prepared by the Arctic Institute of North America, and Smith, E.M., *Arctic Bibliography*.)

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Arnold, H.H. "Our Air Frontier in Alaska." *National Geographic*, Oct. 1940, vol. 78, pp. 487-504.

General Arnold tells how "Alaska has leaped almost overnight from the stone age to aviation."

Balchen, Bernt. "Operations in the Arctic Environment: Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow." *Air Force Civil Engineer*, Nov. 1972, vol. 13, pp. 3-6.

Brandon, Deane R. "ALSIB: The Northwest Ferrying Route Through Alaska, 1942-45." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Spring 1975, vol. 20, pp. 18-28; and Summer 1975, vol. 20, pp. 103-110.

Alaskan aerial operations during World War II.

Hatch, F.J. "Allies in the Aleutians." *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1974, vol. 21, no. 2, pp. 70-78.

Morris, Gordon T. "Pioneer Arctic Flying: More Than a Race to the Pole." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1971, vol. 18, pp. 178-182.

Streett, St. Clair. "The First Alaskan Air Expedition." *National Geographic*, May 1922, vol. 41, no. 5, pp. 499-552.

Air Service flight from New York to Alaska during July 1920.

Tinker, Clifford A. "Flying to Alaska; In Many Ways the Most Remarkable Flight Ever Undertaken." *U.S. Air Services*, Jul. 1920, vol. 3, no. 6, pp. 8-11.

Pioneer 5-plane flight from New York to Nome, Alaska, and return, led by Capt. St. Clair Streett.

Winchester, James. "The DEW Line Story." *Flying*, Feb. 1957, vol. 61, no. 2, pp. 27-31 ff.

Account of the building of the Distant Early Warning line across the North American Arctic.

#### ABSTRACT AND KEYWORD TECHNOLOGY

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

#### PERMANENT LITERATURE

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.

Abstract: James Winchester's report on the Distant Early Warning line, which is the longest and most complex of its kind in the world.



## ARMAMENT AND WEAPON TECHNOLOGY

Alexander, Arthur J. *Weapons Acquisition in the Soviet Union, United States, and France*. Santa Monica, Calif.: Rand, 1973. 33 pp.

Brodie, Bernard, and Fawn M. Brodie. *From Crossbow to H-Bomb: The Evolution of Weapons and Tactics of Warfare*.

(See Air Warfare, General)

Holley, Irving B., Jr. *Development of Aircraft Gun Turrets in the AAF, 1917-1944*. USAF Historical Study no. 54 (1947). 279 pp.

Covers the factors influencing the development of aircraft armament, prevailing policies regarding armament, and assumptions concerning fire power.

Olmsted, Merle. *Aircraft Armament*. New York: Sports Car, 1970. 112 pp.

U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Investigation into Electronic Battlefield Program*. Report. Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee. 92d Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1971. 20 pp.

Findings and conclusions based on previous hearings. The report discusses Air Force and other services' use of sensors to detect enemy movements, vehicles or men. The subcommittee concludes the sensors have helped save U.S. and allied lives.

U.S. Joint Board on Scientific Information Policy. *Electronic Warfare: A Report on Radar Countermeasures*.

(See Aircraft Development)

U.S. Library of Congress. *A Technology Assessment of the Vietnam Defoliation Matter: A Case History*.

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

## PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Advanced Electronic Technologies." *Air Force*, Jul. 1975, vol. 58, pp. 48-51.

Laser technology is discussed.

"Air Force Almanac." *Air Force*, Sep. 1951, vol. 34, no. 9, pp. 33-128.

Includes information on activities of major Air Force commands and operating agencies; describes weapons in the Air Force inventory; and provides other useful data. Subsequent annual reviews are published by the magazine, usually in May or September issue.

Barkan, Robert. "Laser for War." *Survival*, Sep.-Oct. 1972, pp. 239-241.

The military's continuing laser research has produced working hardware, and military uses now account for more laser sales than all other applications combined.

Breen, Walter M. "The Laser—Its Function and Its Future." *Air University Review*, May-Jun. 1975, vol. 26, pp. 59-67.

Brodie, Bernard. "Military Demonstrations and Disclosures of New Weapons." *World Politics*, Apr. 1963, vol. 5, pp. 281-301.

Davis, Lou. "Korea: Air War Report." *Supplement to Pegasus*, Jan. 1954.

The author's observations while on an assignment to Korea to study air weaponry.

McConnell, Arthur F., Jr. "Mission: Ranch Hand." *Air University Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1970, vol. 21, no. 2, pp. 89-94.

A report of the Air Force's defoliation program in Vietnam.

Mazzei, James A. "Lasers—A New Challenge for the Military Communicator." *Signal*, Jul. 1975, vol. 29, pp. 25-28.

Mims, Forrest M., III. "The Evolution of Revolutionary Laser Weapons." *Air Force*, Jun. 1972.

The high-energy gas laser as a practical weapon system.

"Missile and Space Almanac." *Air Force*, Apr. 1960, vol. 43, no. 4, pp. 49-181.

Includes a "Gallery of American Military Missiles and Space Weapons." Subsequent annual reviews are published by the magazine, usually in April or May.

Stehling, Kurt R. "Laser: The Light Fantastic." *U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings*, Aug. 1973, pp. 42-48.

An introduction to new and dynamic aspects of electro-optical science.

Ulsamer, Edgar. "Adding Another Dimension to Airpower." *Air Force*, Aug. 1972, pp. 30-35.

The latest development of the Air Force Systems Command's Armament Development and Test Center: a guided glide bomb.

— "Weapons for Tomorrow." *Areospace International*, Mar.-Apr. 1975, vol. 11, pp. 25-27.



## ATOMIC AND HYDROGEN WEAPONS

Amrine, Michael. *The Great Decision: The Secret History of the Atomic Bomb*. New York: Dutton, 1959. 251 pp.

Includes material on the 509th Composite Group and the atomic strikes at Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

Bradley, David. *No Place to Hide*. London: Hodder, 1949. 191 pp.

Report of a doctor who participated in "Operation Crossroads" the 1946 atomic test at Bikini. He expresses particular concern over the lingering radioactive contamination that followed the underwater explosion.

Brodie, Bernard. *Strategy in the Missile Age*.

(See Air Warfare, General)

———, ed. *The Absolute Weapon: Atomic Power and World Order*. New York: Harcourt, 1946. 214 pp.

———, and Fawn M. Brodie. *From Crossbow to H-Bomb: The Evolution of Weapons and Tactics of Warfare*.

(See Air Warfare, General)

———, and Eilene Galloway. *The Atomic Bomb and the Armed Services*.

(See Air Warfare, General)

Chinnook, Frank W. *Nagasaki: The Forgotten Bomb*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Compton, Arthur H. *Atomic Quest: A Personal Narrative*. New York: Oxford, 1956. 370 pp.

Nobel prize winner relates his role in developing the atomic bomb. Reviews events leading to the decision to drop the bomb on Japan.

Feis, Herbert. *The Atomic Bomb and the End of World War II*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Groueff, Stephane. *Manhattan Project: The Untold Story of the Making of the Atomic Bomb*. Boston: Little, 1967. 373 pp.

Story of the people who made scientific, technological, and military contributions to the project.

Groves, Leslie R. *Now It Can Be Told: The Story of the Manhattan Project*. New York: Harper, 1962. 464 pp.

The wartime head of the project relates the events, scientific and engineering, which produced the atomic bomb.

Hersey, John R. *Hiroshima*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Hewlett, Richard G., and Oscar E. Anderson, Jr. *A History of the United States Atomic Energy Commission*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Jungk, Robert. *Brighter Than a Thousand Suns, A Personal History of the Atomic Scientists*. New York: Harcourt, 1956. 369 pp.

Development of the atomic bomb and postwar controversies over the decision to use it.

Knebel, Fletcher, and Charles W. Bailey. *No High Ground*. New York: Harper, 1960. 272 pp.

Events leading to the first atomic strikes.

Lamont, Lansing. *Days of Trinity*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Laurence, William L. *Dawn Over Zero: The Story of the Atomic Bomb*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Lewis, Flora. *One of Our H-Bombs is Missing*. New York: McGraw, 1967. 270 pp.

An account of events which followed the Jan. 17, 1966 collision of a B-52 and a KC-135 over Palomares, Spain.

Miller, Merle, and Abe Spitzer. *We Dropped the A-Bomb*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Morris, Christopher. *The Day They Lost the H-Bomb*. New York: Coward, 1966. 192 pp.

Details of the search for the recovery of the H-bomb that fell in the Mediterranean Sea following the crash of a B-52 and KC-135 near Palomares, Spain, on Jan. 17, 1966.

Parrish, Noel F. "Behind the Sheltering Bomb: Military Indecision from Alamogordo to Korea." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Rice University, 1968. 406 pp.

Power, Thomas S., and Albert A. Arnheim. *Design for Survival*. New York: Coward, 1965. 255 pp.

Observations on the problems of U.S. defenses and the need to maintain a mixed force of strategic nuclear weapons to deter the Soviet Union.



Stimson, Henry L., and McGeorge Bundy. *On Active Service in Peace and War*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Szulc, Tad. *The Bombs of Palomares*. New York: Viking, 1967. 274 pp.

The search for four lost nuclear bombs following a collision of a B-52 and a KC-135 tanker over Spain.

Truman, Harry S. *Year of Decision*. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, 1955. 596 pp.

This first volume of President Truman's memoirs includes his account of events leading to the decision to drop the atomic bomb.

U.S. Joint Task Force One. *Operation Crossroads: The Official Pictorial Record*. New York: Wise, 1946. 224 pp.

———. *Bombs at Bikini: The Official Report of Operation Crossroads*. Prepared by William A. Shurcliff. New York: Wise, 1947. 212 pp.

White, Clarence H., ed. *Operation Sandstone: The Story of Joint Task Force Seven*. Washington: Infantry Journal, 1949. 104 pp.

Pictorial record of "Operation Sandstone," explosion of three atomic weapons at the Eniwetok Proving Ground in the Pacific in April and May 1948.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Atom Bomb." *Air Affairs*, Mar. 1947, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 323-418.

Compilation of articles by outstanding authorities on physical damage at Hiroshima and Nagasaki; antipersonnel effects; and relation to U.S. politics.

"The Atomic Explosion in Russia." *Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists*, Oct. 1949, vol. 5, no. 10, pp. 265-275, 292.

Several prominent writers comment on the significance of the Soviet atomic test, announced by President Truman on Sep. 23, 1949.

"Atomic Power for Aircraft Develops at Oak Ridge." *U.S. Air Services*, Mar. 1947, vol. 32, no. 3, pp. 10-11.

About the NEPA (Nuclear Energy for Propulsion of Aircraft) Project. A proposed investigation of application of nuclear energy to all possible systems of aircraft propulsion.

Brodie, Bernard. "The Atomic Bomb as Policy Maker." *Foreign Affairs*, Oct. 1948, vol. 27, pp. 17-33.

Gantz, Kenneth. "The Atomic Present: AAF Strategists Shape Tactics and Air Arm to Defend America Following Discovery of the Most Revolutionary Weapon of All Time." *Air Force*, Mar.-Apr. 1946, vol. 29, no. 3, pp. 4-6, 48.

About the need for an early warning system, interceptor weapons, and an air force in a war readiness posture at all times.

Greenwood, Ted, and Michael L. Nacht. "The New Nuclear Debate: Sense or Nonsense?" *Foreign Affairs*, Jul. 1974.

Harvey, Frank. "Those Half-Pint A-Bombers." *Saturday Evening Post*, Nov. 5, 1955, vol. 228, no. 19, pp. 32-33 ff.

About the Tactical Air Command's 509th Fighter-Bomber Squadron at Langley AFB, Va., and its ability to deliver a small-sized atomic bomb with F-84 Thunderstreaks.

"The Hidden Struggle for the H-Bomb." *Fortune*, May 1953, vol. 47, no. 5, pp. 109-110, 230.

A report on the influence of J. Robert Oppenheimer on U.S. policy, on USAF strategy, and the work of Edward Teller in developing the hydrogen bomb.

Kaplan, Morton A. "The Calculus of Nuclear Deterrence." *World Politics*, Oct. 1958, vol. 11, pp. 20-43.

Merrill, Grayson. "Atomic Bombs, Special Weapons, and Future Warfare." *Air Trails*, Apr. 1946, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 24-26 ff; and May 1946, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 39, 95-98.

A review of potentialities of recently developed weapons, the part they played in World War II, and are likely to play in future wars.

Nichols, David L. "Who Needs Nuclear Tacair?" *Air University Review*, Mar.-Apr. 1976, vol. 28, pp. 15-25.

Oppenheimer, J. Robert. "Atomic Weapons and American Diplomacy." *Foreign Affairs*, Jul. 1953, vol. 31, pp. 525-35.

Parsons, William S. "Notes on Atomic Energy." *Air Affairs*, Summer 1947, vol. 1, no. 4, pp. 475-483.

The author, who armed the Hiroshima bomb enroute to the target, discusses military and engineering factors of atomic bomb delivery, international and national control of atomic energy development, and a proposed national program.

Schilling, Warner R. "The H-Bomb Decision: How to Decide Without Actually Choosing." *Political Science Quarterly*, Mar. 1961, vol. 76, pp. 24-26.

Spaatz, Carl. "Gen. Spaatz on Atomic Warfare." *Life*, Aug. 16, 1948, vol. 25, no. 7, pp. 90-94 ff.

The author predicts the destructiveness of atomic war—if it should come—"would dwarf anything yet seen." Article includes the text of the order to drop the atomic bomb published for the first time.

Stimson, Henry L. "The Decision to Use the Atomic Bomb." *Harper's Magazine*, Feb. 1947, vol. 194, no. 1161, pp. 97-107.

Stocker, Joseph. "The Air Force's Atomic Cloud-Busters." *Air Force*, Aug. 1955, vol. 38, no. 8, pp. 29-32.

The methods used by the Air Force to collect airborne samples of atomic materials from the A-bomb tests on the Nevada desert.



Twining, Nathan F. "The Air-Atomic Age—Its Perils and Its Opportunities." *Air Force*, Oct. 1954, vol. 37, no. 10, pp. 31-33.

The Air Force Chief of Staff warns that any shift from an atomic to nonatomic strategy "must be preceded by building the much larger Air Force required for a nonatomic war."

Ulsamer, Edgar. "Nuclear War: The Life-and-Death Issues." *Air Force*, Jan. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 57-59.

Vandenberg, Hoyt S. "Under the A-Bomb Shield." *Air Force*, Oct. 1952, vol. 34, p. 39.

**AUXILIARY AIR ARMS  
(AIR NATIONAL GUARD, AIR RESERVE, CIVIL AIR  
PATROL)**

- Bach, Richard. *Stranger to the Ground*. New York: Harper, 1963. 178 pp.  
Experiences of an Air National Guard fighter pilot recalled to active duty during the 1961 Berlin crisis.
- Binkin, Martin. *U.S. Reserve Forces: The Problem of the Weekend Warrior*. Washington: Brookings, 1974. 63 pp.
- Burnham, Frank A. *Hero Next Door*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1974. 208 pp.  
A history of the Civil Air Patrol.
- U.S. Army Air Forces. *Minutemen of the Air*. Washington: Headquarters, Army Air Forces, 1946. 16 pp.  
The role of the Air National Guard, Air Reserve, and Civil Air Patrol.

**PERIODICAL LITERATURE**

- "The Air National Guard in the Berlin Crisis." *National Guardsman*, Sep. 1962, vol. 16, no. 9, pp. 14 ff.  
Detailed report on the callup of the ANG in 1961 during the Berlin crisis. A total of 25 squadrons—including tactical fighter, fighter-interceptor, tactical reconnaissance, and air transport aircraft—were involved.
- "The Air National Guard in the Cuban Crisis." *National Guardsman*, Jan. 11, 1963, vol. 17, no. 1, pp. 10-11.  
Included airlift support of combat units during the missile crisis.
- "The Air Guard in the Korean Crisis." *National Guardsman*, Mar. 1968, vol. 22, no. 3, pp. 2-4.  
An account of the callup of 9,178 air guardsmen following North Korea's seizure of the U.S.S. *Pueblo* in Jan. 1968. Brought to active duty were 417 combat-qualified jet pilots and 254 frontline aircraft.
- Lyon, William. "A Positive Step Forward." *Air Reservist*, Dec.-Jan. 1977, vol. 28, no. 8, pp. 6-7.  
General Lyon, Chief of Air Force Reserves, describes significant changes in Air Force Reserve alignment.



McNickle, Marvin L. "Reservists in Crises." *Air Reservist*, Jul. 1965, vol. 17, no. 6, pp. 4-7.

The emergency airlift during the Dominican crisis of April-May 1965.

Norris, John G. "Call Up of Air Force Reservists Helped Convince Kremlin United States Meant Business." *Officer*, Dec. 8, 1962, vol. 38, no. 12, p. 8.

President Kennedy ordered the reservists to active duty on Oct. 23, 1962.

## AVIATION AND AEROSPACE MEDICINE

*Aerospace Medicine.* Harry G. Armstrong, editor. Baltimore: Williams, 1961. 633 pp.

*Biomedical Results of Apollo.* Richard S. Johnson, Lawrence F. Dietlein, and Charles A. Berry, editors. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1975. 592 pp.

Link, Mae M. *Space Medicine in Project Mercury.* Washington: Govt. Print. Off. 1965. 198 pp.

The historical development of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration's space medicine program, which drew heavily on Air Force experience in aviation medicine.

\_\_\_\_\_, and Hubert A. Coleman. *Medical Support of the Army Air Forces in World War II.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Futrell, R. Frank. *Development of Aeromedical Evacuation in the USAF, 1909-1960.* Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Air University, 1960. 865 pp.

Parks, R.J., ed. *Medical Training in World War II.* Washington: Office of the Surgeon General, Department of the Army, 1974. 292 pp.

Peyton, Green. (Green Peyton Wertenbaker.) *50 Years of Aerospace Medicine.* Brooks AFB, Tex.: Aerospace Medical Division, 1968. 284 pp.

Evolution of aerospace medicine from January 1918.

Prophet, Wallace W. *Prediction of Aviator Performance.* Alexandria, Va.: George Washington University, 1969. 12 pp.

Robinson, Douglas H. *The Dangerous Sky: A History of Aviation Medicine.* Seattle, Wash.: Washington, 1974. 421 pp.

A summary of major aviation medical experiences during the last 190 years and the medical implications of manned space flight.

South, Oron P. *Medical Support in a Combat Air Force: A Study of Medical Leadership in World War II.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)



U.S. Air Force Missile Development Center, Holloman AFB, N.M. *History of Research in Space Biology and Biodynamics at the Air Force Missile Development Center, Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, 1946-1958*. Holloman AFB, N.M.: Air Research and Development Command, 1958. 114 pp.

U.S. Congress. House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Space Medicine Research*. Hearings. 86th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1960. 70 pp.

An examination into the space medicine research facilities of the Air Force, Army, Navy, and the space agency.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Aeromedical Aspects of the Berlin Airlift." *Journal of Aviation Medicine*, Dec. 1950, vol. 21, no. 6, pp. 445-446.

Armstrong, Harry G. "The New Medical Service of the USAF." *Journal of Aviation Medicine*, Aug. 1950, pp. 318-320.

Barron, Nancy, J. "Development of Aerospace Nursing." *Aviation, Space, and Environmental Medicine*, Apr. 1975, vol. 46, no. 4, pp. 445-446.

Irving, G.W. "The Veterinary Service of the United States Air Force: Its Contributions to Comparative Medical Research." *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, Jul. 1976, vol. 169, no. 1, pp. 117-119.

Mosley, Harry G. "Medical History of the Berlin Airlift." *U.S. Armed Forces Medical Journal*, Nov. 1950, vol. 1, pp. 1249-1263.

Nauman, R.D. "Medical Aspects of 'Operation Vittles'." *Journal of Aviation Medicine*, Feb. 1951, vol. 22, no. 1, pp. 4-13.

## AVIATION AND SOCIETY

Cotter, Cornelius P. *Jet Tanker Crash: Urban Response to Military Disaster*. Lawrence, Kan.: University of Kansas, 1968. 181 pp.

Local response to a KC-135 crash in Wichita in January 1965.

Military History Symposia of the United States Air Force Academy. *Soldiers and Statesmen*, and *The Military and Society*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1973, 1975.

(See History)

Proxmire, William. *Report from Wasteland: America's Military-Industrial Complex*. New York: Praeger, 1970. 248 pp.

Renstrom, Arthur G., comp. *Aeropolitics: A Selective Bibliography on the Influence on Society*. Washington: U.S. Library of Congress, 1948. 31 pp.

Rice, Berkeley. *The C-5A Scandal: An Inside Story of the Military-Industrial Complex*.

(See Aircraft Production and Procurement)

Wright, Theodore P. *Aviation's Place in Civilization*.

(See Aeronautics, General)

## PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Aerospace and the U.S. Economy." *Spaceflight*, Sep. 1972, vol. 1-9-105, pp. 31-36.

Craigie, L.C. "What Price Aerospace?" *Ordnance*, Mar.-Apr. 1972, vol. 56, pp. 328-333.

Hopkins, George E. "Bombing and the American Conscience During World War II." *Historian*, May 1966, vol. 28, no. 3, pp. 451-473.

"In a total war for national survival," the American people supported the strategic bombing of enemy cities. Opposition was limited primarily to several religious publications.



Jastrow, Robert and Homer E. Newell. "The Space Program and the National Interest." *Foreign Affairs*, Apr. 1972, pp. 532-544.

The value of the space shuttle and a discussion of promising space applications including weather forecasting, improved and cheaper communications, mineral prospecting, pollution monitoring, and improved traffic control.

Maurer, Maurer, and Calvin F. Senning. "Billy Mitchell, the Air Service and the Mingo War." *Airpower Historian*, Spring 1965, vol. 12, no. 2, pp. 37-43.

Responding to President Harding's order, the War Dept. dispatched Air Service planes in Aug. 1921 to Mingo County, near Charleston, West Va., to help quell union strife by coal mine workers.

"A National Aviation Policy: The National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics Recommends to Congress a Bureau of Aeronautics in the Department of Commerce." *U.S. Air Services*, Jan. 1921, vol. 4, no. 6, pp. 11-13.

Rosser, Richard F. "Civil-Military Relations in the 1980's." *Military Review*, Mar. 1972, vol. 52, pp. 18-31.

Snyder, Joel J. "Military Concepts for Political Objectives." *Air University Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1976, vol. 27, pp. 55-62.

Wolk, Herman S. "Antimilitarism In America." *Air University Review*, May-Jun. 1972.

The danger of military segregation from the mainstream of society.

## AVIONICS (COMMUNICATIONS AND NAVIGATION)

Harbold, Norris B. *The Log of Air Navigation*. San Antonio, Tex.: Naylor, 1970. 125 pp.

An account of the beginning of air navigation and the training of navigators.

Snyder, Earl A. *General Leemy's Circus: A Navigator's Story of the 20th Air Force in World War II*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

U.S. Congress. House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Project Advent: Military Communications Satellite Program*. Hearings. Subcommittee on Space Sciences. 87th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1962. 140 pp.

——— House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Project Advent: Military Communications Satellite Program*. Report. 87th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1962. 9 pp.

A summary and history of the project and the roles played by the Air Force and the Army.

Wright, Monte Duane. *Most Probable Position*. Lawrence, Kan.: University of Kansas, 1972. 280 pp.

The history of aerial navigation with policy recommendations for the future.

## PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Bond, Frederick E. and William H. Curry, Jr. "The Evolution of Military Satellite Communications Systems." *Signal*, Mar. 1976, vol. 30, pp. 39-40 ff.

Mazzei, James A. "Lasers—A New Challenge for the Military Communicator." *Signal*, Jul. 1975, vol. 29, pp. 25-28.



## AWARDS AND DECORATIONS

Dorling, H. Taprell, *Ribbons and Medals*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1974. 359 pp.

A reference book on military ribbons and medals of the world's principal nations, with color plates and black and white photos. The text includes a short history of most medals.

U.S. Air Force. *Unit Decorations, Awards, and Campaign Participation Credits*. Air Force Pamphlet 900-2. Washington: Department of the Air Force, 1971, 1976. 2 vols.

——— Historical Division. *USAF Combat Victory Credits, Southeast Asia*.

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

U.S. Congress. House. Committee on Military Affairs. *Pioneer Aviators*.  
(See Aeronautics, General)

U.S. Congress. Senate. *Medal of Honor, 1863-1968*. Prepared for the Subcommittee on Veterans' Affairs of the Committee on Labor and Public Welfare. 90th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1968. 1087 pp.

## BALLOONS AND DIRIGIBLES

Abbott, Patrick. *Airship*. New York: Scribner, 1973. 163 pp.

A description of the theory of dirigibles and the many experiments that led to their evolution.

Block, Eugene B. *Above the Civil War: The Story of Thaddeus Lowe, Balloonist, Inventor, Railway Builder*. Berkeley, Calif.: Howell, 1966. 188 pp.

Brooks, Peter W. *Historic Airships*. Greenwich, Conn.: New York Graphics Society, 1973. 69 pp.

Color plates and black-and-white photos of dirigibles during their development in the 1930s.

Collier, Basil. *The Airship: A History*. New York: Putnam, 1974. 271 pp.

A history of lighter-than-air ships from 1852 to experimental craft of the 1970s.

Ege, Lennart. *Balloons and Airships*. New York: Macmillan, 1974. 234 pp.

An illustrated history of balloons and airships with specifications and drawings.

Haydon, Frederick S. *Aeronautics in the Union and Confederate Armies, With a Survey of Military Aeronautics Prior to 1861*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins, 1941. 421 pp.

Hennessy, Juliette A. *The United States Army Air Arm, April 1861 to April 1917*.

(See Air Warfare, General)

Horton, Edward. *The Age of the Airship*. Chicago: Regnery, 1973. 128 pp.

An illustrated book of Zeppelins.

Hoyt, Edwin P. *The Zeppelins*. New York: Lothrop, 1969. 127 pp.

Hoyt, Francis R. *Arise America!*

(See Air Power)

Jackson, Robert. *Airships*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday 1973. 277 pp.

Story of lighter-than-air craft traced through and including their eclipse by the modern airplane during the period between the two world wars.

———. *Airships in Peace and War*. New York: IPS, 1971. 227 pp.



Lowe, Thaddeus S.C. *Balloons Operations During the Civil War*. In *The War of the Rebellion: A Compilation of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies*, ser. 3, vol. 3. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1899.

See pp. 252-319 for Lowe's report to the Secretary of War, dated May 26, 1863, on "air operations in the department of aeronautics, as connects with the military service to the government."

Mikesh, Robert C. *Smithsonian Annals of Flight, No. 9: Japan's World War II Balloon Bomb Attacks on North America*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Mooney, Michael M. *The Hindenburg*. New York: Dodd, 1972. 278 pp.

The last flight. Also contains a history of dirigibles and their construction.

National Geographic Society-U.S. Army Air Corps. *Stratosphere Flight in 1934 in the Balloon "Explorer."* Washington: National Geographic, 1935. 122 pp.

Includes report of Maj. William E. Kepner, Commanding Officer of the July 28 flight, to the Chief of the Air Corps. Also aboard were Capt. Albert W. Stevens and Orvil A. Anderson.

——— *Stratosphere Flight in 1935 in the Balloon "Explorer II."* Washington: National Geographic, 1936. 277 pp.

Reports on the flight made by Capt. Stevens and Anderson on Nov. 11, 1935. They reached an altitude of 72,395 feet, a record that stood for 20 years.

Porter, Harold E. *Aerial Observation: The Airplane Observer, the Balloon Observer, and the Army Corps Pilot*. New York: Harper, 1921. 355 pp.

Robinson, Deryl W. *USAF History of Manned Balloons and Airships: A Selected Bibliography*. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Albert F. Simpson Historical Research Center, 1976. 42 pp.

Robinson, Douglas. *The Zeppelin in Combat*. 3d ed. London: Foulis, 1971. 417 pp.

A history of rigid airships including first flights, commanders, bases, missions and dispositions.

Rolt, Lionel T.C. *The Aeronauts: A History of Ballooning, 1783-1903*. New York: Walker, 1966. 267 pp.

Story of the pioneers in free air balloons from the Montgolfier brothers to the era of the Wright brothers.

Thompson, Robert L. *Barrage Balloon Development in the United States Army Air Corps, 1923-1942*. USAF Historical Study no. 3 (1943). 160 pp.

Toland, John. *The Great Dirigibles: Their Triumphs and Disasters*. New York: Dover, 1972. 352 pp.

Highlights of dirigible flights through post-World War I.

U.S. War Department. "Report of the Chief Signal Officer." vol. I, pt. 1, *Annual Reports*, 1898.

(See Aeronautics, General)

—— "Report of the Chief Signal Officer." vol. II, *Annual Reports*, 1908.

(See Aeronautics, General)

Ventry, Lord, and Eugene M. Kolesnik. *Jane's Pocket Book of Airships*. New York: Macmillan, 1976. 244 pp.

An illustrated history of lighter-than-air ships from 1783 to the 1970s with detailed lists of specifications and other data on individual airships and airship classes.

Whitehouse, Arch. *The Zeppelin Fighters*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Army Dirigible Airships." *Scientific American Supplement*, Dec. 28, 1907, vol. 64, no. 1669, p. 408.

The Army Signal Corps issued specifications, received 13 bids, and awarded a contract to Thomas S. Baldwin, New York City. Accepted in 1908, Army Dirigible No. 1 was used for exhibitions and instructions for 4 years.

Beaumont, Frederick F.E. "On Balloon Reconnaissance as Practiced by the American Army." *Papers of the Royal Engineer Corps* (New Series), 1863, vol. 12, pp. 71-86.

Experiences of the author during the American Civil War.

Bell, Alexander Graham. "Aerial Locomotion." *National Geographic*, Jan. 1907, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 1-34.

Survey of early 20th century experiments with kites, gliders, and the aeroplane.

Bonney, Walter T. "Prelude to Kitty Hawk." *Air Force*, Dec. 1953, vol. 36, no. 12, pp. 33-37.

Bryan, John R. "Balloon Used for Scout Duty. Terrible Experiences of a Confederate Officer Who Saw the Enemy From Dizzy Heights. Rope Cut as He Ascended. . . ." *Southern Historical Society Papers*, 1905, vol. 33, pp. 32-42.

Christy, Joe. "Free Spirit in a Free Balloon." *Air Force*, Sep. 1974, vol. 57, pp. 87-91.

"Red" Carter and the 1st Balloon Squadron, Fort Sill, Oklahoma.

Davis, Daniel T. "The Air Role in the War Between the States." *Air University Review*, Jul.-Aug. 1976, vol. 27, pp. 13-29.

The Civil War balloon activities of Professor Thaddeus S.C. Lowe.



Frankoski, Joseph P. "The Silent Bombers." *Air Defense*, Apr.-Jun. 1976, pp. 34-36.

Japanese free balloons in World War II.

Fredette, Raymond H. "Watch for Burning Balloons." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56, pp. 78-82.

Lt. Frank Luke, Jr., World War I balloon-buster, and the first airman to be awarded the Medal of Honor.

Glassford, William A. "The Balloon in the Civil War." *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States*, Mar. 1896, vol. 18, pp. 255-266.

——— "Military Aeronautics." *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States*, May 1896, vol. 18, pp. 561-576.

——— "Our Army and Aerial Warfare." *American Magazine of Aeronautics*, Jan. 1908, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 18-21.

Early balloon operations including those during the Spanish-American War.

Greely, Adolphus W. "Balloons in War." *Harper's New Monthly Magazine*, Jun. 1900, vol. 101, no. 601, pp. 33-50.

The author was Chief Signal Officer of the Army from 1887 to 1906. His history covers balloon activities in France, Great Britain, and the United States (especially during the Civil War).

Hamlin, Percy G. "Aerial Observation, Army of the Potomac." *U.S. Air Services*, Jul. 1934, vol. 19, pp. 16-19.

The work of Thaddeus S.C. Lowe, Chief of Aeronautics of the Army during the Civil War. His balloons were in constant use during the campaign for Richmond in 1862.

Herbert, Craig S. "Gasbags Preferred." *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1968, vol. 15, no. 2, pp. 26, 39-51.

On the American Balloon Service in World War I. Includes battle statistics and names of observers who jumped from burning balloons.

Jones, Ernest L. "Our Air Force in the Civil War." *National Aeronautic Association Review*, Jul. 1925, vol. 3, no. 7, pp. 100-103, 111.

The author credits Thaddeus S.C. Lowe and Secretary Joseph Henry of the Smithsonian Institution "for the first American air force."

Lowe, Thaddeus S.C. "Observation Balloons in the Battle of Fair Oaks." *American Review of Reviews*, Feb. 1911, vol. 63, no. 2, pp. 186-190.

Mitchell, John B. "The Roma and Her Crew." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Spring 1973, vol. 18, pp. 1-7ff.

The short, ill-fated career of the Army Air Service's dirigible Roma.

Parkinson, Russell J. "United States Signal Corps Balloons, 1871-1902." *Military Affairs*, Winter 1960-61, vol. 24, no. 4, pp. 189-202.

"A Proposed War Balloon." *Scientific American Supplement*, Jul. 18, 1855, vol. 20, no. 498, p. 7943.

A report on Mr. Russell Thayer's plan for a dirigible balloon for war purposes.

"Recent Military Dirigible Balloons." *Scientific American*, Aug. 29, 1908, vol. 99, no. 9, p. 135.

Acceptance of the Baldwin airship by the Army.

Rhees, William J. "Reminiscences of Ballooning in the Civil War." *The Chautauquan*, Jun. 1898, vol. 27, no. 3, pp. 257-262.

Robinson, Douglas H. "The First Aerial Voyage in America." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Spring 1976, vol. 21, p. 3.

A Frenchman, Jean Pierre Blanchard, makes the first balloon ascension in the New World, Philadelphia, 9 Jan. 1793.

Squires, J. Duane. "Aeronautics in the Civil War." *American Historical Review*, Jul. 1937, vol. 42, no. 4, pp. 652-669.

Thomasson, Pat. "Professor T.S.C. Lowe: Inventive Balloonist Led Union's Air Force." *Translog*, Jun. 1975, vol. 6, pp. 15-17.

Aeronautics in the Civil War.

"Up, Up, and Away." *Army Log*, Jul.-Aug. 1975, vol. 6, pp. 15-17.

The story of balloon flight.

Whitt, S.S. "Ballooning The Early American Way." *Air Force*, May 1968, vol. 51, no. 5, pp. 84-88.



## BIOGRAPHY AND AUTOBIOGRAPHY

Adams, Briggs K. *The American Spirit: Letters of Briggs Kilburn Adams, Lieutenant of the Royal Flying Corps.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Anders, Curt. *Fighting Airmen.* New York: Putnam, 1966. 287 pp.

Growth of the U.S. Air Force, traced through the careers of Generals William Mitchell, Henry H. Arnold, Claire L. Chennault, James H. Doolittle, George C. Kenney, Curtis E. LeMay, and Capt. Edward V. Rickenbacker, top U.S. ace of World War I.

Andrews, Allen. *The Air Marshals: The Air War in Western Europe.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Arnold, Henry H. *Global Mission.*

(See Air Warfare, General)

Bach, Richard. *Stranger to the Ground.*

(See Auxiliary Air Arms)

Balchen, Bernt. *Come North With Me.*

(See Arctic and Antarctic Aviation)

Berrigan, Daniel. *Night Flight to Hanoi: Daniel Berrigan's War Diary with Eleven Poems.*

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

Biddle, Charles J. *Fighting Airmen: The Way of the Eagle.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Bingham, Hiram. *An Explorer in the Air Service.* New Haven: Yale University, 1920, 260 pp.

The author, founder of the American Schools on Military Aeronautics, recounts his tour as C.O. of the Third Aviation Instruction Center at Issoudun, France.

Block, Eugene B. *Above the Civil War: The Story of Thaddeus Lowe, Balloonist, Inventor, Railway Builder.*

(See Balloons and Dirigibles)

***The Blue Book of Aviation: A Biographical History of American Aviation.***  
Ronald W. Hoagland, editor. Los Angeles: Privately published, 1932.  
292 pp.

Biographical sketches of American (and some foreign) aviators and personalities in aviation. Lists aces of World War I for almost every belligerent.

**Bowen, Robert S. *They Flew to Glory: The Story of the Lafayette Flying Corps.***

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

**Boyington, Gregory "Pappy." *Baa Baa, Black Sheep.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Boyle, Andrew. *Trenchard.*** New York: Norton, 1962. 768 pp.

A scholarly account of Great Britain's pioneer air strategist, Hugh Montague Trenchard, who greatly influenced the thinking of Gen. Billy Mitchell.

**Bradley, Omar N. *A Soldier's Story.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Brereton, Lewis H. *The Brereton Diaries: The War in the Air in the Pacific, Middle East and Europe, 3 October 1941-8 May 1945.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Briand, Paul A. *In Search of Paradise: The Nordhoff-Hall Story.***

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

**Broughton, Jack. *Thud Ridge.***

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

**Bruno, Henry. *The Flying Yankee*, by "Flight."**

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

**Burlingame, Roger. *General Billy Mitchell: Champion of Air Defense.*** New York: McGraw, 1952. 212 pp.

A biography based on the Mitchell papers in the Library of Congress.

**Caidin, Martin, and Edward Hymoff. *The Mission.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Carisella, P. J., and James W. Ryan. *The Black Swallow of Death.***

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

**Chapman, Victor. *Victor Chapman's Letters from France, With Memoir by John Jay Chapman.***

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

**Chennault, Anna. *Chennault and the Flying Tigers.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)



Chennault, Claire L. *Way of a Fighter: The Memoirs of Claire Lee Chennault.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Christy, Joe, and Page Shamburger. *Aces and Planes of World War I.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Clark, Paul W. "Major General George Owen Squier, Military Scientist." Unpublished PhD dissertation. Cleveland, Ohio: Case Western Reserve University, 1974.

Clifford, George Reid. *My Experience as an Aviator in the World War.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Codman, Charles R. *Contact.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Collins, Michael. *Carrying the Fire: An Astronaut's Journeys.* New York: Farrar, 1974. 478 pp.

A review of the author's experiences as an astronaut with emphasis on the July 1969 moon flight.

Compton, Arthur H. *Atomic Quest: A Personal Narrative.*

(See Atomic and Hydrogen Weapons)

Coolidge, Hamilton. *Letters of an American Airman: Being the War Record of Capt. Hamilton Coolidge, USA., 1917-1918.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Craig, Howard A. *Sunward I've Climbed.* El Paso, Tex. Western, 1975. 171 pp.

The military career of Lt. Gen. Craig from pilot training in 1917 to his retirement in 1955.

Cross, Roy. *Great Aircraft and their Pilots.*

(See Aircraft Types)

Crowe, James R. *Pat Crowe, Aviator: Skylark Views and Letters From France, Including the Story of "Jacqueline."*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Davis, Burke. *The Billy Mitchell Affair.* New York: Random, 1967. 373 pp.

Mitchell's 1925 court-martial told in extensive detail. The author had access to the official court-martial records and Mitchell's military personnel records.

Day, Beth. *Glacier Pilot.*

(See Arctic and Antarctic Aviation)

Driggs, Laurence L. *Heroes of Aviation*. rev. ed. Boston: Little, 1927. 346 pp.

Dunbar, John. *Escape Through the Pyrenees*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

DuPre, Flint O. *Hap Arnold: Architect of American Air Power*. New York: Macmillan, 1972. 144 pp.

A brief biography of Gen. H. H. Arnold recounting incidents and anecdotes which give impressions of his personality, character, and accomplishments.

Dwiggins, Don. *Famous Flyers and the Ships They Flew*.

(See Aircraft Types)

Dyess, William E. *The Dyess Story: The Eye-Witness Account of the Death March from Bataan and the Narrative of Experiences in Japanese Prison Camps and of Eventual Escape*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Eisenhower, Dwight D. *Crusade in Europe*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *The Papers of Dwight David Eisenhower: The War Years*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *The White House Years: Mandate for Change, 1953-1956*. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, 1963. 650 pp.

——— *The White House Years: Waging Peace, 1956-1961*. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, 1965. 741 pp.

In his memoirs the former President discusses the "New Look" in U. S. defenses and his policy placing primary emphasis on the nuclear-armed Strategic Air Command. The various crises of his second term, including the Soviet launching of Sputnik, also are covered.

Elkins, Frank C. *The Heart of a Man*.

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

Feeny, William D. *In Their Honor: True Stories of Fliers for Whom United States Air Force Bases are Named*.

(See Air Bases)

Fitch, Willis S. *Wings in the Night*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Forbes, Alexander. *Quest for a Northern Air Route*.

(See Arctic and Antarctic Aviation)



Ford, Corey, and Alastair MacBain. *The Last Time I Saw Them.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Forrestal, James. *The Forrestal Diaries.* Walter Millis, editor. New York: Viking, 1951. 581 pp.

The first Secretary of Defense comments on the Key West agreements delineating the responsibilities of the Army, Navy, and new Air Force, and other related subjects.

Foulois, Benjamin D., and Carroll V. Glines. *From the Wright Brothers to the Astronauts: The Memoirs of Benjamin D. Foulois.*

(See Aeronautics, General)

Fraser, Chelsea. *Heroes of the Air.* rev. ed. New York: Crowell, 1942. 888 pp.

Includes material on the first nonstop cross-country flight in 1923, the first dawn-to-dusk flight, the first round-the-world flight, and the first mainland to Hawaii flight.

Freudenthal, Elsbeth E. *Flight Into History: The Wright Brothers of the Air Age.*

(See Aeronautics, General)

Friedheim, Eric, and Samuel W. Taylor. *Fighter Up: The Story of American Fighter Pilots in the Battle of Europe.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Gauvreau, Emile H. *The Wild Blue Yonder: Sons of the Prophet Carry On.* New York: Dutton, 1944. 386 pp.

About the airmen who followed in the footsteps of General Mitchell.

———, and Lester Cohen. *Billy Mitchell: Founder of Our Air Force and Prophet Without Honor.* New York: Dutton, 1942. 303 pp.

Genet, Edmond C. *War Letters of Edmond Genet, The First American Aviator Killed Flying the Stars and Stripes.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Glines, Carroll V. *Doolittle's Tokyo Raiders.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *Four Came Home.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *Jimmy Doolittle: Daredevil Aviator and Scientist.* New York: Macmillan, 1972. 178 pp.

The growth of aviation mirrored in the career of Jimmy Doolittle.

Goddard, George W., with DeWitt S. Copp. *Overview: A Lifelong Adventure in Aerial Photography.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 415 pp.

Godfrey, John T. *The Look of Eagles.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Grider, John M. *War Birds: Diary of an Unknown Aviator.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Grinsell, Robert. *Aces Full.* Granada Hills, Calif.: Sentry, 1974. 110 pp.

Forty-four World War II fighter aces are profiled, including 17 Americans. Also represented are the RAF, RCAF, the Luftwaffe, and the Japanese Army Air Force.

Gurney, Gene. *Five Down and Glory: A History of the American Air Ace.* New York: Putnam, 1958. 302 pp.

American aces, World War I through the Korean War.

——— *Flying Aces of World War I.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Hall, Bert. "En l'Air!" (*In the Air*): *Three Years On and Above Three Fronts.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

——— and John J. Niles. *One Man's War: The Story of the Lafayette Escadrille.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Hall, James Norman. *High Adventure: A Narrative of Air Fighting in France.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

———, and Charles B. Nordoff, eds. *The Lafayette Flying Corps.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Hall, Norman S. *The Balloon Buster: Frank Luke of Arizona.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Hannibal, A. *Aircraft, Engines and Airmen.*

(See Aircraft Propulsion)

Harmon, Thomas D. *Pilots Also Pray.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Harris, Sherwood. *The First to Fly: Aviation's Pioneer Days.* New York: Simon, 1970. 316 pp.

A history of the early aviators.

Haslett, Elmer. *Luck on the Wing: Thirteen Stories of a Sky Spy.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)



**Haugland, Vern. *The AAF Against Japan.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Heiferman, Ron. *Flying Tigers: Chennault in China.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Helmericks, Harmon. *The Last of the Bush Pilots.***

(See Arctic and Antarctic Aviation)

**Herron, Edward Albert. *Wings Over Alaska: The Story of Carl Ben Eielson.***

(See Arctic and Antarctic Aviation)

**Hess, Dean E. *Battle Hymn.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Hess, William N. *Allied Aces of World War II.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— ***American Aces of World War II.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Higgins, Trumbull. *Korea and the Fall of MacArthur: A Precis in Limited War.***

(See Air Warfare, Korea)

**Hirsch, Phil, ed. *Fighting Aces.* New York: Pyramid, 1971.**

**Hunter, Mel. *The Missilemen.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1960.  
192 pp.**

Chiefly illustrations.

**Hurley, Alfred F. *Billy Mitchell: Crusader for Air Power.***

(See Air Power)

**Infield, Glenn B. *Unarmed and Unafraid.***

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

**Inks, James M. *Eight Bailed Out.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Johnson, Robert S., and Martin Caidin. *Thunderbolt.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Kahn, Ely J., Jr. *The Peculiar War: Impressions of a Reporter in Korea.***

(See Air Warfare, Korea)

**Kase, Tochikazu. *Journey to the Missouri.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Kelly, Fred C. *The Wright Brothers: A Biography Authorized by Orville Wright*. New York: Farrar, 1951. 340 pp.

Based on original research in the Wright papers and authenticated by Orville Wright.

Kennedy, Robert F. *Thirteen Days: A Memoir of the Cuban Missile Crisis*. Introductions by Robert S. McNamara and Harold Macmillan. New York: Norton, 1969. 224 pp.

Based on the late author's notes, made while he was a participant in the White House conferences. He touches briefly on Air Force activities, the loss of a SAC U-2 to a Soviet-built missile, and the airborne alert of the nuclear-armed B-52s.

Kenney, George C. *Dick Bong, Ace of Aces*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *General Kenney Reports: A Personal History of the Pacific War*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *The Saga of Pappy Gunn*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

King, Ernest J., and Walter M. Whitehill. *Fleet Admiral King: A Naval Record*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Kinney, M. Curtis. *I Flew a Camel*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

LeMay, Curtis E., and MacKinlay Kantor. *Mission With LeMay: My Story*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Levine, Isaac D. *Mitchell, Pioneer of Air Power*.

(See Air Power)

Lewis, Cecil. *Sagittarius Rising*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Lindbergh, Charles A. *The Wartime Journals of Charles A. Lindbergh*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Loomis, Robert D. *Great American Fighter Pilots of World War II*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Lundgren, William R. *Across the High Frontier: The Story of a Test Pilot, Major Charles E. Yeager, USAF*. New York: Morrow, 1955. 288 pp.

Major Yeager flew the Bell X-1 and X-1A and made history's first supersonic flight on Oct. 14, 1947.



**MacArthur, Douglas. *Reminiscences.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**McClure, Glenn E. *Fire and Fall Back.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**McConnell, James R. *Flying for France With the American Escadrille at Verdun.***

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

**McKee, Philip. *Warriors With Wings.***

(See Air Warfare, General)

**Martell, Paul, and Grace P. Hayes, eds. *World Military Leaders.* New York: Bowker, 1974. 268 pp.**

A biographical directory of the world's senior military personnel.

**Millar, Ward M. *Valley of the Shadow.***

(See Air Warfare, Korea)

**Miller, Thomas G., Jr. *The Cactus Air Force.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Mills, Stephen E. *Arctic War Birds.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Mingos, Howard. *American Heroes of the War in the Air.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**Mitchell, Ruth. *My Brother Bill: The Life of General "Billy" Mitchell.* New York: Harcourt, 1953. 344 pp.**

**Mitchell, William. *Memoirs of World War I: "From Start to Finish of Our Greatest War."***

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

**Muenchen, Al. *Flying The Midnight Sun: The Exploration of Antarctica by Air.***

(See Arctic and Antarctic Aviation)

**Nagatsuka, Ryuji. *I Was a Kamaikaze.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

***New England Aviators 1914-1918: Their Portraits and Their Records.* Boston: Houghton, 1919-20. 2 vols.**

For each aviator a page of biography and a page-size photograph or portrait.

- Noah, Joseph W. *Wings God Gave My Soul*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)
- Nordhoff, Charles B. *The Fledgling*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War I)
- Norman, Aaron. *The Great Air War*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War I)
- Parsons, Edwin C. *I Flew With the Lafayette Escadrille*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War I)
- Pearson, Henry G. *A Business Man in Uniform: Raynal Cawthorne Bolling*.  
(See Air Bases)
- Pershing, John J. *My Experiences in the World War*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War I)
- Platt, Frank C. *Great Battles of World War I: In the Air*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War I)
- Plumb, Charlie. *I'm No Hero*.  
(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)
- Pogue, Forrest C. *George C. Marshall: Education of a General, 1880-1939*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)
- *George C. Marshall: Ordeal of Hope, 1939-1942*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)
- *George C. Marshall: Organizer of Victory*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)
- Porter, Harold E. *Aerial Observation: The Airplane Observer, the Balloon Observer, and the Army Corps Pilot*.  
(See Balloons and Dirigibles)
- Potter, Jean. *The Flying North: Bush Pilots in Alaska, 1920-1945*.  
(See Arctic and Antarctic Aviation)
- Reichers, Louis T. *The Flying Years*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)
- Renstrom, Arthur G. *Wilbur and Orville Wright: A Chronology*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1975. 234 pp.



Reynolds, Quentin J. *The Amazing Mr. Doolittle: A Biography of Lieutenant General James H. Doolittle*. New York: Appleton, 1953. 313 pp.

Rickenbacker, Edward V. *Fighting the Flying Circus*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

——— *Rickenbacker*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Risner, Robinson. *The Passing of the Night*.

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

Roberts, E. M. *A Flying Fighter: An American Above the Lines in France*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Robertson, Bruce, ed. *Air Aces of the 1914-1918 War*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Rogow, Arnold A. *James Forrestal: A Study of Personality, Politics, and Policy*. New York: Macmillan, 1963. 397 pp.

Sakai, Saburo, Martin Caidin, and Fred Saito. *Samurai!*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Schuyler, Keith C. *Elusive Horizons*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Scott, Robert Lee, Jr. *Flying Tiger: Chennault of China*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *God is My Co-Pilot*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Searls, Hank. *The Lost Prince: Young Joe, the Forgotten Kennedy, the Story of the Oldest Brother*. Cleveland, Ohio: World, 1969. 334 pp.

Includes details of Kennedy's fatal mission against the V-3 site at Marquise/Mimoyecques, France, on 12 August 1944.

Shea, Nancy B. *Air Force Wife*. A. P. Smith, editor. 2nd ed. New York: Harper, 1966. 311 pp.

Sherwood, Robert E. *Roosevelt and Hopkins. An Intimate History*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Simmons, George. *Target Arctic: Men in the Skies at the Top of the World*.

(See Arctic and Antarctic Aviation)

Simpson, Albert F., ed. *The World War I Diary of Col. Frank P. Lahm, Air Service, A. E. F.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Sims, Edward H. *The Aces Talk*. New York: Ballantine, 1974.

——— *American Aces in Great Fighter Battles of World War II.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *The Greatest Aces*. New York: Harper, 1967. 294 pp.

Smith, Dean C. *By the Seat of My Pants*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Smith, Walter Bedell. *My Three Years in Moscow*.

(See Air Warfare, Korea)

Stafford, Gene B., and William N. Hess. *Aces of the Eighth*. Warren, Mich.: Squadron, 1973. 63 pp.

Biographical sketches of Eighth Air Force aces.

Stiles, Bert. *Serenade to the Big Bird*.

(See Aircraft Types)

Stilwell, Hart, and Slaters Rodgers. *Old Soggy No. 1: The Uninhibited Story of Slaters Rodgers*. Reprint of 1954 ed. New York: Arno, 1971. 249 pp.

Stimson, Henry L., and McGeorge Bundy. *On Active Service in Peace and War*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Straubel, James H., ed. *Air Force Diary*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Sunderman, James F., ed. *Early Air Pioneers, 1862-1935*.

(See Aeronautics, General)

Taylor, Maxwell D. *The Uncertain Trumpet*. New York: Harper, 1960. 203 pp.

The retired Army Chief of Staff is highly critical of the Air Force, the doctrine of massive retaliation, and U.S. planning for general war.

Thenault, Georges. *The Story of the Lafayette Escadrille Told by Its Commander Captain Georges Thenault*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Thomas, Lowell. *The First World Flight*. Boston: Houghton, 1925. 328 pp.

The story of the 1924 round-the-world flight as told by the participants.

Thomas, Shirley. *Men of Space*. Philadelphia: Chilton, 1960. 8 vols.



Thorne, Bliss K. *The Hump: The Great Himalayan Airlift of World War II.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Ticknor, Caroline, ed. *New England Aviators, 1914-1918: Their Portraits and Their Records.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Toliver, Raymond F., and Trevor J. Constable. *Fighter Aces.* New York: Macmillan, 1965. 354 pp.

Action stories of aces, World War I through the Korean War.

Truman, Harry S. *Year of Decision.*

(See Atomic and Hydrogen Warfare)

Turner, Richard E. *Big Friend, Little Friend: Memoirs of a World War II Fighter Pilot.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Ulanoff, Stanley M., ed. *Bombs Away: True Stories of Strategic Airpower from World War I to the Present.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1971. 540 pp.

Collection of articles by or about airmen on bombing missions.

——— *Fighter Pilot.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1962. 430 pp.

Accounts of combat by fighter pilots in the World Wars, Korea, the Middle East, and over the Taiwan Strait.

Von Karman, Theodore, with Lee Edson. *The Wind and Beyond: Theodore von Karman, Pioneer in Aviation and Pathfinder in Space.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Walcott, Stuart. *Above the French Line: Letters of Stuart Walcott, American Aviator, July 4, 1917 to December 8, 1917.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

White, William L. *The Little Toy Dog: The Story of Two RB-47 Flyers, Captain John R. McKone and Captain Truman B. Olmstead.* New York: Dutton, 1962. 304 pp.

Shot down by a Soviet fighter in July 1960, these two surviving airmen of a RB-47 crew spent seven months in captivity, during which they were coaxed and pressured to "confess" their violation of Soviet territory.

Whitehouse, Arch. *The Years of the Sky Kings.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

——— *Legion of the Lafayette.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

——— *The Fledgling, An Autobiography.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

——— *The Zeppelin Fighter.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Wilson, Donald. *Wooing Peponi: My Odyssey Thru Many Years.* Carmel, Calif. Published by the author, 1973. 342 pp.

Autobiography of Maj. Gen. Donald Wilson, USA (Ret.).

Wright, Monte D. and Lawrence J. Paszek, eds. *Soldiers and Statesmen.* (U.S. Air Force Academy Symposium, 1970). Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1973. 211 pp.

Wright, Orville. "How We Invented the Airplane."

(See Aeronautics, General)

——— *Miracle at Kitty Hawk: The Letters of Wilbur and Orville Wright.*

(See Aeronautics, General)

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Anderson, Bob. "The Gentle Ace." *Aerospace Historian*, Autumn 1969, vol. 16, no. 3, pp. 24-27, 47.

The combat career of Capt. Daniel T. Roberts. He destroyed 15 Japanese planes before he was shot down on Nov. 9, 1943.

Anderson, Carroll R. "McGuire's Last Mission." *Air Force*, Jan. 1975, vol. 58, no. 1, pp. 58-64.

Armstrong, Richard. "'It's Great to be Alive.' When Maj. 'Jump' Myers' Plane Crashed in Flames on a Viet Cong-held Airstrip, There Was No Chance of Rescue—Yet Bernie Fisher Decided to Bring Him Out." *Saturday Evening Post*, Jun. 4, 1966, vol. 239, no. 12, pp. 21-26.

Major Fisher was awarded the Medal of Honor for landing on the Aahau airstrip under enemy fire and rescuing Major Myers.

Ballard, Jack S. "Ace from the Ozarks." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1969, vol. 16, no. 4, pp. 25-27.

The air victories of Lt. Field E. Kindley, wartime ace.

Beecroft, David. "America's Ace of Aces. Rickenbacker's Record of Twenty-Six Planes and How He Made It." *Motor Age*, Feb. 13, 1919, vol. 35, no. 7, pp. 7-10.



Boghossian, S. Samuel. "AAF's First Ace of World War II: The One-Man Pursuit Force." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56, no. 9, pp. 94-98.

Lt. Boyd D. "Buzz" Wagner, the Army Air Forces' first World War II ace.

"Bombers by Beall." *Fortune*, Oct. 1944, vol. 30, no. 4, pp. 156-161 ff.

The work and career of W.E. Beall, Boeing Aircraft Co. Engineering Vice-President and his effort to develop the B-29 Superfortress.

Bonney, Walter T. "Chiefs of the Army Air Force, 1907-1957." *Airpower Historian*, Jul. 1960, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 129-142.

Brief biographies of the first 14 chiefs, from Brig. Gen. James Allen (1906-1913) to Gen. Thomas D. White (1957-1961).

Bowers, Ray L. "The Energetic Sperrys." *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1967, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 93-101.

The work of Elmer Sperry and his sons, Lawrence B. and Elmer Jr.

Chandler, Charles DeF. "General James Allen, Father of Army Aviation." *U.S. Air Services*, Mar. 1933, vol. 19, pp. 11-12.

Chief Signal Officer of the Army, 1906-1913, Allen established the nation's first air organization—an Aeronautical Division—to take charge "of all matters pertaining to military ballooning, air machines, and kindred subjects," and supervised purchase of Army Dirigible No. 1 and the first military airplane.

Christy, Joe. "Free Spirit in a Free Balloon." *Air Force*, Sep. 1974, vol. 57, pp. 87-91.

"Red" Carter and the 1st Balloon Squadron, Fort Sill, Oklahoma.

Clarkson, Coker F. "A Pioneer in Standardization." *Journal of the Society of Automotive Engineers* 1917, vol. 1, pp. 128-131.

Concerning the work of Maj. Henry Souther (1865-1917), senior officer of the Aircraft Engineering Division of the Army Air Service.

Claudy, Carl H. "Thomas E. Selfridge—An Appreciation." *Aeronautics*, Apr. 1909, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 143-144, 172.

On the career of Lt. Selfridge, killed in a crash at Fort Myer on Sept. 17, 1908, the first airplane fatality in history.

"Col. Charles De F. Chandler Retires." *Aviation and Aircraft Journal* Nov. 29, 1920, vol. 9, no. 11, p. 353.

Portrait and biography of Chandler, wartime commander of the balloon section of the U.S. Signal Corps.

Crabbe, William M., Jr. "The Army Airmail Pilots Reports! An Account of the 1934 Experiences of Eastern Zone Officers." *Airpower Historian*, Apr. 1962, vol. 9, no. 2, pp. 87-94, 128.

Based on official report written in May and June 1934.

Crombie, John N. "Recollections of a Flying Cadet, World War I  
*Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine*, Jul. 1974, pp. 337-349.

Eaker, Ira C. "As I Remember Them: Memories of Six Air Chiefs."  
Foulois ("The Little Big One" or "The Last of the First"). *Aerospace  
Historian*, Winter 1970, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 140-143. Patrick and  
Fechet. *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1973, vol. 20, no. 2, pp. 57-61.  
Westover, Arnold, and Spaatz. *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1973,  
vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 188-196.

——— "Gen. Carl A. Spaatz. USAF, June 28, 1891-Jul 14, 1974."  
*Air Force*, Sep. 1974, vol. 57, no. 9, pp. 43-53.

——— "Toward the Sound of the Guns." *Aerospace Historian*, Summer  
1967, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 69-76.

Gen. Eaker's recollections of the career and character of Maj. Gen. James E. Fechet, a  
former Chief of the Air Corps.

Flammer, Philip M. "Tragedy and Triumph: The Story of Edmond C.  
Genet." *Airpower Historian*, Apr. 1964, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 29-44.

Story of the first American aviator of the Lafayette Escadrille to die in combat.

Franks, Norman L.R. "Max Immelmann, 'Eagle of Lille'." *Air Pictorial*,  
Jun. 1974, vol. 36, pp. 224-227.

Biographic sketch of the World War I German ace.

Fredette, Raymond H. "Rickenbacker: 'Most Natural Leader I Ever  
Saw'." *Air Force*, Apr. 1974, vol. 57, pp. 65-71.

Biographic sketch of the World War I American ace.

——— "Watch for Burning Balloons." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56,  
pp. 78-82.

Lt. Frank Luke, Jr., World War I balloon-buster, and the first airman to be awarded  
the Medal of Honor.

"General Fechet: Col. James E. Fechet Appointed Assistant Chief of the  
Air Service." *Aviation*, Mar. 16, 1925, vol. 18, no. 11, p. 290.

"General [Mason M.] Patrick Appointed Chief of the Air Service."  
*Aviation and Aircraft Journal*. Oct. 3, 1921, vol. 11, no. 14, p. 395.

George, Harold L. "... the most outstanding leader." *Aerospace Histo-  
rian*, Summer 1968, vol. 15, no. 2, pp. 4-7.

General George's recollections about the greatest leader he served under, Col. Robert  
Olds, a World War I pilot and outstanding air commander of the 1930s.



Hasdorff, James C. "Jerry Lee, Founding Father of the Philippine Air Force." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1973, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 208-214.

Heller, Edwin L. "I Thought I'd Never Get Home." *Saturday Evening Post*, Aug. 20, 1955, vol. 228, no. 8, pp. 17-19 ff; and Aug. 27, 1955, vol. 228, no. 9, pp. 34-35 ff.

The author bailed out of his F-86E over North Korea on Jan. 23, 1953, and was captured. He tells of his experiences as a prisoner of the Chinese until his release at Hong Kong in 1955.

Hibel, Franklin. "Chennault: From Maverick to Marvel." *Air Force*, Nov. 1974, vol. 57, pp. 90-94.

The exploits of Gen. Claire E. Chennault in World War II.

Hild, Frederick C. "War Experiences of an Air Scout." *Scientific American*, Dec. 26, 1914, vol. 111, no. 26, pp. 520, 530-531.

Diary of an American volunteer with the Aviation Corps of the French Army.

Hunt, Frazier. "The Life Story of Eddie Rickenbacker." *Popular Aviation*, Jul. 1932, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 37-38.

Johnson, Martin H. "Above and Beyond the Call of Duty." *Air Force*, Sep. 1951, vol. 34, no. 9, pp. 34-35.

Story of Maj. Louis J. Seville, awarded the Medal of Honor posthumously following his death in an air action in Korea on Aug. 5, 1950. Told by his wingman.

Kreiger, Joseph L. "Memories of Air Force Leaders: Men Who Built the Air Force." *Air University Review*, Sep.-Oct. 1972, vol. 52, pp. 22 ff.

Kuter, Laurence S. "How Hap Arnold Built the AAF." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56, no. 9, pp. 88-93.

Lahm, Frank P. "Early Flying Experiences." *Air Power Historian*, Jan. 1955, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 1-10.

Extracts from a taped interview.

——— "Memoirs of Fort Myer." *Aeronautica*, Jan.-Mar. 1952, vol. 4, no. 1, pp. 1, 9-10.

Description of the Wright brothers' first military aeroplane.

——— "Training the Airplane Pilot." *Journal of the Royal Aeronautical Society*, Nov. 1933, vol. 37, no. 275, pp. 916-941.

Gen. Lahm recalls his early associations with the Wright brothers and 1909 instruction methods. From an address delivered at the Wilbur Wright Memorial Lecture, London, 1933.

"Lieutenant-Colonel George O. Squier." *Aviation and Aeronautical Engineering*, Sep. 15, 1916, vol. 1, no. 4, p. 114.

Portrait and brief biography of the Chief of Aviation in the U.S. Army.

"Lieutenant-Col. George O. Squier, The Man In Charge of the Aeronautical Branch of Our Land Defenses." *Flying*, Sep. 1916, vol. 5, no. 8, pp. 330-333.

Lind, W.N. "With a B-29 Over Japan, a Pilot's Story." *New York Times Magazine*, Mar. 25, 1945, p. 5.

Lindbergh, Charles A. "Thoughts of a Combat Pilot." *Saturday Evening Post*, Oct. 2, 1954, vol. 227, no. 14, pp. 20-21 ff.

Loening, Grover C. "Origin of Air Service Engineering." *Air Power Historian*, Oct. 1964, vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 93-100.

On the author's 1914 appointment as the Army's first civilian "aeronautical engineer" and his subsequent experiences. Loening was awarded the 1950 Wright Brothers Memorial Trophy and the 1960 Daniel Guggenheim Medal for contributions to aeronautics.

Meyer, John C. "What Makes a Jet Ace?" *Air Trails*, Oct. 1952, vol. 39, no. 1, pp. 20-21 ff.

A top Air Force ace of World War II combat and former commander of the 4th Fighter Group in Korea discusses fighter tactics, air discipline, aerial gunnery, and aggressiveness.

Mitchell, James R. "The Air War in Southeast Asia: Down on the Ninety-Ninth." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56, no. 9, pp. 112-116.

Story of F-105 pilot who is shot down on his 99th mission.

Morgan, Len. "Kelly, Macready and the T-2." *Air Force*, Aug. 1956, vol. 39, no. 11, pp. 290-292 ff.

Lts. John Macready and Oakley Kelly were the first pilots to fly coast-to-coast non-stop.

Ogilvie, Carl B. "The Career of Frank Luke—the Balloon Buster." *Popular Aviation*, No. 1932, vol. 11, no. 5, pp. 280-283, 332.

About the war hero whose specialty was the bringing down of "sausage" balloons.

Olds, Robin. "How I Got My First MIG." *Air Force*, Jul. 1967, vol. 50, no. 7, pp. 38-40 ff.

Colonel Olds, commander of the 8th "Wolfpack" Tactical Fighter Wing, describes air combat in Vietnam.

Parrish, N.F. "Hap Arnold and the Historians." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1973, vol. 20, no. 3, pp. 113-115.

Patterson, James R. "Bill Dunn—Our First Ace of World War II." *Air Force*, Apr. 1973, vol. 56, pp. 78-80.

Peragallo, James L. "Chennault: Guerilla of the Air." *Aerospace Historian*, Spring 1973, vol. 20, pp. 1-6.

Claire L. Chennault and the Flying Tigers.



Rawling, Gerald. "Air Aces of World War I." *Air Pictorial*, Sep. 1973, vol. 35, pp. 364-367.

Richardson, James M. "The Wartime Diary of Clifford Allsopp—Bomber Pilot." *Popular Aviation*, Oct. 1931, vol. 9, no. 4, pp. 8-10, 58.  
Experiences of an American pilot as revealed in his personal diary.

Ruhl, Robert K. "Rendezvous with the Rattlesnake." *Airman*, Dec. 1974, vol. 18, pp. 30-38.  
Lt. Col. Leo K. Thorsness earns the Medal of Honor for action over North Vietnam.

Sheldon, Walt. "MIGs Are Down His Alley." *Collier's*, Feb. 16, 1952, vol. 129, no. 7, pp. 27, 68.  
About Maj. George A. Davis, Jr., a 4th Fighter-Interceptor Wing pilot in Korea.

Sjoldal, Capt Paul E., USAF. "Carl Dolan, Last Survivor of the Lafayette Escadrille." *Air Force*, Feb. 1974, vol. 57, no. 2, pp. 67-71.

Smedal, George. "Jimmy Doolittle—Air Wizard." *Popular Aviation*, May 1931, vol. 8, no. 5, pp. 23-24, 58.

Smith, Earl Hamilton. "Colonel John B. Bennet, Officer in Charge of Aeronautic Division, Signal Corps, United States Army." *Flying*, Apr. 1917, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 201-202.

Sommer, Anthony. "Billy Mitchell: Aviation's Prophet." *American History Illustrated*, Dec. 1974, vol. 9, no. 8, pp. 32-43.

Spivey, Delmar T. "Secret Mission to Berlin." *Air Force*, Sep. 1975, vol. 58, no. 9, pp. 115-120.

Sturm, Ted R. "Mission: War!" *Airman*, Dec. 1965, vol. 9, no. 12, pp. 41-45.  
Experiences of Capt. Brooke E. Allen at Hickam Field, Dec. 7, 1941.

Sturm, Thomas A. "Henry Conger Pratt: First Air Corp Permanent General Officer." *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1975, vol. 22, no. 2, pp. 70-72.

Thomasson, Pat. "Professor T.S.C. Lowe: Inventive Balloonist Led Union's Air Force." *Translog*, Jun. 1975, vol. 6, pp. 15-17.  
Aeronautics in the Civil War.

Twining, Nathan F. "The Tradition of Courage." *Air Force*, Feb. 1957, vol. 40, no. 2, pp. 50 ff.  
About the contributions to the Air Force of various pilots killed on peacetime flights, famous pioneer aviators, and the future of the service, which will be spending half its budget in 1961 on missiles.

Tynan, John E. "U.S. Air Service Emerging From Its Cradle." *Airpower Historian*, Jul. 1963, vol. 10, no. 3, pp. 85-89.

A memoir by Lt. Tynan of his experiences with the Air Service in France.

"Victors Over Enemy Aircraft. Air Service Fliers Who Brought Down One or More Enemy Aircraft." *Aviation*, Feb. 8, 1926, vol. 20, no. 6, pp. 185-188.

Whitt, Samuel S. "Frank Lahm: Pioneer Military Aviator." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1972, vol. 19, no. 4, pp. 172-177.

Wolk, Herman S. "Men Who Made the Air Force." *Air University Review*, Sep.-Oct. 1972, vol. 23, pp. 9-23.

Wright, Orville. "How I Learned to Fly." *Boy's Life*, Sep. 1914, vol. 4, no. 7, pp. 2-4.



## BLACKS IN AVIATION

Carisella, P.J., and James W. Ryan. *The Black Swallow of Death*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Francis, Charles E. *The Tuskegee Airmen: The Story of the Negro in the U.S. Air Force*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Gropman, Alan L. *The Air Force Integrates, 1945-1964*. Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1978. 384 pp.

Hastie, William H. *On Clipped Wings: The Story of Jim Crow in the Army Air Corps*. Washington: NAACP, 1943. 27 pp.

Lee, Ulysses. *The Employment of Negro Troops*. Washington: Center of Military History, U.S. Army, 1966. 740 pp.

United States Army in World War II series.

MacGregor, Morris J., and Bernard C. Nalty. *Blacks in the United States Armed Forces: Basic Documents*. Wilmington, Del.: Scholarly Resources, 1977. 13 vols.

Osur, Alan M. *Blacks in the Army Air Forces During World War II*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

## PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Paszek, Lawrence J. "Negroes and the Air Force, 1939-1949." *Military Affairs*, Spring 1967, vol. XXXI, no. 1, pp. 1-9.

——— "Separate But Equal? The Story of the 99th Fighter Squadron." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1977, vol. 24, no. 3, pp. 135-145.

Rose, Robert A. "Lonely Eagles." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Summer 1975, vol. 20, pp. 118-127; and Winter 1975, vol. 20, pp. 240-252.

Black airmen in World War II.

Seamans, Robert C., Jr. "The Air Force and Equal Opportunity." *Air University Review*, Oct. 1972, vol. 23, pp. 2-8.

Werrell, Kenneth P. "Mutiny at Army Air Force Station 569: Bamber Bridge, England, June 1943." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1975, vol. 22, no. 4, pp. 202-209.

## **DEFENSE (AIR AND CIVIL)**

Bond, Horatio, ed. *Fire and the Air War*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

De Seversky, Alexander P. *America: Too Young to Die!*

(See Air Warfare, General)

Power, Thomas S., and Albert A. Arnheim. *Design for Survival*.

(See Atomic and Hydrogen Weapons)

Thompson, Robert L. *Barrage Balloon Development in the United States Army Air Corps, 1923-1942*.

(See Balloons and Dirigibles)

U.S. Congress. House. *Aircraft in National Defense*. 80th Cong., 1st Sess. Document No. 18. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1947.

——— House. Committee on Appropriations. *Air Force Intercontinental Ballistic Missile Base Construction Program*. Hearings. 87th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961. 310 pp.

——— Committee on Armed Services. *Department of Defense Decision to Reduce the Number and Types of Manned Bombers in the Strategic Air Command*. Hearings. Subcommittee No. 2, 89th Cong., 2d Sess. Jan.-Feb. 1966. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1966. 332 pp.

An inquiry into Secretary of Defense Robert S. McNamara's decision to reduce SAC's bomber fleet to a total of 255 by 1971.

——— House. Committee on Armed Services. *Investigation of the B-36 Bomber Program, August 9-October 5, 1949*. Hearings. 81st Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1949. 664 pp.

——— House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Defense Space Interests*. Hearings. 87th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961. 220 pp.

The committee sought clarification of a Secretary of Defense directive assigning space development projects to the Air Force, which would "service" other defense organizations.



U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Investigation of the Preparedness Program*. Interim Report by the Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee on the Cuban Missile Buildup. 88th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1963. 18 pp.

Origins of the crisis, events leading to SAC U-2 flight, and other pertinent materials are in this report, based on testimony of U.S. intelligence officials.

U.S. President's Air Policy Commission. *Survival in the Air Age: A Report*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1948. 166 pp.

This commission, headed by Thomas K. Finletter, analyzed the role of aviation in national defense.

U.S. President's Aircraft Board. *Aircraft in National Defense*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1925. 35 pp.

President Coolidge appointed the Board, headed by Dwight W. Morrow on Sep. 12, 1925. It recommended that the Air Service be renamed the Air Corps and that an Assistant Secretary of War for Air be appointed. It rejected the idea of a separate department of air.

Volan, Denys. "A History of the Ground Observer Corps, 1940-1959." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation. Boulder, Colo.: University of Colorado, 1969. 250 pp.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Air Defense Command: A Special Report." *Air Force*, Jun. 1956, vol. 39, no. 6, pp. 45-97.

Includes articles on the command's radar warning system, interceptor forces, ground observer corps, and the role of air defense as part of the U.S. nuclear deterrent.

Beamer, Samuel C. "Nerve Center for Space Defense." *Air University Review*, Sep.-Oct. 1973, vol. 24, pp. 66-82.

Report on the 1st Aerospace Control Squadron.

Bearden, Thomas E. "What Really Happened in the Air Defense Battle of North Vietnam." *Air Defense*, Apr.-Jun. 1976, pp. 8-15.

Bell, Alexander Graham. "Preparedness for Aerial Defense." *Air Power Historian*, Oct. 1955, vol. 2, no. 4, pp. 83-87.

Excerpt from a speech given in Washington in Apr. 1916. The famous scientist recommends that the U.S. begin planning aerial defenses against possible enemy attacks.

Bergquist, Kenneth P. "Parry the Blow and Fight Back." *Air Force*, Apr. 1955, vol. 38, no. 4, pp. 84-86 ff.

The mission and organization of the Continental Air Defense Command.

Berkner, Lloyd V. "Continental Defense." *Current History*, May 1954, vol. 26, no. 153, pp. 257-262.

On the events leading to the U.S. decision to create "a very respectable continental defense" force at a price the nation could afford.

Bletz, Donald F. "How Much Force to Defend Against What?" *Military Review*, Jan. 1974.

Brown, Harold. "The U.S. Strategic Policy—Deterrence Without Destabilization." *Air Force*, Sept. 1968, vol. 51, no. 9, pp. 56-60.

On the problems and issues involved in maintaining the U.S. strategic nuclear deterrent forces.

Brower, Kenneth S. "Short-War Defense Systems." *Military Review*, May 1973, vol. 53, pp. 67-70.

"Can Not Stop Air Attack." *Army and Navy Register*, Jan. 12, 1946, vol. 67, no. 3449, pp. 1, 22.

Gen. Curtis E. LeMay states in an interview that the only defense the United States can rely upon is a mobile striking force.

Chidlaw, Benjamin W. "Continental Air Defense." *Ordnance*, Mar.-Apr. 1955, vol. 39, no. 209, pp. 706-710.

The commander of the Air Defense Command describes the air defense system.

Delear, Frank J. "The Tireless Sentries in the Sky." *Bee-Hive*, Jan. 1957, vol. 32, no. 1, pp. 22-26.

About Air Force radar picket planes, patrolling the nation's coasts to provide early warning of a possible enemy air attack.

Kaysen, Carl. "The Vulnerability of the United States to Enemy Attack." *World Politics*, Jan. 1954, vol. 6, pp. 190-208.

Key, William G. "Air Defense of the United States." *Pegasus*, Nov. 1952, vol. 19, no. 5, pp. 1-6.

Killian, James R., and A. G. Hill. "For A Continental Defense." *Atlantic*, Nov. 1953, vol. 192, no. 5, pp. 37-41.

Against the background of Soviet nuclear progress, Dr. Killian and Professor Hill of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology examine the requirement for air defense of the United States.

Lee, Asher. "Trends in Aerial Defense." *World Politics*, Jan. 1955, vol. 7, pp. 233-54.

Miller, Ed M. "How the Air Defense Command Builds a Wall Twelve Miles High." *Air Force*, Jun. 1956, vol. 39, no. 6, pp. 46-47 ff.

Moffett, William A. "Aviation in National Defense; Why the Navy Opposes An Independent Air Force." *Liberty*, Nov. 28, 1925, vol. 2, no. 30, pp. 27-30.

Chief of Aeronautics, U.S. Navy, argues against Mitchell's proposal for a separate Air Force.



Murphy, Charles J.V. "The U.S. as a Bombing Target." *Fortune*, Nov. 1953, vol. 48, no. 5, pp. 118-121 ff.

A report on the new economics and techniques of continental defense.

Partridge, Earle E. "Active Air Defense." *Ordnance*, Nov.-Dec. 1958, vol. 43, no. 231, pp. 386-388.

The commander of the North American Air Defense Command discusses its mission, equipment, and the necessity for constant alert.

"SAGE: The New Aerial Defense System of the United States." *Military Engineer*, Mar.-Apr. 1956, vol. 48, no. 322, pp. 115-117.

Description of the Semi-Automatic Ground Environment System of air defense; how it works and its importance to national defense.

Saville, Gordon P. "The Air Defense Dilemma." *Air Force*, Mar. 1953, vol. 36, no. 3, pp. 30-33.

Smith, Frederic H., Jr. "How Air Defense is Part of the Great Deterrent." *Air Force*, Jun. 1956, vol. 39, no. 6, pp. 90-91, 93.

Sturm, Thomas A. "American Air Defense: The Decision to Proceed." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter, 1972, vol. 19, no. 4, pp. 188-194.

Thomas, Elbert D. "The Same Mistake Again?" *Flying*, Dec. 1945, vol. 37, no. 6, pp. 21-23 ff.

A U.S. senator recommends that the Army and Navy air forces be maintained regardless of cost at the highest possible peak; a single national defense organization be established; and there be full-scale aircraft production.

Vandenberg, Hoyt S. "Every Airport Counts." *Aero Digest*, Aug. 1947, vol. 55, no. 2, pp. 26-27.

On the importance of domestic airports to U.S. security.

Watson-Watt, Robert. "Radar Defense Today—and Tomorrow." *Foreign Affairs*, Jan. 1954, vol. 32, pp. 230-43.

White, Thomas D. "We Cannot Have Complete Protection Here at Home." *U.S. Air Services*, Dec. 1953, vol. 38, no. 12, pp. 9-11.

Report on the problem of air defense and actions taken by the nation and Air Force to provide such a defense.

Winchester, James. "The DEW Line Story." *Flying*, Feb. 1957, vol. 61, no. 2, pp. 27-31 ff.

Account of the building of the Distant Early Warning line across the North American Arctic.

Witze, Claude. "The Gaps in Our Air Defense." *Air Force*, Mar. 1972, vol. 55, pp. 33-39.

## EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Adams, Briggs K. *The American Spirit: Letters of Briggs Kilburn Adams, Lieutenant of the Royal Flying Corps.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Arnold, Henry H., and Ira C. Eaker. *Army Flyer.* New York: Harper, 1942. 299 pp.

An orientation and career guide for new Army Air Corps flyers.

Bingham, Hiram. *An Explorer in the Air Service.*

(See Biography and Autobiography)

Cannon, M. Hamlin, with George V. Porter. *Flying Training at West Point.* Colorado Springs, Colo.: U.S. Air Force Academy, 1970. 119 pp.

Flight training of Army airmen before and during World War II.

Carlisle, Norman V. *The Air Force Reader: Army and Navy Air Forces.*

(See Air Warfare, General)

Colby, C.B. *Air Force Academy: Cadets, Training and Equipment.* New York: Coward, 1962. 48 pp.

Finney, Robert T. *History of the Air Corps Tactical School, 1920-1940.* USAF Historical Study no. 100 (1955). 90 pp.

Harbold, Norris B. *The Log of Air Navigation.*

(See Avionics)

Mason, Herbert Molloy, Jr. *The New Tigers.* Revised and updated for the '70's. New York: McKay, 1973. 241 pp.

Studies on the training of fighter pilots by the Air Training Command.

Miller, Ed M. *Wild Blue U: The Story of the U.S. Air Force Academy.* New York, Collier, 1972. 161 pp.

An illustrated account of the beginnings and development of the U.S. Air Force Academy. All phases of cadet life are covered.

Molter, Bennett A. *Knights in the Air.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)



Parks, R.J., ed. *Medical Training in World War II.*

(See Aviation and Aerospace Medicine)

*Rand Symposium on Pilot Training and the Pilot Career.* Santa Monica, Calif.: Rand, 1970. 129 pp.

Smith, Dean C. *By the Seat of My Pants.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"AAF Educational Program." *Army and Navy Journal*, Mar. 2, 1946, vol. 83, no. 27, pp. 813, 830.

Plans for training and educating AAF officers.

Barnard, William N. "The U.S. Army School of Military Aeronautics at Cornell University." *Sibley Journal of Engineering, Cornell University*, Jun. 1919, vol. 33, no. 5, pp. 63-65.

Carter, Warren R. "USAF Pilot Training." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Winter 1952-53, vol. 5, no. 4, pp. 3-21.

Combs, Cecil E. "Air Crew Training in the Atomic Age." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Summer 1955, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 39-62.

Crombie, John N. "Recollections of a Flying Cadet, World War I." *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine*, Jul. 1974, pp. 337-349.

Finney, Robert T. "Early Air Corps Training and Tactics." *Military Affairs*, Fall 1956, vol. 20, no. 3, pp. 154-161.

Furlong, Raymond B. "Air Force Professional Education: Air University." *Education*, Summer 1976, vol. 96, no. 4, pp. 325-335.

Gates, Ed. "Academies Too Costly? Public Feels Otherwise." *Air Force Times*, Jun. 7, 1972, vol. 32, p. 13.

Jones, David C. "An Overview of Air Force Education." *Education*, Summer 1976, vol. 96, no. 4, pp. 307-310.

Lahn, Frank P. "Training the Airplane Pilot." *Journal of the Royal Aeronautical Society*, Nov. 1933, vol. 37, no. 275, pp. 916-941.

Gen. Lahn recalls his early associations with the Wright brothers and 1909 instruction methods.

Mark, Leon G. "Non-commissioned Officer Leadership School and Academies." *Education*, vol. 96, no. 4, pp. 364-369.

Mitchell, Charles W. "The Changing Scene in Education." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1973, vol. 25, pp. 63-69.

Educational innovations at the U.S. Air Force Academy.

"Our Eagle Learns to Fly." *Scientific American*, Feb. 17, 1917, vol. 116, no. 7, pp. 170-171, 187.

Account of training methods at the Mineola Army Aviation School.

"Our Technical Achievements in the Great War. Part V: Providing the Equipment and Training the Forces for a Great Flying Force." *Scientific American*, Aug. 30, 1919, vol. 121, no. 9, pp. 208-209, 220.

Page, Jerry D. "Tooling Up for the Ballistic Missiles Training Program." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Winter 1958-59, vol. 10, no. 4, pp. 6-20.

Air Training Command changes to adapt to the missile age.

Powell, Craig. "TAC's Combat Power Strained by Added Training Mission." *Armed Forces Management*, Feb. 1966, vol. 12, no. 5, pp. 44-46.

On the pressures generated by the war to produce more combat crews.

Rentz, William E. "Technical Training Air Force." *Pegasus*, Aug. 1952, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 11-15.

Roberts, John W. "Air Force Technical Training Centers." *Education*, Summer 1976, vol. 96, no. 4, pp. 351-363.

Scholin, Allan R. "The Air Training Command." *Pegasus*, Jul. 1952, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 7-11.

Speer, W.A. and J.B. Kusewitt. "Military Pilot Training—Time for Improvement." *U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings*, Mar. 1972.

Discusses the need for improved methods of pilot training to keep pace with advanced technology.

Sturm, Ted R. "They Start at the Top." *Airman*, Jan. 1973, vol. 17, pp. 14-17.

The summer intern program at Headquarters, USAF.

Taylor, L. G., Jr. "Flying Training in Fifth Air Force." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Winter 1953-54, vol. 6, no. 4, pp. 111-117.

Thayer, Frederick C. "AFROTC and the USAFA: Time for a Change." *Air Force*, Jul. 1972, pp. 58-61.

The comeback of ROTC programs on college campuses and student demands for reversal of earlier decisions denying academic credit for military science courses.

Tibbets, Paul W. "Twenty-Eight Years Ago: Training the 509th for Hiroshima." *Air Force*, Aug. 1973, vol. 56, no. 8, pp. 49-55.



Tuso, Joseph F. and Rolf A. Trautsch. "The Air Force Academy and Total Environmental Education." *Education*, Summer 1976, vol. 96, no. 4, pp. 315-324.

"United States Air Force Academy." *Air Force*, May 1973, vol. 56, pp. 117-119.

"Utah Project—Air Force Training Goes Civilian." *Air Force*, Mar. 1972, vol. 55, pp. 69-72.

Adaptation of the Air Force approach to vocational education to high school, technical school, and college instruction.

Witze, Claude. "School for Beginners." *Air Force*, Oct. 1960, vol. 43, no. 10, pp. 26-28, 31.

An account of the training necessary to accomplish Operation New Tape, the military airlift to the Congo area.

## FAMOUS FLIGHTS

**Barker, Ralph.** *The Schneider Trophy Races.* London: Chatto, 1971. 272 pp.

A history of the international races that encouraged aircraft and engine design and contributed to the development of World War II fighter aircraft.

**Borden, Norman E.** *Air Mail Emergency.* Freeport, Me.: Bond Wheelwright, 1968. 177 pp.

Saga of 78 days when the Army Air Corps carried the mail following cancellation of all domestic air mail contracts with the commercial airlines in February 1934.

**Casey, Louis S.** *The First Nonstop Coast-to-Coast Flight and the Historic T-2 Airplane.*

(See Aircraft Types)

**Davidson, Jesse.** *Famous Firsts in Aviation.*

(See Aeronautics, General)

*First United States Military Aircraft Accident, 17 September 1908, Mr. Orville Wright and Lt. Thomas E. Selfridge.*

(See Aeronautics, General)

**Fraser, Chelsea.** *Heroes of the Air.*

(See Biography and Autobiography)

**Friedlander, Mark P., and Gene Gurney.** *Higher, Faster, and Farther.* New York: Morrow, 1973. 349 pp.

A collection of aerospace records.

**Hallion, Richard P.** *Supersonic Flight: Breaking the Sound Barrier and Beyond.* New York: Macmillan, 1972. 248 pp.

The story of the Bell X-1 and Douglas D-558.

**Horvat, William J.** *Above the Pacific.* Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1966. 211 pp.

Includes an account of the first nonstop flight from the mainland to Hawaii by Army pilots. Excerpts published in *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1968, vol. 15, no. 2, pp. 27-31.

**Lindbergh, Charles A.** *The Spirit of St. Louis.* New York: Scribner, 1953. 562 pp.



——— *We*. New York: Putnam, 1927. 318 pp.

Place, Marian T. *New York to Nome: The First International Cross-Country Flight*. New York: Macmillan, 1972. 72 pp.

Smith, Richard K. *First Across: The U.S. Navy's Transatlantic Flight of 1919*. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1973. 279 pp.

Thomas, Lowell. *The First World Flight*.

(See Biography and Autobiography)

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Aviation's Victory Over Fog." *Literary Digest*, Oct. 5, 1929, vol. 103, no. 1, p. 14.

Account of James H. Doolittle's blind flying over Mitchell Field, New York, on Sep. 24, 1929.

Bowers, Ray L. "The Transcontinental Reliability Test." *Airpower Historian*, Jan. 1961, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 45-54; and Apr. 1961, vol. 8, no. 2, pp. 88-100.

About the Oct. 1919 transcontinental race by Air Service pilots, with 20 stops along the way. Ten pilots completed the flight. There were nine fatalities.

"Brief History of the Round the World Flight. World Fliers Covered 22,000 miles from Seattle to Boston in 153 Days, Using 300 Flying Hours." *Aviation*, Sep. 22, 1924, vol. 17, no. 12, pp. 1014-1018.

The first round-the-world flight accomplished by two of four Army Air Service Douglas World Cruisers, Apr. 4-Sep. 6, 1924.

Brown, Robert J., Jr. "America Girdles the Globe in the Air." *New York Times Current History Magazine*, 1924-1925, vol. 21, pp. 189-198.

——— "Pacific First Crossed by U.S. Army Fliers: World Flight Progress From April 19 to May 22." *U.S. Air Services*, Jun. 1924, vol. 9, pp. 51-52.

Reports on the 1924 round-the-world flight.

Bruno, H.A. "Flying Explorers: Lieut. Walter Hinton and Capt. Stevens Discover the Source of the Parima River in Unknown Brazil." *Aero Digest*, Jul. 1925, vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 362-363, 396.

Christy, Joe. "That First Round-The-World Flight." *Air Force*, Mar. 1974, vol. 57, no. 3, pp. 53-59.

Coney, William D. "Flying Across the Continent in Twenty-Two Hours." *U.S. Air Services*, Apr. 1921, vol. 5, pp. 12-15.

Lt. Coney's account of the first one-stop flight.

Crabbe, William M., Jr. "The Army Airmail Pilots Reports! An Account of the 1934 Experiences of Eastern Zone Officers." *Airpower Historian*, Apr. 1962, vol. 9, no. 2, pp. 87-94, 128.

Based on official report written in May and June 1934.

Davis, Elmer. "On the Wings of the Army. A Three-Thousand Mile Jaunt Via the Cloud Route from New York to Texas." *Collier's*, Oct. 25, 1924, vol. 74, no. 17, pp. 8-9 ff.

Davis, W.V., Jr. "A Long Trail With No Dust." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1975, vol. 22, pp. 181-184.

Admiral Davis' account of the 1927 Dole Race to Honolulu.

Downs, Eldon W. "Army and the Airmail—1934." *Airpower Historian*, Jan. 1962, vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 35-51.

About the events that followed President Roosevelt's order to the Army Air Corps to carry the air mail.

———, and Albert P. Sights, Jr. "Out of the Darkness. . . ." *Aerospace Historian*, Autumn 1969, vol. 16, no. 3, pp. 16-17 ff.

The story of Capt. Donald L. Bruner, Army Air Corps, who in the 1920s pioneered the development and perfection of night flying equipment for aircraft and airfields.

Eaker, Ira C. "The Air Corps' 1926 Pan American Flight." *Air Force*, Sep. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 114ff.

Erickson, H.A. "The Flight of the Question Mark." *Popular Aviation and Aeronautics*, Mar. 1929, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 35-36 ff.

The Army Air Corps' tri-motored Fokker remained aloft, with refueling, more than 150 hours, a new endurance record.

"Famous Flights. The Non-stop Flight Across America." *Popular Aviation*, Oct. 1927, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 19-21, 64.

Account of the 1923 flight of Lts. Kelly and Macready.

"A Fine American Altitude Flight." *Flight*, Jan. 20, 1926, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 68-69.

Lt. John A. Macready's ascent to 35,900 feet in 1926.

"First Non-Stop Flight From Chicago to New York." *Aircraft Journal*, Apr. 26, 1919, vol. 4, no. 17, p. 5.

By Capt. E. F. White on Apr. 19, 1919, in 6 hours, 50 minutes in a DH-4 airplane.

"First One-Stop Flight Across the United States." *Aviation and Aircraft Journal*, Mar. 14, 1921, vol. 10, no. 11, pp. 332-333.

By Lt. William D. Coney in Feb. 1921 in 22 hours, 30 minutes.

Foulois, Benjamin D. "Cross-Country." *Collier's*, Jan. 11, 1930, vol. 85, no. 2, pp. 28, 33.



"General Mitchell's Maximum Speed Record." *Aviation*, Nov. 27, 1922, vol. 13, no. 22, p. 717.

His world speed record of 224.38 miles per hour was set on Oct. 18, 1922 at Selfridge Field, Mich., in a Curtiss CD-12.

Hoyt, Ross G. "Reflections on an Early Refueler." *Air Force*, Jan. 1974, vol. 57, no. 1, pp. 55.

Story of the *Question Mark* world endurance record.

McDermont, Corley P. "Around the World by Air. The Details of the American Army Aviators' Experience, and the Lessons Learned." *Scientific American*, Oct. 1924, vol. 131, no. 2, pp. 230-232ff.

The 1924 flight.

Macready, John A. "Exploring the Earth's Stratosphere." *National Geographic*, Dec. 1926, vol. 50, no. 6, pp. 755-776.

Holder of the U.S. altitude record describes his success in reaching 38,704 feet "ceiling" in an XCO-5A at Dayton, Ohio.

McReynolds, Charles F. "The Refueling Flight of the 'Question Mark'." *Aviation*, Jan. 19, 1929, vol. 26, no. 3, pp. 158-162.

A world record endurance flight of 150 hours, 40 minutes, 14 seconds by Maj. Carl Spaatz and crew.

Morgan, Len. "Kelly, Macready and the T-2." *Air Force*, Aug. 1956, vol. 39, no. 11, pp. 290-292 ff.

Lts. John Macready and Oakley Kelly were the first pilots to fly coast-to-coast non-stop.

Neely, Frederick R. "First Pursuit Group, Using Skis, Makes Great Flight Into Canada in Mid-Winter. . . ." *U.S. Air Services*, Mar. 1927, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 16-19.

Flight by Air Service fliers in 1927.

"Orville Wright's Record Flights at Fort Myer." *Scientific American*, Aug. 7, 1909, vol. 101, no. 6, pp. 88, 99.

Description of flights on July 24 and 26 before President Taft; July 27 with Lt. Lahm as passenger, and July 30, 1909, with Lt. Foulis as passenger.

Patrick, Mason M. "Engineering the Round-the-World Flight." *U.S. Air Services*, Jun. 1925, vol. 10, no. 6, pp. 21-26.

How the planes and engines of the Air Service stood the strain.

Scrivner, John H. "The Impossible Has Happened." *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1967, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 103-109.

An account of the first non-stop transcontinental flight in May 1923 by Lts. Kelly and Macready.

"The Ship That Crossed the Continent from Dusk to Dawn." *U.S. Air Services*, Aug. 1924, vol. 9, no. 8, pp. 19-22.

Flight by Lt. Russell L. Maughan on June 23, 1924 in a Curtiss PW-8.

Streett, St. Clair. "The First Alaskan Air Expedition." *National Geographic*, May 1922, vol. 41, no. 5, pp. 499-552.

Air Service flight from New York to Alaska during July 1920.

Tinker, Clifford A. "Flying to Alaska; In Many Ways the Most Remarkable Flight Ever Undertaken." *U.S. Air Services*, Jul. 1920, vol. 3, no. 6, pp. 8-11.

Pioneer 5-plane flight from New York to Nome, Alaska, and return, led by Capt. St. Clair Streett.

Wade, Leigh. "The World Flight: An All-American Venture." *Air Force*, Mar. 1974, vol. 57, no. 3, pp. 60-61.



## GLOBAL MILITARY POLICY

Abel, Elie. *The Missiles of October: The Story of the Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962*. London: MacGibbon, 1966. 204 pp.

Primarily the politics of the crisis. But also covers President Kennedy's meeting with the Air Force tactical air commander on a possible strike against the Soviet missiles, deployment of air units into Florida, and the B-52 airborne alert, "the biggest . . . in SAC's history."

Art, Robert J., and Kenneth N. Waltz. *The Use of Force: International Politics and Foreign Policy*. Boston: Little, 1971. 547 pp.

Ashmore, Harry S., and William C. Baggs. *Mission to Hanoi: A Chronicle of Double-Dealing in High Places*.

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia.)

Austin, Anthony. *The President's War: The Story of the Tonkin Gulf Resolution and How the Nation Was Trapped in Vietnam*.

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia.)

Bottomo, Edgar M. *The Missile Gap: A Study of the Formulation of Military and Political Policy*. Rutherford, N. J.: Fairleigh Dickinson University, 1971. 265 pp.

Brodie, Bernard. *Escalation and the Nuclear Option*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University, 1966. 151 pp.

—— ed. *The Absolute Weapon: Atomic Power and World Order*.

(See Atomic and Hydrogen Weapons)

Buchanan, A. Russel, ed. *The United States and World War II, Military and Diplomatic Documents*. Columbia, S.C.: University of South Carolina, 1972. 303 pp.

Burt, Richard and Kemp, Geoffrey, eds. *Congressional Hearings on American Defense Policy, 1947-1971: An Annotated Bibliography*

(See Appendix I)

Bush, Vannevar. *Modern Arms and Free Men: A Discussion of the Role of Science in Preserving Democracy*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Coffey, V. I. *Strategic Power and National Security*. Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of Pittsburgh, 1971. 214 pp.

A discussion of the deterrence of aggression by strategic retaliatory forces.

Daniel, James, and John G. Hubbell. *Strike in the West: The Complete Story of the Cuban Crisis*. New York: Holt, 1963. 180 pp.

Activities of SAC and other Air Force organizations during the crisis are described in Chapter 3, "The Strategic Umbrella."

Davies, John Paton, Jr. *Dragon by the Tail: American, British, Japanese and Russian Encounters with China and One Another*. New York: Norton, 1972. 448 pp.

Accounts of the China problem of 1930s and 1940s. Brings out the influence of Lauchlin Currie in developing aid for China, especially in building a Nationalist Chinese Air Force. The United States and Russia competed with each other in rearming the Chinese air force.

Davis, Warren Jefferson. *Japan, the Air Menace of the Pacific*. New York: Arno, 1970 (c1927). 157 pp.

Douhet, Giulio. *The Command of the Air*.

(See Air Power)

Eisenhower, Dwight D. *The White House Years: Mandate for Change, 1953-1956*.

(See Biography and Autobiography.)

——— *The White House Years: Waging Peace, 1956-1961*.

(See Biography and Autobiography)

Emme, Eugene, ed. *The Impact of Air Power: National Security and World Politics*. Princeton, N. J.: Van Nostrand, 1959. 914 pp.

An anthology of articles.

Erwin, W. H. Bruce. *Air Power, Political Realities, and the Cold War*.

(See Air Power)

Fall, Bernard B. *Hell in a Very Small Place: The Siege of Dien Bien Phu*.

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

Feis, Herbert. *The China Tangle: The American Effort in China From Pearl Harbor to the Marshall Mission*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University, 1953. 445 pp.

Finletter, Thomas K. *Power and Policy: U.S. Foreign Policy and Military Power in the Hydrogen Age*. New York: Harcourt, 1954. 408 pp.

The former Secretary of the Air Force (1950-1953) recommends strengthening U.S. forces, particularly air, to counter a Soviet atomic-air buildup.



Forrestal, James. *The Forrestal Diaries*.

(See Biography and Autobiography)

Galloway, John. *The Gulf of Tonkin Resolution*.

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

Gavin, James M. *War and Peace in the Space Age*. New York: Harper, 1958. 304 pp.

A former Army research and development official, Gen. Gavin is critical of President Eisenhower's defense policies and the Air Force.

Gimbel, John. *The American Occupation of Germany: Politics and the Military, 1945-1949*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University, 1968. 335 pp.

Goldwater, Barry M. *Why Not Victory? A Fresh Look At American Foreign Policy*. New York: McGraw, 1962. 201 pp.

Goulden, Joseph C. *Truth is the First Casualty: The Gulf of Tonkin Affair, Illusion and Reality*.

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

Hinkle, Stacy C. *Wings and Saddles: The Air and Cavalry Punitive Expedition of 1919*.

(See Air Warfare, General)

——— *Wings Over the Border: The Army Air Service Armed Patrol of the United States-Mexican Border, 1919-1921*.

(See Air Warfare, General)

Hitch, Charles J., and Roland N. McKean. *The Economics of Defense in the Nuclear Age*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University, 1960. 422 pp.

Hoopes, Townsend. *The Limits of Intervention: An Inside Account of How the Johnson Policy of Escalation in Vietnam War Was Reversed*.

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

Infield, Glenn. *The Poltava Affair: A Russian Warning; an American Tragedy*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Johnson, Lyndon Baines. *U.S. Halts Bombing of North Vietnam*.

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

Kaufmann, William W., ed. *Military Policy and National Security*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University, 1956, 274 pp.

Kennedy, Robert F. *Thirteen Days: A Memoir of the Cuban Missile Crisis*.  
(See Biography and Autobiography)

Knebel, Fletcher, and Charles W. Bailey. *No High Ground*.  
(See Atomic and Hydrogen Warfare)

Kuter, Laurence S. *Airman at Yalta*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Larson, David. L., ed. *The Cuban Crisis of 1962, Selected Documents and Chronology*. Boston: Houghton, 1963. 333 pp.

Lowe, George E. *The Age of Deterrence*.  
(See Air Warfare, General)

Lukas, Richard C. *Eagles East: The Army Air Forces and the Soviet Union, 1941-1945*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Mallin, Jay. *Caribbean Crisis*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1965. 101 pp.  
An account of the Dominican crisis.

Mason, Herbert M., Jr. *The Great Pursuit*.  
(See Air Warfare, General)

Moulton, Harland B. *From Superiority to Parity: The United States and the Strategic Arms Race, 1961-1971*. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1973. 333 pp.

National Air Council. *Peace Through Air Power: A Report of the Air Power League*.  
(See Air Power)

*The Pentagon Papers*.  
(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

Possony, Stefan T. *Strategic Air Power: The Pattern of Dynamic Security*. Washington: Infantry Journal, 1949. 313 pp.  
The author states that American air power should assume the function of guaranteeing peace.

Power, Thomas S., and Albert A. Arnheim. *Design for Survival*.  
(See Atomic and Hydrogen Weapons)



Powers, Francis Gary, and Curt Gentry. *Operation Overflight: The U-2 Spy Pilot Tells His Story For the First Time*. New York: Holt, 1970. 375 pp.

The story of the famous U-2 incident of 1960. The former Air Force pilot was sentenced to 10 years in prison by a Moscow court for flying surveillance missions over the Soviet Union.

Rutkowski, Edwin. *The Politics of Military Aviation Procurement, 1926-1934: A Study in the Political Assertion of Consensual Values*.

(See Aircraft Production and Procurement)

Smith, Dale O. *U.S. Military Doctrine: A Study and Appraisal*.

(See Air Power)

Stegenga, James A. *The United Nations Force in Cyprus*. Columbus, Ohio: Ohio State University, 1968. 227 pp.

Includes information on the Air Force's airlift of troops from four countries to Cyprus during the 1964 Greek-Turkish dispute over the island.

Strauss, Lewis L. *Men and Decisions*. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, 1962. 468 pp.

In Chapter 10 the former chairman of the Atomic Energy Commission relates events which led the Air Force to establish a monitoring system to detect possible Soviet nuclear tests during the late 1940s, and in Chapter 11 he discusses the decision to proceed with development of the hydrogen bomb.

Taylor, Maxwell D. *The Uncertain Trumpet*.

(See Biography and Autobiography)

Thayer, Frederick C., Jr. *Air Transport Policy and National Security*.

(See Air Transport)

Truman, Harry S. *Year of Decisions*.

(See Atomic and Hydrogen Weapons)

Turner, Gordon B., and Richard D. Challener, eds. *National Security in the Nuclear Age*. New York: Praeger, 1960. 293 pp.

Twining, Nathan F. *Neither Liberty Nor Safety: A Hard Look at U.S. Military Policy and Strategy*. New York: Holt, 1966. 320 pp.

A wide-ranging attack by the former Air Force Chief of Staff and Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff, on post-World War II U.S. military policy and strategy. He sees "a gradual erosion of U.S. military posture" and criticizes the popular belief that the nation has a "cooperative" enemy in the Soviet Union.

U.S. Congress. Aviation Policy Board. *National Aviation Policy, Report*. 80th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1948. 57 pp.

U.S. Congress. House. *National Special Security Memo No. 1 (NSSM-1)*. Insertion in the *Congressional Record*. (Secretary of State Kissinger's answers to 29 questions on the situation in Vietnam.)  
(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

House. Committee on Armed Services. *Inquiry into the U.S.S. Pueblo and EC-121 Plane Incidents*. Hearings. Special Subcommittee on the *U.S.S. Pueblo*. 91st Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1969. 547 pp.

Witnesses included the former Air Force commander in Japan. Lt. Gen. Seth J. McKee, who testified on actions he took following the seizure of the *Pueblo* on Jan. 23, 1968.

House. Committee on Armed Services. *Inquiry into the U.S.S. Pueblo and EC-121 Plane Incidents*. Report of the Special Subcommittee on the *U.S.S. Pueblo*. 91st Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1969. 77 pp.

The *Pueblo* incident, and the shooting down of an EC-121 plane by the North Korean fighters on Apr. 14, 1969, uncovered "serious deficiencies in the organizational and administrative military command structure of the Department of Defense."

House. Committee on Government Operations. *U.S. Government Information Policies and Practices—The Pentagon Papers*. Hearings. Subcommittee of the Committee on Government Operations. 92d Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1971. 3 parts. 1003 pp.

House. Committee on International Relations. *Seizure of the Mayaguez*. Hearings. Subcommittee on International Political and Military Affairs. 94th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1975. 4 parts.

An investigation into the Cambodian seizure of the U.S. merchant ship *Mayaguez*.

House. Committee on the Judiciary. Statement of Information, Book XI, *Bombing of Cambodia*. Hearings. 93d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1974. 599 pp.

Hearings on H. Res. 803, "A resolution authorizing and directing the Committee on the Judiciary to investigate whether sufficient grounds exist for the House of Representatives to exercise its constitutional power to impeach Richard M. Nixon, President of the United States of America." Includes U.S.-Cambodian diplomatic history, the bombing of Cambodia, and statements and reports to Congress to July 16, 1973.

House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Defence Space Interests*. Hearings.  
(See Defense, Air and Civil)

House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Space, Missiles, and the Nation*. Report. 86th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1960. 61 pp.

Based on committee hearings between Jan. 20 and Mar. 7, 1960, supplemented by a statement filed for the record.



— House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Space Posture. Hearings. 88th Cong., 1st Sess.* Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1963. 238 pp.

On the status of various Air Force and defense space projects.

U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Investigation of the Preparedness Program.* Interim Report by the Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee.

(See Defense, Air and Civil)

— Senate. Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Relations. *Military Situation in the Far East.*

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Background Information Relating to the Dominican Republic.* 89th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1965. 100 pp.

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Background Information Relating to Southeast Asia and Vietnam.*

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Congress and the Termination of the Vietnam War.*

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Prohibiting Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques.* Hearing before the Subcommittee on Oceans and International Environment. 94th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1976. 46 pp.

Draft Convention on the prohibition of military or other hostile use of environmental modification techniques is discussed.

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Supplemental Assistance to Cambodia.*

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Thailand, Laos, Cambodia, and Vietnam: April 1973.*

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *United States Security Agreements and Commitments Abroad: Kingdom of Laos.* Hearings. 91st Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1969. 242 pp.

A former U.S. ambassador to Laos, an air attache, and other U.S. officials comment on the air war, and other military operations in Laos.

— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. *Vietnam: May 1974.*

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

——— Senate. Committee on the Judiciary. *Aftermath of War: Humanitarian Problems of Southeast Asia.*

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

——— Senate. Committee on the Judiciary. *Interlocking Subversion in Government Departments.* Hearings before the Subcommittee to Investigate the Administration of the Internal Security Act. 83d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1954-1955. 6 parts.

——— Senate. Committee on Military Affairs. *Department of Armed Forces.* Hearings. 79th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1945. 707 pp.

The hearings on the bill to establish a Department of the Armed Forces were held between Oct. and Dec. 17, 1945. Generals Arnold, Doolittle, Kenney, and Spaatz presented the AAF's views.

U.S. Department of State. *Foreign Relations of the United States: Diplomatic Papers, 1955-1970.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— Department of State. *Report on War Aid Furnished by the United States to the U.S.S.R., June 22, 1941-September 30, 1945.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Weigley, Russell F. *The American Way of War: A History of United States Military Strategy and Policy.*

(See Air Power)

Wilson, Eugene E. *Air Power for Peace.*

(See Air Power)

Windchy, Eugene G. *Tonkin Gulf: A Documentary of the Incidents and their Consequences.*

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Atom Bomb." *Air Affairs*, Mar. 1947, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 323-418.

Compilation of articles by outstanding authorities on physical damage at Hiroshima and Nagasaki, antipersonnel effects, and relation to U.S. politics.

Ball, George W. "The Lesson of Vietnam: Have We Learned or Only Failed?" *New York Times Magazine*, Apr. 1, 1973, pp. 12-13 ff.

How the mistakes of Vietnam can be avoided in the future.

Brodie, Bernard. "The Anatomy of Deterrence." *World Politics*, Jan. 1959, vol. 11, pp. 173-91.



——— "The Atomic Bomb as Policy Maker." *Foreign Affairs*, Oct. 1948, vol. 27, pp. 17-33.

——— "Some Notes on the Evolution of Air Doctrine." *World Politics*, Apr. 1955, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 349-370.

Brown, William M. "Operation Olive Branch." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Winter 1957-58, vol. 9, no. 4, pp. 98-109.

The USAF airlift of 548 Indonesian troops and 91,424 pounds of equipment from Djakarta, Indonesia, to Beirut, Lebanon, in Jan. 1957 to participate in the United Nations Emergency Force.

Brownlow, Cecil. "USAF Meets New UN Airlift Requests." *Aviation Week*, Aug. 22, 1960, vol. 73, no. 8, p. 45.

Airlift of troops and equipment to the Congo Republic.

Brune, Lester H. "Foreign Policy and the Air Power Dispute." *Historian*, Aug. 1961, vol. 23, pp. 449-64.

"C-135s Flying India Airlift Shows USAF's Quick-Reaction Capability." *Aviation Week*, Nov. 19, 1962, vol. 77, no. 21, pp. 39-40.

The Air Force airlifted infantry weapons, ammunition, and communications gear to India during the Sino-India border war.

Carnahan, Burrus M. "The Law of Air Bombardment in its Historical Context." *Air Force Law Review*, Summer 1975, vol. 17, pp. 39-60.

Clizbe, R. J. "MATS and the Cuban Crisis." *National Defense Transportation Journal*, Nov.-Dec. 1963, vol. 19, no. 6, pp. 52, 78-79.

Dulles, John F. "Instant Retaliation: The Debate Continues." *New York Times Magazine*, 28 Mar. 1954.

——— "Policy for Security and Peace." *Foreign Affairs*, Apr. 1954, vol. 32, pp. 353-64.

In both articles the Secretary of State discusses the "New Look" doctrine for national defense, in particular the policy of "massive retaliatory (air) power."

Eaker, Ira C. "No Invader Can Take the Nation: The Danger Is That We May Give It Away." *U.S. Air Services*, Jun. 1947, vol. 32, no. 6, pp. 23-24, 33.

General Eaker urges support for military forces to preserve the peace.

Ewing, John R. "Congo Rescue." *Airman*, Nov. 1965, vol. 9, no. 11, pp. 10-13.

Air Force transports carried Belgium paratroopers into the Congo in an effort to rescue civilians during fighting by Congolese rebels.

Finletter, Thomas K. "Air Power and Foreign Policy, Especially in the Far East." *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, May 1955, vol. 299, pp. 76-86.

An examination of air power and the U.S. situation, where "Russia and China are now able, or soon will be," capable of delivering "a most violent blow to the United States."

——— "A New Look at Air Policy." *Atlantic*, Sep. 1953, vol. 192, no. 3, pp. 25-30.

Grenwood, Ted, and Michael L. Nacht. "The New Nuclear Debate: Sense or Nonsense?" *Foreign Affairs*, Jul. 1974.

Hagedorn, Daniel P. "Alae Supra Canalem: A Brief History of the Development of U.S. Army Aviation in Defense of the Panama Area, 1917-1945." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Spring 1974, vol. 19, pp. 2-16ff.

Holloway, Bruce K. "Strategic Preparedness." *Ordnance*, Jul.-Aug. 1972, pp. 48-50.

The complex purpose of U.S. missiles, bombers, and submarines in maintaining enough strength to make meaningful negotiations possible and serving as a shield in case of a nuclear threat.

Holloway, J.K., Jr. "The Role of the Services in Support of Foreign Policy." *U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings*, May 1976, vol. 102, pp. 65-81.

Hoopes, Townsend. "Overseas Bases in American Strategy." *Foreign Affairs*, Oct. 1958, vol. 37, no. 1; pp. 69-82.

The author sees U.S. "strategic striking forces" moving toward independence of overseas bases. He sees the nation facing future limited war situations and suggests it be prepared "to commit appropriate forces to local, and limited defense action" in Asia and the Middle East.

Hunsaker, Ben W., and John H. Morris, Jr. "Air Forces in Nation Building." *Aerospace International*, Apr. 1967, vol. 3, no. 4, pp. 28-33.

A report on the role of the U.S. Air Force's Southern Command in aiding Latin American countries with transportation, communication, power, industrial, and education projects.

Huntington, Samuel P. "Strategic Planning and the Political Process." *Foreign Affairs*, Jan. 1960, vol. 38, pp. 285-99.

Kaplan, Morton A. "The Calculus of Nuclear Deterrence." *World Politics*, Oct. 1958, vol. 11, pp. 20-43.

Kennedy, William V. "The New Isolationism." *Ordnance*, May-Jun. 1972, vol. 56, pp. 469-472.



Krims, Milton. "Operation Safe Haven: Air Bridge to Freedom." *Air Force*, Jun. 1957, vol. 40, no. 6, pp. 68 ff.

Account of the special airlift established to bring to America 9,700 refugees who fled their country during the 1956 Hungarian uprising.

Kuter, Laurence S. "The Meaning of the Taiwan Strait Crisis." *Air Force*, Mar. 1959, vol. 42, no. 3, pp. 103-108 ff.

The Air Force's top commander in the Pacific reviews the 1958 crisis and deployment of USAF units to Taiwan from the United States and Okinawa.

Leider, Robert and C.F. Bunnell. "The Military and National Interests." *Marine Corps Gazette*, Nov. 1972, vol. 56, pp. 26-35.

LeMay, Curtis E. "Deterrence in Action." *Ordnance*, Mar.-Apr. 1963, vol. 47, no. 257, pp. 526-528.

General LeMay on the role of the Air Force during the Cuban missile crisis.

"Lessons of the Airlift." *Pegasus*, Jun. 1949, vol. 13, no. 6, pp. 1-5.

The Berlin airlift has become "a highly effective aid in peacetime diplomacy."

Lukas, Richard C. "Aircraft Commitments to Russia: The Moscow Conference, September-October 1941." *Air University Review*, Jul.-Aug. 1965, vol. 16, no. 5, pp. 44-53.

A study of the negotiations leading up to the first U.S. agreement to supply the Soviet Union with combat aircraft.

——— "The Middle East-Corridor to Russia: Lend-Lease Aircraft to the Russians, 1941-1942." *Airpower Historian*, Jul. 1965, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 78-84.

By the end of 1942 the AAF had delivered 248 combat aircraft to Russia, the first increment of more than 14,000 eventually sent to bolster Moscow's military operations.

——— "The Velvet Project: Hope and Frustration." *Military Affairs*, Winter 1964-65, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 145-162.

About Anglo-American efforts to negotiate an agreement with Moscow for the stationing of an Allied air force on Soviet soil.

McConnell, John P. "The Fallacy of the 'Nuclear Stalemate.' A Safe Margin of Strategic Superiority." *Vital Speeches of the Day*, May 15, 1966, vol. 32, no. 15, pp. 456-459.

Manual, Tony. "The Big Lift: Story of the Men and Planes Which Sped Arms to India's Troops." *Airman*, Mar. 1963, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 41-44.

Maurer, Maurer, ed. "Notes on Velvet: General Adler's Mission to Moscow, 1942." *Airpower Historian*, Jul. 1962, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 141-150.

About the plan to send an Anglo-American air force to the Caucasus to aid the Russians in their war against Germany. Based on General Adler's notes written in Moscow, Nov.-Dec. 1942.

"Middle East Alert." *Airman*, Sep. 1958, vol. 2, no. 9, pp. 24-25.

The Lebanon crisis of 1958, deployment of the Air Force's Composite Air Strike Force from the United States to Adana, Turkey, and the airlift of Army troops into the area.

Norris, John G. "Call Up of Air Force Reservists Helped Convince Kremlin United States Meant Business." *Officer*, Dec. 8, 1962, vol. 38, no. 12, p. 8.

President Kennedy ordered the reservists to active duty on Oct. 23, 1962.

——— "Starfighter on Formosa." *Air Force*, Jan. 1959, vol. 42, no. 1, pp. 101-104.

The F-104 and other Air Force warplanes arrive on Formosa "in a great show of force" during the 1958 Taiwan crisis.

"A Presidential Letter. Why We Are Bombing North Vietnam." *Air Force*, Apr. 1967, vol. 50, no. 4, pp. 6, 9.

President Johnson explains in a letter to Sen. Henry M. Jackson the constraints which he has imposed on airmen in carrying out operations in Southeast Asia.

O'Donnell, James P. "Operation Double Trouble." *Saturday Evening Post*, Sep. 30, 1958, vol. 231, no. 12, pp. 42, 128-130.

Account of the deployment of 150 warplanes, plus tankers and transports, to Europe and Turkey during the Lebanon crisis.

"Operation New Tape: A History of MATS Operations in the Congo." *MATS Flyer*, Jan. 1965, vol. 12, no. 1, pp. 4-8.

Oppenheimer, J. Robert. "Atomic Weapons and American Diplomacy." *Foreign Affairs*, Jul. 1953, vol. 31, pp. 525-35.

Poole, Gordon. "The UN's Jungle Air Force. That's What These USAF Crews Call Their Thirteenth Air Force Task Force as They Perform Another Mission for the United Nations." *Airman*, Jan. 1963, vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 20-23.

Race, Jeffrey. "Vietnam Intervention: Systematic Distortion in Policy." *Armed Forces and Society*, Spring 1976, vol. 2, pp. 377-396.

Ryan, John D. "United States Strategic and Tactical Air Forces—Today and Tomorrow." *NATO's Fifteen Nations*, Aug.-Sep. 1972, vol. 17, pp. 16-19 ff.

"Senate's Bombing Inquiry Finds McNamara at Fault." *U.S. News and World Report*, Sep. 11, 1967, vol. 63, no. 11, pp. 102-103.

Excerpt from a report by the Senate Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee which criticized administration restrictions on the air war over North Vietnam.

Shershun, Carroll S. "A Sense of Urgency." *Airman*, Feb. 1963, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 2-6.

About the buildup of Air Force units in southeastern United States during the Cuban missile crisis.



Sights, Albert P., Jr. "The Lessons of Lebanon: A Study in Air Strategy." *Air University Review*, Jul.-Aug. 1965, vol. 16, no. 5, pp. 28-43.

The Lebanon crisis, deployment of forces into the Middle East, and plans for their possible use.

Sivulich, Nick. "18,750 Men Moved in Dominican Airlift." *Air Force Times*, May 26, 1965, vol. 25, p. 10.

Airlift of troops into the Dominican Republic during the outbreak of factional warfare.

Smart, Jacob E. "Strategic Implications of Space Activities." *Strategic Review*, Fall 1974, vol. 2, pp. 19-24.

Smith, John F. "The Congo Airlift." *Bee-Hive*, Fall 1960, vol. 35, no. 5, pp. 24-27.

United Nation's forces are transported into the Congo after postindependence interne-cine warfare breaks out.

Snyder, Joel J. "Military Concepts for Political Objectives." *Air University Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1976, vol. 27, pp. 55-62.

Stapleton, Bill. "What Are We Doing in Spain?" *Collier's*, Jun. 11, 1954, vol. 133, no. 12, pp. 84-89.

On the construction of Air Force bases in Spain.

Terry, Jay D. "The Evolving Law of Aerial Warfare." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1975, vol. 27, pp. 22-37.

Timberlake, Pierce W. "Aerial Triune for Peace." *Airman*, Apr. 1959, vol. 3, no. 4, pp. 24-25.

Story of the flight of the 83d Fighter-Interceptor Squadron to Formosa during the 1958 Taiwan Strait crisis.

Trager, Frank N. "Wars of National Liberation: Implications for U.S. Policy and Planning." *Orbis*, Spring 1974.

"Troops in Dominican Republic Are Contributing to the First Inter-American Peace Force." *Journal of the Armed Forces*, Oct. 16, 1965, vol. 103, no. 7, pp. 22-23.

Includes information on the role of Air Force airlift units. During May 1965 they delivered 30,772,000 pounds of cargo to the Dominican Republic in support of U.S. Army and Latin American troops. In addition, F-101, F-104, and RF-101 aircraft flew support missions during the early days of the Dominican crisis.

Twining, Nathan F. "Report From Moscow." *Air Force*, Aug. 1956, vol. 39, no. 8, pp. 60-65.

The report was released by the Senate Armed Services Committee. General Twining and his party observed Soviet aeronautical advances. He notes that "nothing was revealed to us in the important area of guided missiles."

Ulsamer, Edgar. "Nuclear War—The Life-and-Death Issues." *Air Force*, Jan. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 57-59.

AD-A067 543

OFFICE OF AIR FORCE HISTORY WASHINGTON D C  
AN AEROSPACE BIBLIOGRAPHY, (U)  
1978 S D MILLER

F/G 1/3

UNCLASSIFIED

3 OF 4  
ADA  
067543

NL





——— "Tomorrow's U.S. Strategic Posture." *Air Force*, Feb. 1975, vol. 58, pp. 78-81. Report on symposium on "New Dimensions in Strategic Deterrence."

"United States Cooperates With Belgium in Rescue of Hostages From the Congo." *Department of State Bulletin*, Dec. 14, 1964, vol. 51, no. 1329, pp. 838-846.

Official documents relating to dispatch of Air Force transports to rescue hundreds of civilians held by Congolese rebels. Belgium paratroopers were landed at Stanleyville.

"USAF in National Crises—The Brushfire Wars." *Air Force*, Sep. 1967, vol. 50, no. 9, pp. 106-108.

"U. S. Airmen in Stanleyville Attacked by Congolese Troops." *Department of State Bulletin*, Sep. 19, 1960, vol. 43, no. 1108, pp. 440-441.

Text of U.S. protest to the Congolese government about the Aug. 27, 1960 incident. Eight airmen of a C-124 crew were badly beaten; they had been bringing in supplies to U.N. forces.

"U.S. Ends Investigation of Incident Involving Soviet Ships at Haiphong." *Department of State Bulletin*, Aug. 7, 1967, vol. 57, no. 1467, pp. 170-171.

Text of U.S. note of July 13, 1967.

Vandenberg, Hoyt S. "Under the A-Bomb Shield." *Air Force*, Oct. 1952, vol. 34, p. 39.

Viccellio, Henry. "The Composite Air Strike Force 1958." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Summer 1959, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 3-17.

Report on the oversea deployment of air units during the Lebanon and Taiwan crises.

Walker, Henry P. "American Isolationism and the National Defense Act of 1920." *Military Review*, Oct. 1974, vol. 54, pp. 14-23.

Walter, Alonzo J., Jr. "Preparing for a Generation of Peace." *Air University Review*, May-Jun. 1972.

The necessity of providing national leadership with the means of responding to nuclear crisis situations.

Watkins, Tarleton H. "Operation New Tape: The Congo Airlift." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Summer 1961, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 18-33.

The airlift of troops of various countries into the Congo in the summer of 1960.

White, Thomas D. "USAF Doctrine and National Policy." *Air Force*, Jan. 1958, vol. 41, no. 1, pp. 47-51.

Air Force doctrine is not a thing apart nor a code sufficient unto itself. The Air Force is a national instrument and evolves no doctrine, makes no plans, and makes no preparation other than those clearly and unmistakably called for or anticipated by the national policy."

Winston, Donald C. "Bombing Criticism Expands in Congress. Symington Urges Lifting North Vietnam Airfield Restrictions in Arguments with McNamara. . . ." *Aviation Week*, Apr. 10, 1967, vol. 86, no. 15, pp. 21, 28.

——— "Korean Crisis Spurs Shift of B-52s." *Aviation Week*, Jun. 17, 1968, vol. 88, no. 25, pp. 16-17.

Seizure of the U. S. S. *Pueblo* in Jan. 1968 by North Korea brings the heavy bombers to Okinawa.

Wolk, Herman S. "Roots of Strategic Deterrence." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1972, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 137-144.

——— "The Transformation of U.S. Foreign Policy." *Air Force*, Sep. 1972, vol. 55, pp. 74-80.



## HISTORY

### Military History Symposia of the United States Air Force Academy:

*Command and Commanders in Modern Warfare*, 2d ed., 1971. 340 pp.

*Science, Technology, and Warfare*, 1971. 221 pp.

*Soldiers and Statesmen*, 1973. 211 pp.

*The Military and Society*, 1975. 198 pp.

*Military History of the American Revolution*, 1976. 198 pp.

*The American Military on the Frontier*, 1978. 200 pp.

Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1970-1978.

### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"The Air Force Historical Program." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1972, vol. 19, p. 119.

Blumenson, Martin. "Why Military History? To Analyze the Past, Discover the Present." *Army*, Jan. 1975, vol. 25, pp. 33-37.

Cooling, Benjamin F. III. "Military History for the Military Professional." *Parameters*, Winter 1972, vol. 1, pp. 28-35.

Correll, John T. "In Pursuit of the Past." *Airman*, Aug. 1975, vol. 19, pp. 80-85.

Description of the Albert F. Simpson Historical Research Center, Maxwell, AFB, Ala.

Gatchel, T.L. "The Study of Military History." *Marine Corps Gazette*, Mar. 1976, vol. 60, pp. 58-59.

Ginsburgh, Robert N. "A Fresh Look at History in the Air Force." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1972, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 114-118.

Glick, Edward B. "Mahan: The Influence of a Historian on History." *Military Review*, Apr. 1972, vol. 52, pp. 31-34.

Hasdorff, James C. "Sources in Aerospace History: The USAF Oral History Collection" (at the Albert F. Simpson Historical Research Center, Maxwell AFB, Ala.). *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1976, vol. 23, pp. 103-104.

Higham, Robin. "If You Don't Read History, You'll Repeat It." *Military Review*, May 1973, vol. 53, pp. 28-34.

Margrave, E.C. "Military History and the Junior Officer." *Armor*, Mar.-Apr. 1972, vol. 81, pp. 38-42.

Parrish, N.F. "Hap Arnold and the Historians." *Aerospace Historian*, Fall 1973, vol. 20, no. 3, pp. 113-115.

Sandler, Stanley. "History and the Military." *Military Review*, Jan. 1972, vol. 52, pp. 26-31.

"Shaping Things to Come." *Airman*, Sep. 1973, vol. 17, pp. 7-10.

An Interview with Brig. Gen. Brian S. Gunderson on the Air Force history program.



## INTELLIGENCE AND RECONNAISSANCE

Futrell, R. Frank. *Command of Observation Aviation: A Study in Control of Tactical Air Power*. USAF Historical Study no. 24 (1956). 44 pp.

Goddard, George W. *Overview: A Lifelong Adventure in Aerial Photography*.

(See Biography and Autobiography)

Haslett, Elmer. *Luck on the Wing: Thirteen Stories of a Sky Spy*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Heiman, Grover. *Aerial Photography: The Story of Aerial Mapping and Reconnaissance*. New York: Macmillan, 1972. 180 pp.

Infield, Glenn B. *Unarmed and Unafraid*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Klass, Philip J. *Secret Sentries in Space*. New York: Random, 1971. 237 pp.

An account of U.S. and U.S.S.R. satellites and missile programs by *Aviation Week and Space Technology's* senior avionics editor.

MacCloskey, Monro. *Secret Air Missions*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Porter, Harold E. *Aerial Observation: The Airplane Observer, The Balloon Observer, and the Army Air Corps Pilot*.

(See Balloons and Dirigibles)

Powers, Francis Gary, and Curt Gentry. *Operation Overflight: The U-2 Spy Pilot Tells His Story For the First Time*.

(See Geopolitics and National Policy)

Taylor, John W.R., and David Mondey. *Spies in the Sky*. New York, Scribner, 1973. 128 pp.

U.S. Congress. Senate. Select Committee to Study Governmental Operations with Respect to Intelligence Activities. *Foreign and Military Intelligence*. Report. 94th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Office, 1976.

Discusses CIA proprietary airlines: Civil Air Transport, Air America, and Southern Air Transport.

**White, William L.** *The Little Toy Dog: The Story of Two RB-47 Flyers, Captain John R. McKone and Captain Truman B. Olmstead.*

(See Biography and Autobiography)

**Wise, David and Thomas B. Ross.** *The U-2 Affair.* New York: Random, 1962. 269 pp.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

**Maurer, Maurer.** "A Delicate Mission: Aerial Reconnaissance of Japanese Islands Before World War II." *Military Affairs*, Summer 1962, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 66-75.

On the troubles that frustrated a high-priority project for photographing the Japanese mandated islands in late 1941.



## LOGISTICS

Ackerman, Robert W. *The Maintenance of Army Aircraft in the United States, 1939-1945 (General Developments and Policies)*. USAF Historical Study no. 51 (1946). 152 pp.

Maintenance practices before and during World War II. Covers expansion of air depots, experiments with subdepots, and wartime maintenance policies.

*Annual Department of Defense Bibliography of Logistics Studies and Related Documents*. Fort Lee, Va.: U.S. Army Logistics Management Center. Issued annually.

Eccles, Henry E. *Logistics in the National Defense*. Harrisburgh, Pa.: Stackpole, 1959. 347 pp.

Huston, James A. *Sinews of War: Army Logistics, 1775-1953*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1966. 789 pp.

Taylor, Joe G. *Air Supply in the Burma Campaigns*. USAF Historical Study no. 75 (1957). 163 pp.

U.S. Air Force, Air Force Logistics Command, Historical Office. *The Maintenance Story*. Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio: Air Force Logistics Command, 1960.

——— *History of the Air Force Logistics Command*. Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio: Air Force Logistics Command. Issued annually.

## PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Bradley, W. F. "Airplane Supply System of the American Army in France." *Automotive Industries*, May 8, 1919, vol. 40, no. 19, pp. 987-989 ff.; and May 15, 1918, vol. 40, no. 20, pp. 1062-1065.

Rawlings, Edwin W. "A New Equation for Jet Age Logistics." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Spring 1955, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 8-29.

Scholin, Allan R. "Logistics: Lifeline to Southeast Asia." *Air Force/Space Digest International*, Jun. 1966, vol. 2, no. 6, pp. 4-8, 11.

Report on activities of the Air Force Logistics Command and Military Airlift Command, and related agencies, in support of U.S. forces in Southeast Asia.

## METEOROLOGY

Ponte, Lowell. *The Cooling*. New York: Prentice, 1976. 306 pp.

An account of climate change and manipulation of weather, including alleged Air Force weather modification attempts in Cuba and Southeast Asia.

Tannehill, Ivan R. *The Hurricane Hunters*. New York: Dodd, 1955. 271 pp.

An account of Air Force and Navy hurricane reconnaissance.

U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Aeronautical and Space Sciences. *Meteorological Satellites*. Staff report. 84th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1962.

Discusses the Air Force's early interest in meteorological satellites.

——— Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. Subcommittee on Oceans and International Environment. *Weather Modification*. Hearings. 93d Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1974. 123 pp.

Zarcoff, Samuel. *A History of the Eighteenth Weather Squadron, 14 May 1942 to 30 June 1960*. New York: Incunabula, 1977. 22 pp.

## PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Blanton, Eugene T. "Air Operations in Vietnam: COIN Weather Support." *Air University Review*, May-Jun. 1964, vol. 15, no. 4, pp. 70-71.

Cole, Dave. "Stalking Weather's Wicked Women: Duckworth's Legacy." *Airman*, Jan. 1973, vol. 17, no. 1, pp. 4-10.

Account of hurricane reconnaissance by WC-130s of the Air Weather Service's 53d Reconnaissance Squadron, the "Hurricane Hunters."

Everett, Robert P. "Combat Weatherman." *Airman*, Jan. 1970, vol. XIV, no. 1, pp. 13-15.

An account of Air Weather Service enlisted weather observers supporting Army units in Vietnam.

Fuller, John F. "Weather and War." *Aerospace Historian*, Spring 1976, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 24-27.

Emphasis on weather's effects on air operations, particularly in World War II, Korea, and Southeast Asia.



**MacDonald, Gordon J.** "Weather Modification as a Weapon." *Technology Review*, Oct.-Nov. 1975, vol. 78, no. 1.

Air Force rainmaking efforts in Southeast Asia.

**McLucas, John L.** "A New Look from USAF's Weather Satellites." *Air Force*, Jun. 1973, vol. 56, no. 6, pp. 64-67.

**Manley, John H.** "Aerospace Systems and Weather." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1974, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 42-54.

Discusses the Air Force's need for adverse-weather-resistant systems.

**"Men Who Fly the Eye."** *Airman*, Jan. 1973, vol. 17, pp. 9-10.

An account of the Air Weather Service.

**Strum, Theodore R.** "Eyewitness . . . to Weather." *Airman*, Nov. 1960, pp. 42-46.

Describes the value of meteorological satellites to Air Force weathermen.

## MISSILES AND SPACE

Abel, Elie. *The Missile Crisis*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1966. 220 pp.

*Aeronautics and Space Report of the President*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off. Issued annually.

This annual report is required of the President by the National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958. It covers Department of Defense and Air Force space activities.

American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics. *New Space Transportation Systems: An AIAA Assessment*. New York: AIAA, 1973. 95 pp.

Armacost, Michael H. *The Politics of Weapons Innovation: The Thor-Jupiter Controversy*. New York: Columbia University, 1969. 304 pp.

About the Air Force-Army competition to develop and deploy intermediate range ballistic missiles.

Baar, James J., and William E. Howard. *Combat Missilemen*. New York: Harcourt, 1961. 244 pp.

Story of Air Force crash effort to acquire an ICBM launching capability, train personnel, and build launch sites.

Beard, Edmund. *Developing the ICBM: A Study in Bureaucratic Politics*. New York: Columbia University, 1976. 273 pp.

Bergaust, Erik. *Rockets of the Armed Forces*. New York: Putnam, 1966. 95 pp.

Bottomo, Edgar M. *The Missile Gap*. Rutherford, N.J.: Fairleigh Dickinson University, 1971. 265 pp.

Bowman, Norman J. *The Handbook of Rockets and Guided Missiles*. 2d ed. Newton Square, Pa.: Perastadion Press, 1963. 1,008 pp.

Boyce, Joseph Cannon, ed. *New Weapons for Air Warfare: Fire-Control Equipment, Proximity Fuzes, and Guided Missiles*. Foreword by Richard C. Tolman. Boston: Little, 1947. 292 pp.

Several chapters cover rocket fuzes, bombardment rockets, and missiles.

Buchheim, Robert W. *Space Handbook: Astronautics and Its Applications*. New York: Random 1959. 330 pp.



Caidin, Martin. *Countdown for Tomorrow; The Inside Story of Earth Satellites, Rockets, and Missiles and the Race Between American and Soviet Science*. New York: Dutton, 1958. 288 pp.

——— *Rendezvous in Space: The Story of Projects Mercury, Gemini, Dyna-Soar, and Apollo*. New York: Dutton, 1962. 320 pp.

——— *Spaceport U.S.A.: The Story of Cape Canaveral and the Air Force Missile Test Center*. New York: Dutton, 1959. 380 pp.

——— *Vanguard! The Story of the First Man-Made Satellite*. New York: Dutton, 1957. 288 pp.

——— *Wings Into Space: The History and Future of Winged Space Flight*.

(See Aircraft Types)

——— *X-15: Man's First Flight Into Space*.

(See Aircraft Types)

Chapman, John. *Atlas: The Story of a Missile*. New York: Harper, 1960. 190 pp.

A history of the Air Force's Atlas ICBM through its design, development, and testing to operational deployment.

Collier, Basil. *The Battle of the V-Weapons, 1944-1945*. New York: Morrow, 1965. 191 pp.

Efforts by the British and American air forces to destroy German V-1 and V-2 weapons.

Collins, Michael. *Carrying The Fire: An Astronaut's Journeys*.

(See Biography and Autobiography.)

Cooper, Henry S., Jr. *Thirteen: The Flight That Failed*. New York: Dial, 1973. 199 pp.

An account of the Apollo 13 mission of 1970 which was aborted by an oxygen-tank explosion.

Dornberger, Walter. *V-2: The Nazi Rocket Weapon*. Translated by James Cleugh and Geoffrey Halliday. New York: Viking, 1954. 281 pp.

The history of German liquid-fueled rocket and missile development from 1930 through World War II by the director of the Peenemunde Rocket Research Center.

Downs, Eldon W., ed. *The U.S. Air Force in Space*. New York: Praeger, 1966. 148 pp.

A series of articles, originally published in *Air University Review*, May-Jun. 1965, vol. 16, no. 4.

Durant, Frederick C. *First Steps Toward Space*. Washington: Smithsonian, 1974. 307 pp.

A symposium on astronautics from 1900 to 1939. This is the tenth and last volume of the *Smithsonian Annals of Flight*.

Emme, Eugene M. *Aeronautics and Astronautics: An American Chronology of Science and Technology in the Exploration of Space, 1915-1960*. Washington: National Aeronautics and Space Administration, 1961. 240 pp.

——— ed. *The History of Rocket Technology*. Detroit, Mich.: Wayne State University Press, 1964. 320 pp.

Estep, Raymond. *An Aerospace Bibliography*.  
(See Bibliography)

Evans, Eugene E. "Dispute Settlement and Hierarchy: The Military Guided Missile Controversy, 1955-1960." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation. Urbana, Ill.: University of Illinois, 1963. 157 pp.

Gantz, Kenneth F., ed. *Men in Space: The United States Air Force Program for Developing the Spacecraft Crew*. Preface by Gen. Thomas D. White. New York: Duell, 1959. 303 pp.

Articles on Air Force investigations of manned space flight, originally published in the *Air University Quarterly Review*, Summer 1958, vol. 10, no. 2.

——— *Nuclear Flight: The United States Air Force Programs for Atomic Jets, Missiles, and Rockets*. New York: Duell, 1960. 216 pp.

Twenty papers by Air Force and Atomic Energy Commission experts originally published in *Air University Quarterly Review*, Fall-Winter 1959, vol. 11, nos. 3 and 4.

——— *The United States Air Force Report on the Ballistic Missile: Its Technology, Logistics, and Strategy*. Preface by Gen. Thomas D. White. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, 1958. 338 pp.

A compilation of articles by Air Force officers on the development of the ICBM and technical and military problems involved. Originally published in *Air University Quarterly Review*, Summer 1957, vol. 9, no. 3.

Gordon, Theodore J., and Julian Scheer. *First Into Outer Space*. New York: St. Martin, 1959. 197 pp.

Story of man's first deep space probe—the joint Air Force-NASA Pioneer 1 shot which climbed 71,000 miles before it fell back into the atmosphere.

Gurney, Gene, ed. *Rocket and Missile Technology*. New York: Watts, 1964. 394 pp.

Haggerty, James J. *First of the Spacemen: Iven C. Kincheloe*. New York: Duell, 1960. 148 pp.

Pilot of the X-15 rocket plane.

Hartt, Julian. *The Mighty Thor: Missile in Readiness*. New York: Duell, 1961. 271 pp.

Development of the Thor IRBM, with brief biographical data on Gen. Bernard A. Schriever, commander of the Air Force Systems Command.



Hirsch, Richard and Joseph J. Trento. *The National Aeronautics and Space Administration*. New York: Praeger, 1973. 245 pp.

Describes the birth of NASA and its programs through the years.

Hoerber, Francis P. *Slow to Take Offense: Bombers, Cruise Missiles, and Prudent Deterrence*. Washington: Center for Strategic and International Studies, Georgetown University, 1977. 136 pp.

Hunter, Mel. *The Missilemen*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1960. 192 pp.

A chronicle of the men, missiles, mission, and operations of the Air Force Missile Center, Cape Canaveral.

Irving, David. *The Mare's Nest*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Johns, Claude, Jr. "The United States Air Force Intercontinental Ballistic Missile Program, 1954-1959: Technological Change and Organizational Innovation." Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation. Chapel Hill, N.C.: University of North Carolina, 1964. 163 pp.

Klass, Philip J. *Secret Sentries in Space*.

(See Intelligence and Reconnaissance)

Lasby, Clarence G. *Project Paperclip: German Scientists and the Cold War*. New York: Atheneum, 1971. 33 pp.

Levine, Arthur L. *The Future of the U.S. Space Program*. New York: Praeger, 1975. 198 pp.

Lewis, Richard S. *The Voyages of Apollo: The Exploration of the Moon*. New York: Quadrangle, 1974. 308 pp.

Ley, Willy. *Rockets, Missiles, and Men in Space*. rev. ed. New York: Viking, 1968. 557 pp.

An appendix includes descriptions of U.S. rocket ordnance during World War II and since.

Link, Mae M. *Space Medicine in Project Mercury*.

(See Aviation Medicine)

Lovell, Sir Barnard. *The Origins and International Economics of Space Exploration*. New York: Halsted, 1973. 104 pp.

A chronology of rocketry from Isaac Newton to the present, including political, social, and economic ramifications.

McGovern, James. *Crossbow and Overcast*. New York: Morrow, 1964. 279 pp.

German V-weapons, Allied countermeasures, and postwar competition to capture German scientists.

McIntyne, A. *Summary of AFCRL Rocket and Satellite Experiments (1946-1966)*. Hanscom Field, Mass.: Air Force Cambridge Research Laboratories, 1966. 57 pp.

Mallan, Lloyd. *Men, Rockets, and Space Rats*. Foreword by Gen. Thomas S. Power. New York: Messner, 1961. 368 pp.

Includes reports on aeronautic research activities at the Air Force's Missile Test Center, Air Development Center, Flight Test Center, School of Aviation Medicine, and other agencies.

Medaris, John B., and Arthur Gordon. *Countdown for Decision*. New York: Putnam, 1960. 303 pp.

The top Army missile commander during the late 1950s, General Medaris comments on the competition with the Air Force over the IRBM program, and other Army-Air Force issues.

Neal, Roy. *Ace in the Hole: The Story of the Minuteman Missile*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1962. 189 pp.

Parson, Nels A. *Missiles and the Revolution in Warfare*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University, 1962. 245 pp.

Rosen, Milton W. *The Viking Rocket Story*. New York: Harper, 1955. 242 pp.

Schneider, William, Jr., and Francis P. Hoerber. *Arms, Men, and Military Budgets*. New York: Crane, 1976.

Schwiebert, Ernest G. *A History of the U. S. Air Force Ballistic Missiles*. New York: Praeger, 1965. 264 pp.

Originally published in *Air Force* magazine, May 1964, vol. 47, no. 5.

*Space Handbook*. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Air University. Revised annually.

Straubel, James H., et al., eds. *Space Weapons: A Handbook of Military Aeronautics*. New York: Praeger, 1959. 245 pp.

Military aeronautics, ballistic missiles, and space weapons and their relationships to national security. Expanded version of material originally published in *Air Force* magazine. Mar. 1958, vol. 41, no. 3.

Swenson, Loyd S., Jr., Charles C. Alexander, and James M. Grimwood. *This New Ocean: A History of Project Mercury*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1966. 681 pp.

Includes discussion of the Air Force's role and contributions of personnel and hardware to the successful Mercury space flights.

Taylor, Michael J.H., and John W.R. Taylor. *Missiles of the World*. New York: Scribner, 1972. 167 pp.



Thomas, Shirley. *Men of Space*.

(See Biography and Autobiography)

Ulanoff, Stan. *Illustrated Guide to U.S. Missiles and Rockets*. rev. ed. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1962. 128 pp.

U.S. Air Force. *Guided Missiles: Fundamentals*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1964. 579 pp.

——— *Guided Missiles: Operations, Design, and Theory*. Foreword by Lt. Gen. Charles T. Myers. New York: McGraw, 1958. 575 pp.

U.S. Air Force Missile Development Center. *History of Research in Space Biology and Biodynamics at the Air Force Missile Development Center, Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, 1946-1958*. Holloman AFB, N.M., (1959?)

U.S. Congress. House. Committee on Appropriations. *Air Force Intercontinental Ballistic Missile Base Construction Program*.

(See Defense, Air and Civil)

——— House. Committee on Government Operations. *Air Force Ballistic Missile Management; Formation of Aerospace Corporation*. Third Report. 87th Cong., 1st Sess. House Report No. 324. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961. 58 pp.

——— House. Committee on Government Operations. *Government Operations in Space: Analysis of Civil-Military Roles and Relationships*. Thirteenth Report. 89th Cong., 1st Sess. House Report No. 445. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1965. 136 pp.

Recommends that the Air Force be commissioned, without further delay, to execute a full-scale Manned Orbiting Laboratory project, incorporating Air Force and Navy experiments as well as those of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

——— House. Committee on Government Operations. *Organization and Management of Missile Programs*. Report. 86th Cong., 1st Sess. House Report No. 1121. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1959. 156 pp.

Directives and official documents relating to missile program management and organization, 1950-1959, are included in an appendix.

——— House. Committee on Government Operations. *Satellite Communications—1964*. Hearings. 88th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1964. 2 parts.

——— House. Committee on Government Operations. *Satellite Communications: Military-Civil Roles and Relationships*. Report. by the Subcommittee on Military Operations. 88th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1964. 160 pp.

——— House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Development of Large Solid Propellant Boosters*. Hearings. Special Subcommittee on Propulsion. 87th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1962. 72 pp.

Deals with the role of the Air Force and NASA in developing solid space boosters.

——— House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Military Astronautics (Preliminary Report)*. 87th Cong., 1st Sess. House Report No. 360. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961. 37 pp.

The report deals with the implications of the Secretary of Defense directive assigning primary space development activities to the Air Force. Based on testimony by witnesses from the services.

——— House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Missile Development and Space Sciences*. Hearings. 86th Cong., 1st Sess. Feb. 2–Mar. 12, 1959. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1959. 492 pp.

——— House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Project Advent: Military Communications Satellite Program*.

(See Avionics)

——— House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Space, Missiles, and the Nation*.

(See Geopolitics and National Policy)

——— House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Space Posture*.

(See Geopolitics and National Policy)

——— House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. *Space Propulsion Technology*. Hearings. 87th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961. 228 pp.

Hearings during March 1961 on the national space booster program of the United States to determine "the soundness of existing national planning for the development of large rocket vehicles."

——— House. Select Committee on Astronautics and Space Exploration. Hearings and Report. 85th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., Hearings: 1958, 1542 pp; Report: 1959, 41 pp.

Post-Sputnik I hearings designed "To conduct a thorough and complete study and investigation with respect to all aspects and problems relating to the exploration of outer space and the control, development, and use of astronautical resources, personnel, equipment, and facilities."

U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Aeronautical and Space Sciences. *Space Research in the Life Sciences: An Inventory of Related Programs and Facilities*. Report. 86th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1960. 269 pp.

A source of factual information about research conducted in the life sciences for aeronautical and space programs.



——— Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Status of U.S. Strategic Power.*

(See Air Power)

——— Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *The United States Guided Missile Program.* Report prepared by Charles H. Donnelly, Senior Specialist in National Defense, Library of Congress. 86th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1959. 129 pp.

Includes a history of guided missile programs, programs of the Air Force, discusses Soviet missile progress, the growing threat to the United States and the problem of defense.

U.S. War Department. General Staff. *War Department Research and Development Program.*

(See Aircraft Development)

Von Braun, Wernher, and Frederick I. Ordway III. *History of Rocketry and Space Travel.* 3d rev. ed. New York: Crowell, 1975. 308 pp.

——— *The Rockets' Red Glare.* Garden City, N.Y.: Anchor, 1976. 212 pp.

——— *Space Frontier.* New York: Holt, 1967. 216 pp.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Angell, Joseph W. "Guided Missiles Could Have Won." *Atlantic*, Dec. 1951, vol. 188, no. 6, pp. 29-34; and Jan. 1952, vol. 189, no. 1, pp. 57-63.

About the German V-weapons and Allied countermeasures to destroy them.

Bond, Frederick E. and William H. Curry, Jr. "The Evolution of Military Satellite Communications Systems." *Signal*, Mar. 1976, vol. 30, pp. 39-40 ff.

Bryan, Joseph. "Space-Spanning Marvel." *Life*, Oct. 27, 1958, vol. 45, no. 17, pp. 126 ff.

The Air Force launched Pioneer I toward the moon on Oct. 11, 1958. In this first attempt at a U.S. lunar probe, the vehicle traveled 70,700 miles before falling back to earth.

Demler, Marvin C. "Problems and Pitfalls in Guided Missile Research." *Air Force*, Sep. 1956, vol. 39, no. 9, pp. 114-116.

Ford, Corey, and James Perkins. "Boss of the Missilemen." *Saturday Evening Post*, Aug. 23, 1958, vol. 231, no. 8, pp. 30, 89-90.

About Maj. Gen. David Wade, the Air Force's first missile commander, responsible for organizing the initial SAC intercontinental ballistic missile units at a California base.

Fricker, John A. "The U. S. A. F.'s Operational Guided Missile." *Aeroplane*, Aug. 26, 1955, vol. 89, no. 2301, pp. 300-303, 306.

Description and history of the development of the Matador missile.

Gardner, Trevor. "But We Are Still Lagging; Reasons Why, What We Can Do About It." *Life*, Nov. 4, 1957, pp. 30-37.

——— "How We Fell Behind in Guided Missiles." *Airpower Historian*, Jan. 1958, vol. 5, no. 1, pp. 3-13.

A former Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Research and Development (1953-1955) summarizes steps which initiated the ICBM program.

——— "Must Our Air Force Be Second Best?" *Look*, May 1, 1956, vol. 20, no. 8, pp. 77-83.

——— "Our Guided Missile Crisis." *Look*, May 15, 1956, vol. 20, no. 10, pp. 46 ff.

A critical appraisal of the nation's ICBM program, with recommendations for changes.

Greenwood, John T. "The Air Force Ballistic Missile and Space Program (1954-1974)." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1974, vol. 21, pp. 190-205.

"Guided Missiles: AAF Forms 1st Experimental Group to Work Out Tactics, Technique of Guided Missile Operations." *Air Force*, Mar.-Apr. 1946, vol. 29, no. 3, pp. 22-23.

Haggerty, James J. "Missile Base in Germany." *Collier's*, Aug. 19, 1955, vol. 136, no. 4, pp. 23-25.

On the activities of the Air Force's 1st Tactical Missile Squadron, A Matador pilotless bomber launching unit stationed at Bitburg, Germany.

Jastrow, Robert and Homer E. Newell. "The Space Program and the National Interest." *Foreign Affairs*, Apr. 1972, pp. 532-544.

The value of the space shuttle and a discussion of promising space applications including weather forecasting, improved and cheaper communications, mineral prospecting, pollution monitoring, and improved traffic control.

Keenan, Francis J. "Congressional Leaders Call for More Emphasis on ICBM." *American Aviation*, Feb. 27, 1956, vol. 19, no. 20, pp. 24-28.

Statements by congressmen on the U.S. program to develop intercontinental and intermediate range ballistic missiles.

Keller, Charles L. "The First Guided Missile Program: The Aerial Torpedo." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Winter 1975, vol. 112, pp. 268-273.

Description of an automatically controlled flying bomb, developed in 1917-1918 by Sperry and the U.S. Navy.

Leavitt, William. "How USAF's Missile Program Helped the Nation Off the Pad." *Air Force*, May 1964, vol. 47, no. 5, pp. 192-196 ff.

The Air Force, with its missile management experience, provided the key in getting the nation's space program under way.



Lessing, Lawrence. "Why the Space Shuttle Makes Sense." *Fortune*, Jan. 1972, pp. 93-97 ff.

A critique of the space shuttle emphasizing its advantages.

Lindsay, Richard C. "How the Air Force Will Use Its Missiles." *Air Force*, Sep. 1956, vol. 39, no. 9, pp. 98-100, 103.

Lovelace, Alan M. "NASA's Goal: Keeping the U.S. Number One in Aeronautics." *Air Force*, Feb. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 36-40.

"Missile and Space Almanac." *Air Force*, Apr. 1960, vol. 43, no. 4, pp. 49-181.

Indicates a "Gallery of American Military Missiles and Space Weapons." Subsequent annual reviews are published by the magazine, usually in April or May.

Morgan, Thomas W. "The Pervasive Importance of USAF's Space Mission." *Air Force*, Jan. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 46-50.

An interview with Lt. Gen. Morgan.

Murray, Russ. "The Navaho Inheritance." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Spring 1974, vol. 19, pp. 17-21.

History of the cruise missile.

Ostrander, Donald R. "Who Is Doing What in Ballistic Missile Research." *Air Force*, Sep. 1956, vol. 39, no. 9, pp. 119, 121-124.

Page, Jerry D. "Tooling Up for the Ballistic Missiles Training Program." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Winter 1958-59, vol. 10, no. 4, pp. 6-20.

Air Training Command changes to adapt to the missile age.

Perkins, Donald T. "Dropping the Pilot." *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, May 1955, vol. 299, pp. 128-133.

Concerning the impending arrival of intercontinental ballistic missiles and the expected gradual transition "from manned to unmanned systems."

Power, Thomas S. "Military Aspects of Manned Spaceflight." *Air Force*, Jun. 1963, vol. 46, no. 6, pp. 51-54, 57.

Putt, Donald L. "All-Weather Weapon Systems." *Air Force*, Sep. 1956, vol. 39, no. 9, pp. 94-95.

Schriever, Bernard A. "The Battle for 'Space Superiority.'" *Air Force*, Apr. 1957, vol. 40, no. 4, pp. 31-32, 34.

——— "Development and Status of the Air Force Guided Missile Program." *Western Aviation*, Feb. 1957, vol. 37, no. 2, pp. 6-8.

——— "The People Behind the Ballistic Missile." *Airman*, May 1964, vol. 8, no. 5, pp. 6-10.

General Schriever traces the development of the ICBM from the "Teapot Committee" recommendations through the creation and staffing of the Air Research and Development Command's Western Development Division.

Schultz, Kenneth W. "USAF's Conquest of Space." *Air Force*, Aug. 1974, vol. 57, pp. 34-42.

Seaborg, Glenn T. "The Nuclear Path to Deep Space: A Report on Progress." *Air Force*, Apr. 1966, vol. 49, no. 4, pp. 69-70.

"Speaking of Space: How Eye the Sky?" *Air Force and Space Digest*, May 1960, vol. 43, no. 5, pp. 66-70.

Proposes that the Air Force be designated the single manager for the military space mission.

Symington, Stuart. "The Intercontinental Ballistic Missile." *Vital Speeches of the Day*, Sep. 15, 1954, vol. 20, no. 23, pp. 711-716.

Delivered in the U.S. Senate on July 21, 1954. The Missouri Senator and former Secretary of the Air Force examines U.S. and Soviet aviation developments and concludes the United States is in grave danger.

Travis, Cliff. "Monikers for Missiles." *Airman*, Jun. 1974, vol. 18, p. 33.

How missiles are named.

Ulsamer, Edgar. "M-X: The Missile System for the Year 2000." *Air Force*, Mar. 1973, vol. 56, pp. 38-44.

Wylie, Don. "The Smart Bomb." *Airman*, Oct. 1972, vol. 16, p. 22.

The Paveway I, laser-guided bomb.

Yates, Donald N. "Test Program—Path to Missile Pay-Off." *Air Force*, Sep. 1956, vol. 39, no. 9, pp. 116-119.



## MUSEUMS

Allen, Jon L. *Aviation and Space Museums of America*. New York: Aero, 1975. 287 pp.

A pictorial guide to aerospace exhibits.

Apple, Nick P. and Gene Gurney. *The Air Force Museum*. New York: Crown, 1975. 200 pp.

Hunt, Leslie. *Veteran and Vintage Aircraft*. 3d rev. ed. New York: Taplinger, 1971. 225 pp.

An illustrated and indexed guide to aircraft in museums worldwide.

U.S. Air Force Museum. Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio: Air Force Museum Foundation, n.d. 100 pp.

Describes artifacts associated with celebrated events, notable achievements, and technological developments of the Air Force on display in the U.S. Air Force Museum.

U.S. National Air and Space Museum. *Aircraft in Museums Around the World*. Section I, *Alphabetical by Design Firm*; Section II, *By Museum Number*. Washington: Smithsonian, 1977.

Updated every two years.

---

— *The National Aeronautical Collections*. Paul E. Garber, editor. 10th ed. Washington: Smithsonian, 1965. 168 pp.

Descriptions of new items acquired for the museum collection, which cover the period from the aviation pioneers to recent manned space flight.

## PICTORIAL

*Airlift Berlin: A Report With Pictures.* Published in the name of the Magistrat of Greater Berlin.

(See Air Transport.)

Berger, Carl, et al. *The United States Air Force in Southeast Asia, 1961-1973: An Illustrated Account.*

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia.)

*Bombs Away!: Your Air Force in Action.* (Vol. 7 of *Pictorial History of the Second World War.*)

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Bowers, Peter M. and Paul R. Matt. *Aircraft Photo Album.* Temple City, Calif.: Aviation, 1970. Vol. 1-.

Bradbrooke, Joan. *The World's Helicopters*

(See Aircraft Types)

Brooks, Peter W. *Historic Airships.*

(See Balloons and Dirigibles)

Brown, Don I. *Miles Aircraft Since 1925.*

(See Aircraft Types)

Brown, Kimbrough and E. F. Heyn. *United States Army and Air Force Fighters, 1916-1961.*

(See Aircraft Types)

Bruce, J. M. *War Planes of the First World War.*

(See Aircraft Types)

Caidin, Martin. *Air Force: A Pictorial History of American Airpower.* New York: Rinehart, 1957. 232 pp.

Charlton, Lionel E. *The Royal Air Force and the U.S. A.A.F.: A Complete Record in Text and Pictures, Sept. 1939/Dec. 1940—Oct. 1944/Sept. 1945.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)



Cooper, Brian, and John Batchelor. *Fighter*.

(See Aircraft Types)

Cross, Roy. *Great Aircraft and their Pilots*.

(See Aircraft Types)

——— *Military Aircraft: 1939–1945*.

(See Aircraft Types)

Dmitri, Ivan. (Levon West.) *Flight to Everywhere*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Drendel, Lou. *Aircraft of the Vietnam War: A Pictorial Review*.

(See Aircraft Types)

Feist, Uwe, and René J. Francillon. *Luftwaffe in World War II*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Francillon, René J. *U. S. Army Air Force in the Pacific*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Fremon, Roger A. *Camouflage and Markings*. Kent, England: Ducimus, 1971. 24 pp.

A Study of the markings applied to the B-17 Flying Fortress 1937–45.

Gallagher, James P. *Meatballs and Dead Birds*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Gurney, Gene. *The War in the Air: A Pictorial History of World War II Air Forces in Combat*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Haggerty, James J., and Warren R. Smith. *The U.S. Air Forces: A Pictorial History in Art*. New York: Books, 1966. 261 pp.

Horton, Edward. *The Age of the Airship*.

(See Balloons and Dirigibles)

Howard, Frank, and William Gunston. *The Conquest of the Air*.

(See Aeronautics, General)

Hunter, Mel. *The Missilemen*.

(See Biography and Autobiography)

Jablonski, Edward. *Airwar*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *The Knighted Skies: A Pictorial History of World War I in the Air.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Johnston, Samuel P. *Flying Squadron: A Graphic History of the U.S. Army Air Forces.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Jones, James. *A Chronicle of Soldiering.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Laros, George. *The Presidential Plane.*

(See Aircraft Types)

Matt, Paul. *Historical Aviation Album.*

(See Aeronautics, General)

Mills, Stephen E. *Arctic War Birds, Alaska Aviation of World War II.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Mondey, David. *Pictorial History of the U.S. Air Force.*

(See Aeronautics, General)

Munson, Kenneth. *Aircraft of World War II.*

(See Aircraft Types)

——— *Bombers in Service: Patrol and Transport Aircraft Since 1960.*

(See Aircraft Types)

——— *Fighters in Service.*

(See Aircraft Types)

——— *Warplanes of Yesteryear.*

(See Aircraft Types)

———, and Gordon Swanborough. *Boeing, an Aircraft Album.*

(See Aircraft Types)

Paust, Gilbert, and Milton Lancelot. *Fighting Wings: A Pictorial History of Aerial Combat*

(See Aeronautics, General)

Simpkins, Peter. *The Illustrated Book of World War II.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)



Swanborough, Gordon, and Peter M. Bowers. *United States Military Aircraft Since 1908.*

(See Aircraft Types)

Taylor, A. J. P. *The Second World War: An Illustrated History.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Ticknor, Caroline, ed. *New England Aviators, 1914-1918: Their Portraits and Their Records.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

Ulanoff, Stanley. *Illustrated History of World War I in the Air.*

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

U.S. Army Air Forces. Historical Office. *The Official Pictorial History of the AAF.*

(See Aeronautics, General)

——— Joint Task Force One. *Operation Crossroads: The Official Pictorial Record.*

(See Atomic and Hydrogen Weapons)

White, Clarence H., ed. *Operation Sandstone: The Story of Joint Task Force Seven.*

(See Atomic and Hydrogen Weapons)

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"History Written in the Skies." *National Geographic*, Aug. 1957, vol. 112, no. 2, pp. 272-294.

Pictorial highlights of the first 50 years of military aviation.

"USAF's First Twenty Years—A Picture Review." *Air Force*, Sep. 1967, vol. 50, no. 9, pp. 40-156.

A review of the rise of the Air Force from pre-World War I days. Biographies of the first six Air Force Chiefs of Staff are on pp. 186-193.

## PSYCHOLOGICAL WARFARE

Erdmann, James M. *Leaflet Operations in the Second World War*. Denver, Colo.: Privately printed (Denver Instant Press), 1969. 422 pp.

Ph.D. dissertation.

Janis, Irving Lester. *The Psychological Impact of Air Attacks: A Survey and Analysis of Observation of Civilian Reactions During World War II*. Santa Monica, Calif.: Rand, 1949. 59 pp.

MacCloskey, Monro. *Alert the Fifth Force: Counterinsurgency, Unconventional Warfare, and Psychological Operations of the United States Air Forces in Special Air Warfare*. New York: Rosen, 1969. 190 pp.

## PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Davison, Walter P. "Air Force Psychological Warfare in Korea." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Summer 1951, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 40-48.



## STRATEGY AND TACTICS

Ginsburgh, Robert N. *U.S. Military Strategy in the Sixties*. New York: Norton, 1965. 160 pp.

——— *et al.* *U.S. Military Strategy in the 70s*. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Air University, 1970. 139 pp.

## PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Aerial Combat Tactics." *Interceptor*, May 1972, vol. 14, pp. 5-11.

Interview with Maj. Ed Woelfel and Larry Haight.

Barrett, Raymond J. "Graduated Response and the Lessons of Vietnam." *Military Review*, May 1972, vol. 52, pp. 80-91.

Brower, Kenneth S. "Short-War Defense Systems." *Military Review*, May 1973, vol. 53, pp. 67-70.

Coles, Harry L. "Strategic Studies Since 1945—The Era of Overthink." *Military Review*, Apr. 1973, pp. 3-16.

A critique of strategic studies made since 1945.

Eaker, Ira C. "Where Did We Go Wrong?" *Air Force Times*, May 7, 1975, vol. 35, pp. 11-12.

American participation in Vietnam.

Ginsburgh, Robert N. "Strategy and Airpower: The Lessons of Southeast Asia." *Strategic Review*, Summer 1973, vol. 1, pp. 18-24.

Greene, Wallace M. "The Bombing 'Pause': Formula for Failure." *Air Force*, Apr. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 36-39.

Greenhouse, Brereton. "Close Support Aircraft in World War I: The Counter Anti-Tank Role." *Aerospace Historian*, Jun. 1974, vol. 21, pp. 87-93.

Hansell, Haywood S., Jr. "Strategic Air Warfare." *Aerospace Historian*, Winter 1966, vol. 13, no. 4, pp. 153-160.

A top AAF planner and wartime commander of the 21st Bomber Command reviews the evolution of strategic air warfare.

Holloway, Bruce K. "Strategic Preparedness." *Ordnance*, Jul.-Aug. 1972, pp. 48-50.

The complex purpose of U.S. missiles, bombers, and submarines in maintaining enough strength to make meaningful negotiations possible and serving as a shield in case of a nuclear threat.

LeMay, Curtis E. "The Ingredients of Effective Deterrence." *Air Force*, Nov. 1963, vol. 46, no. 11, pp. 47-49.

The Air Force Chief of Staff argues for a counterforce strategy, designed "to confront the enemy with certain destruction of his military force" in case he attacks the free world.

Liddell-Hart, Basil H. "The Employment of Tactical Air Power: A Study in the Theory of Strategy." *Air University Review*, Sep.-Oct. 1975, vol. 25, pp. 2-14.

Livingston, George D., Jr. "QUILT (Quantitative Intelligence Analysis Technique)—A Quantitative Approach to Determining an Enemy's Most Probable Course of Action." *Military Review*, Jul. 1972, vol. 52, pp. 44-53.

Momyer, William W. "Close Air Support in the USAF." *International Defense Review*, Feb. 1974, vol. 7, pp. 77-79.

——— "The Evolution of Fighter Tactics in SEA." *Air Force*, Aug. 1973, vol. 56, no. 8, pp. 58-62.

O'Donnell, Emmett, Jr. "Air Strategy and Tactics." *Pegasus*, Aug. 1947, vol. 2, no. 10, pp. 13-16.

A discussion of strategic air warfare. General O'Donnell led the first B-29 raid on Tokyo.

Smart, Jacob E. "Strategic Implications of Space Activities." *Strategic Review*, Fall 1974, vol. 2, pp. 19-24.

Stodder, Joseph H. "Aspects of Air Force Strategy Today." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1975, vol. 27, pp. 38-48.

Thomas, James A. "Limited War, the Theory and the Practice." *Military Review*, Feb. 1973, vol. 53, pp. 75-82.

Timberlake, Edward J. "Tactical Air Doctrine." *Air Force*, Jul. 1955, vol. 38, no. 7, pp. 44-46.

Ulsamer, Edgar. "The Pentagon Looks at New Strategic Options." *Air Force*, Feb. 1974, vol. 57, pp. 52-55.

Potential new missile systems.



Ware, Fletcher K. "The Airborne Division and a Strategic Concept." *Military Review*, Mar. 1976, vol. 56, pp. 23-33.

"What Kind of Air Support Does the Army Want? An Exclusive *Air Force* Interview with Gen. Mark W. Clark." *Air Force*, Dec. 1950, vol. 33, no. 12, pp. 24-25, 52.

The chief of Army Field Forces, subsequently Far East and United Nations commander, emphasizes the requirement for close air support of ground units.

White, Thomas D. "The Scope of United States Air Strategy." *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, May 1955, vol. 299, pp. 25-29.

The Vice Chief of Staff (later Chief of Staff) discusses the Air Force's deterrent, retaliatory, and defensive roles.

——— "Strategy and the Defense Intellectuals." *Saturday Evening Post*, May 4, 1963, vol. 236, no. 17, pp. 10, 12.

General White is dubious about the role of the young system analysts in the Office of the Secretary of Defense.

Wolk, Herman S. "Prelude to D-Day: The Bomber Offensive—the [Operation] Overlord Air Dispute." *Air Force*, Jun. 1974, vol. 57, pp. 60-67.

——— "The Strategic World of 1946." *Air Force*, Feb. 1971, vol. 54, no. 2, pp. 72-73 ff.

Includes a consideration of the thinking of AAF leaders in the immediate postwar period.

Yudkin, Richard A. "Vietnam: Policy, Strategy, and Airpower." *Air Force*, Feb. 1973, vol. 56, pp. 31-35.

## **SURVIVAL, SEARCH, AND RESCUE**

Caidin, Martin. *The Silken Angels: A History of Parachuting*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1964. 264 pp.

Lockwood, Charles A., and Hans C. Adamson. *Zoomies, Subs, and Zeros*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

U.S. Air Force. Military Air Transport Service. *A History of the Air Rescue Service*.  
(See Aeronautics, General)

## **PERIODICAL LITERATURE**

Butera, J.L. "Rescue Concepts Before and After." *Aerospace Historian*, Spring, Mar. 1974, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 8-11.

Sams, Kenneth. "Rescue from Kon Glun." *Airpower Historian*, Spring 1966, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 12-14.

The rescue of a pilot and his Vietnamese observer after their plane was shot down in central South Vietnam.

Sochurek, Howard. "Air Rescue Behind Enemy Lines." *National Geographic*, Sep. 1968, vol. 134, no. 3, pp. 346-369.

Illustrated article on operations in Southeast Asia of the Air Force's Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Service.

"Tactical Air Rescue in Korea." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Fall 1953, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 120-123.

The Korean experience, based on information furnished by Capt. Norman F. Williams, Headquarters, 3d Air Rescue Group, and the Air Rescue Service.

Tilford, Earl Jr. "Seenotdienst: Early Development of Air-Sea Rescue." *Air University Review*, vol. 28, Jan.-Feb. 1977, pp. 36-53.



## UNIDENTIFIED FLYING OBJECTS

Arnold, Kenneth, with Ray Palmer. *The Coming of the Saucers*. Amherst, Wis.: Privately published, 1952. 192 pp.

Condon, Edward U. *Final Report of the Scientific Study of Unidentified Flying Objects Conducted by the University of Colorado Under Contract to the U.S. Air Force*. Daniel S. Gillmor, editor. Boulder, Colo.: Board of Regents of the University of Colorado, 1968. 3 vols.

Also published as *Scientific Study of Unidentified Flying Objects*. New York: Bantam, 1969. 963 pp.

Davidson, Leon. *Flying Saucers: An Analysis of the Air Force Project Blue Book Special Report No. 14*. 4th ed. Clarksburg, W. Va.: Saucerian, 1971. 154 pp.

Original Air Force issue 1955.

Hall, Richard H., ed. *The UFO Evidence*. Washington: National Investigations Committee on Aerial Phenomena, 1964. 184 pp.

Heard, Gerald. *Is Another World Watching?: The Riddle of the Flying Saucers*. New York: Bantam, 1953. 182 pp.

Jacobs, David M. *The UFO Controversy in America*. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1975. 362 pp.

Keyhoe, Donald E. *The Flying Saucers Are Real*. New York: Fawcett, 1950. 175 pp.

———. *Flying Saucers From Outer Space*. New York: Holt, 1953. 276 pp.

Kirsche, Larry, and Deborah Blouin. *Bermuda Triangle Bibliography*. Tempe, Ariz.: Arizona State University, 1973. 7 pp.

Klass, Philip J. *UFO's Explained*. New York: Random, 1974. 369 pp.

Lorenzen, Coral. *The Great Flying Saucer Hoax*. New York: William-Frederick, 1962. 237 pp.

Ruppelt, Edward J. *The Report on Unidentified Flying Objects*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1956. 315 pp.

Sable, Martin H. *UFO Guide: 1947-1967*. Beverly Hills, Calif.: Rainbow, 1967. 100 pp.

Stancil, Carol F. *The Bermuda Triangle: An Annotated Bibliography*. Los Angeles, Calif.: UCLA, 1973. 10 pp.

Tucker, Lawrence J. *Flying Saucers and the U.S. Air Force*. Princeton, N.J.: Van Nostrand, 1960. 164 pp.

U.S. Air Force. *Project Blue Book Report No. 14*.

(See Davidson, Leon)

——— *Aids to Identification of Flying Objects*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1968. 68 pp.

Vallee, Jacques. *Anatomy of a Phenomenon: Unidentified Objects in Space—a Scientific Appraisal*. New York: Regnery, 1965. 210 pp.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Carlson, David R. "The Air Force and the UFO." *Aerospace Historian*, Dec. 1974, vol. 21, pp. 210-217.

Fuller, Curtis. "The Flying Saucers, Fact or Fiction?" *Flying*, Jul. 1950.

Ginna, Robert, with H.B. Darrach, Jr. "Have We Visitors From Space?" *Life*, Apr. 7, 1952.

Ruppelt, Edward J. "What the Air Force Found Out About Flying Saucers." *True*, May 1954.

Shalett, Sidney. "What You Can Believe About Flying Saucers." *Saturday Evening Post*, Apr. 30 and May 7, 1949.



**UNIFICATION OF THE ARMED FORCES  
(INCLUDING CREATION OF A SEPARATE AIR ARM)**

Eberstadt, Ferdinand. *Unification of the War and Navy Departments and Postwar Organization for National Security*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1945. 251 pp.

In this report to Secretary of the Navy James Forrestal, dated Oct. 22, 1945, the author recommends establishment of a separate Department of Air. He includes a chapter on the history of the development of air power.

Legere, Lawrence J. "Unification of the Armed Forces." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University, 1951. 466 pp.

McClendon, R. Earl. *Autonomy of the Air Arm*. rev. ed. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1954. 188 pp.

About the evolution of the Air Force as a separate service.

———. *Unification of the Armed Forces: Administrative and Legislative Developments, 1945-1949*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1952. 169 pp.

Rogow, Arnold A. *James Forrestal: A Study of Personality, Politics, and Policy*.

(See Biography and Autobiography)

Sigaud, Louis A. *Air Power and Unification: Douhet's Principles of Warfare and Their Application to the United States*.

(See Air Power)

U. S. American Aviation Mission. *Report of American Aviation Mission*. London: HMSO, 1919. 21 pp.

This report was submitted to the Secretary of War, by Benedict Crowell and his associates after a fact-finding trip to Europe. They recommended establishment of a separate department of air.

U.S. Congress. House. *Department of Defense and Unification of Air Service*. Hearings. 69th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1926. 1416 pp.

For legislation relating to the Air Service between 1919 and 1926, see pp. 1315-1388.

—— House. Committee on Armed Services. *The National Defense Program—Unification and Strategy, October 6-21, 1949. Hearings.* 81st Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1949. 639 pp.

—— House. Subcommittee of the Committee on Armed Services. *To Provide for the Air Security and Defense of the United States, to Establish the Composition of the Air Force, and for Other Purposes.* Hearings. 80th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1948. 28 pp.

—— House. Committee on Military Affairs. *Air Service Unification.* Hearings. 68th Cong., 2d Sess. on H. R. 1047 and H. R. 12285 to Create a Department of Aeronautics. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1925. 413 pp.

Extensive testimony on the question of a separate U.S. air force.

—— House. Select Committee on Post-War Military Policy. *Proposal to Establish a Single Department of Armed Forces. Hearings.* 78th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1944. 322 pp.

Includes testimony of Robert A. Lovett, Assistant Secretary of War for Air, Artemus L. Gates, Assistant Secretary of Navy for Air, and others.

U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *National Defense Establishment (Unification of the Armed Services).* Hearings. 80th Cong., 1st Sess. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1947. 3 pts.

U.S. President's Aircraft Board. *Aircraft in National Defense.*  
(See Defense, Air and Civil)

U.S. Special Committee on Army Air Corps. *Final Report of the War Department Special Committee . . . July 18, 1934.* Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1934. 86 pp.

Former Secretary of War Newton D. Baker was chairman. The Board firmly opposed a unified defense department or an independent air force. It approved a recommendation establishing a General Headquarters (GHQ) air force under the Army Chief of Staff.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Annual Report of Gen. Patrick; Chief of Army Air Service Urges Separate Air Corps and Budget." *Aviation*, Dec. 7, 1925, vol. 19, no. 23, pp. 804-805.

Connery, Robert H. "Unification of the Armed Forces—The First Year." *American Political Science Review*, Feb. 1949, vol. 43, no. 1, pp. 38-52.



DeSeversky, Alex P. "Why We *Must* Have a Separate Air Force." *Reader's Digest*, Mar. 1941, pp. 107-113.

Kinney, William A. "So It Came to Pass." *Airman*, vol. 16; pt. 1, May 1972, pp. 38-41; pt. 2, Jun. 1972, pp. 34-36; pt. 3, Jul. 1972, pp. 30-32.

The U.S. Air Force's quest for autonomy.

Maurer, Maurer. "The Constitutional Basis of the United States Air Force." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1965, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 63-68.

A documented presentation of the pros and cons relative to the constitutionality of the creation of the U.S. Air Force.

Moffett, William A. "Aviation in National Defense; Why the Navy Opposes An Independent Air Force." *Liberty*, Nov. 28, 1925, vol. 2, no. 30, pp. 27-30.

Chief of Aeronautics, U.S. Navy, argues against Mitchell's proposal for a separate Air Force.

"Proposal to Create A Department of Aeronautics." *Congressional Digest*, Apr. 1925, vol. 4, no. 7, p. 232.

Provides legislative history of proposals to establish a separate aeronautics department.

"Should Congress Create a Single Department of Armed Forces [Pros and Cons]." *Congressional Digest*, Dec. 1945, vol. 24, no. 12, pp. 291-320.

"United Air Force—Pro and Con." *Aviation and Aircraft Journal*, Dec. 27, 1920, vol. 9, no. 15, pp. 480-482.

This editorial summarizes the arguments for and against the creation of a separate air department.

Wolk, Herman S. "The Defense Unification Battle, 1947-50: The Air Force." *Prologue: Journal of the National Archives*, Spring, 1975.

——— "Men Who Made the Air Force." *Air University Review*, Sep.-Oct. 1972.

## U.S. AIR FORCE, GENERAL

Bissell, Clayton. *Brief History of the Air Corps and Its Late Developments*. Fort Monroe, Va.: Coast Artillery School Press, 1928. 101 pp.

*Bombs Away! Your Air Force in Action*. (Vol. 7 of *Pictorial History of the Second World War*.)

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Brophy, Arnold. *Air Force: A Panorama of the Nation's Youngest Service*. New York: Gilbert, 1956. 362 pp.

A survey of the Air Force, with descriptions of major air commands and the aircraft industry.

Caidin, Martin. *Air Force: A Pictorial History of American Airpower*.

(See Pictorial)

Coleman, John M. *The Development of Tactical Services in the Army Air Forces*. New York: Columbia University, 1950. 298 pp.

Traces the wartime development of AAF service and maintenance organizations.

Futrell, R. Frank. *Ideas, Concepts, Doctrine: A History of Basic Thinking in the USAF, 1907-1964*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1971. 923 pp.

Glines, Carroll V. *The Compact History of the United States Air Force*. New York: Hawthorn, 1963. 339 pp.

From World War I to the end of the Korean War.

———. *The Modern United States Air Force*. Princeton, N.J.: Van Nostrand, 1963. 200 pp.

How the Air Force "is organized, equipped, trained, and manned to provide the aerial shield and sword of the nation."

Goldberg, Alfred, ed. *A History of the United States Air Force, 1907-1957*. Princeton, N.J.: Van Nostrand, 1957. 277 pp.

Originally published in a special edition of *Air Force* magazine, August 1957, vol. 40, no. 8.

Haggerty, James J., and Warren R. Smith. *The U.S. Air Forces: A Pictorial History in Art*.

(See Pictorial)



Harvey, Frank. *Strike Command: America's Elite New Combat Team*. New York: Duell, 1962. 212 pp.

MacCloskey, Monro. *From Gasbags to Spaceships: The Story of the U.S. Air Force*. New York: Rosen, 1968. 198 pp.

——— *The United States Air Force*. New York: Praeger, 1967. 244 pp.

Mason, Herbert M., Jr. *The United States Air Force: A Turbulent History*. New York: Mason, 1976. 287 pp.

Miller, Ed Mack. *Wild Blue U: The Story of the U.S. Air Force Academy*.  
(See Education and Training)

Mizarhi, Joseph V. *Air Corps*. Glendale, Calif.: Aviation, 1970.

Mondey, David. *Pictorial History of the U.S. Air Force*.  
(See Aeronautics, General)

Mooney, Chase C. *Organization of Military Aeronautics, 1935-1945*.  
(See Aeronautics, General)

——— and Martha E. Layman. *Organization of Military Aeronautics, 1907-1935*.  
(See Aeronautics, General)

——— and Edward C. Williamson. *Organization of the Army Air Arm, 1935-1945*.  
(See Aeronautics General)

*Our Air Force*. By the editors of *Air Force* magazine. Foreword by John F. Loosbrock. New York: Putnam, 1961. 64 pp.

Penney, P.L. *Star-Spangled Jets: The United States Air Force Thunderbirds*. New York: Meredith, 1968. 145 pp.

Pocock, Chris, and Colin Smith. *The USAF Today*. London: West London, 1975. 107 pp.

Ransom, Harry H. *The Air Corps Act of 1926: A Study of the Legislative Process*.  
(See Aeronautics, General)

Smith, Perry McCoy. *The Air Force Plans for Peace, 1943-1945*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Spaatz, Carl. *Report of the Chief of Staff United States Air Force to the Secretary of the Air Force, 30 June 1948*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1948. 112 pp.

Describes the building of the peacetime Air Force and its progress since World War II.

**Sturm, Thomas A. *The USAF Scientific Advisory Board: Its First Twenty Years, 1944-1964.***

(See Reference Works)

**U.S. Air Corps Tactical School (Langley Field, Va.). *A Brief History of the Air Corps.***

(See Aeronautics, General)

**U.S. Air Force. *Report of [General Carl Spaatz] The Chief of Staff United States Air Force to the Secretary of the Air Force, 30 June 1948.*** Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1948. 112 pp.

——— *Report of [W. Stuart Symington] the Secretary of the Air Force to the Secretary on Defense for Fiscal Year 1948.* Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1948. 337 pp.

——— Historical Division. *Air Force Combat Units of World War II.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— Historical Division. *The Army Air Forces in World War II.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— Historical Division. *Combat Squadrons of the Air Force, World War II.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— Historical Division. *USAF Combat Victory Credits, Southeast Asia.*

(See Air Warfare, Southeast Asia)

——— Historical Division Liaison Office. *USAF Airborne Operations: World War II and Korean War.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— Historical Division Liaison Office. *USAF Tactical Operations: World War II and Korean War.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

**U.S. Army Air Forces. *Mission Accomplished; Interrogations of Japanese Industrial, Military, and Civil Leaders of World War II.***

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *Official Guide to the Army Air Forces: AAF. A Directory, Almanac, and Chronicle of Achievement.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *Report of the Commanding General of the Army Air Forces [Arnold] to the Secretary of War, 4 January 1944. [Second Report, 27 February 1945; Third Report, 12 November 1945.]*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)



——— *Statistical Digest: World War II.*

(See Reference Works)

——— *Wings at War Series: An Interim Report.* 6 vols.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *Army Air Forces in the War Against Japan, 1941-1942.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— Historical Office. *The Official Pictorial History of the AAF.*

(See Aeronautics, General)

——— Scientific Advisory Group. *Toward New Horizons.*

(See Aircraft Development)

U.S. Congress. House. Subcommittee of the Committee on Armed Services. *To Provide for the Air Security and Defense of the United States, to Establish the Composition of the Air Force, and for other Purposes.* Hearings.

(See Unification of the Armed Forces)

——— House. Committee on Sciences and Astronautics. *Military Astronautics (Preliminary Report).*

(See Missiles and Space)

U.S. Joint Army and Navy Board. *Report of the Joint Board on Results of Aviation and Ordnance Tests Held During June and July, 1921, and Conclusions Reached.*

(See Aircraft Development)

U.S. War Department. General Staff. *Military Aviation.* Prepared by the War College Division, General Staff Corps . . . Army War College, November 1915. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1916. 18 pp.

An early policy statement and discussion of relation of aviation to the military service, general types of aircraft, their functions, and organization and development of aeronautical personnel.

Williams, Edwin L. *Legislative History of the AAF and the USAF, 1941-1951.* USAF Historical Study no. 84 (1955). 131 pp.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Air Force Almanac." *Air Force*, Sep. 1951, vol. 34, no. 9, pp. 33-128.

Includes information on activities of major Air Force commands and operating agencies; describes weapons in the Air Force inventory; and provides other useful data. Subsequent annual reviews are published by the magazine, usually in May or September issue.

"An Air Force Almanac: The United States Air Force in Facts and Figures." *Air Force*, May 1976, vol. 59, pp. 132-143.

"Air Force Reorganization." *Army and Navy Register*, Oct. 4, 1947, vol. 68, no. 3539, pp. 1-2, 22.

Reorganization effected by establishment of the Air Force as an independent arm of the new Department of Defense.

"Air Force Reorganizes Headquarters Staff." *Armed Force*, Oct. 4, 1947, vol. 3, no. 40, pp. 8-9.

Presents Air Force organization and chart.

"Army-Air Force Agreements." *Army and Navy Register*, Sep. 20, 1947, vol. 68, no. 3537, pp. 1-2 ff; and Sep. 27, 1947, vol. 68, no. 3538, pp. 1-2 ff.

Summary of agreements reached by the Army and Air Force on functions of each branch in order to carry out provisions of the National Security Act of 1947.

Bollinger, Lynn L., Tom Lilley, and Albert E. Lombard, Jr. "Preserving American Air Power." *Harvard Business Review*, Spring 1945, vol. 23, no. 3, pp. 372-392.

A report on problems of maintaining an adequate peacetime Air Force to discourage aggression and an aircraft industry nucleus adequate to stay ahead technologically.

Bonney, Walter T. "Chiefs of the Army Air Force, 1907-1957." *Airpower Historian*, Jul. 1960, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 129-142.

Brief biographies of the first 14 chiefs, from Brig. Gen. James Allen (1906-1913) to Gen. Thomas D. White (1957-1961).

Brown, Harold. "USAF's Foreseeable Future." *Air Force*, May 1966, vol. 49, no. 5, pp. 43-46.

The Secretary of the Air Force and former Director of Defense Research and Engineering reaffirms the need for manned bombers in the 1970's and refinement of other air weapons.

"Command Performance." *AAF Review*, Aug. 1946, vol. 29, no. 7, pp. 27-37.

Several AAF commands outline their future plans.

Eaker, Ira C. "The Air Corps' 1926 Pan American Flight." *Air Force*, Sep. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 114ff.

——— "Eaker Views the Air Force." *Air Force Times*, Mar. 21, 1973, vol. 33, p. 13.

Fish, Robert W. "The USAF Role in the Cold War." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Summer 1962, vol. 13, no. 4, pp. 74-83.

Description of the Air Force's cold war activities.



Glantzberg, Frederic E. "The New Air Force and Science." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Spring 1947, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 3-16.

A survey of the role of science in the future development of the Air Force.

Goldwater, Barry M. "The New Look in the United States Air Force." *Vital Speeches of the Day*, Apr. 15, 1954, vol. 20, no. 13, pp. 392-398.

The Air Force has become the chief military arm of the nation through geographic necessity.

Greer, Thomas H. "Air Arm Doctrinal Roots, 1917-1918." *Military Affairs*, Winter 1956, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 202-216.

Hamlin, Fred. "Our Wrecked Air Forces." *Flying*, May 1946, vol. 38, no. 5, pp. 24-26.

Statistics on damage done to postwar Air Forces through demobilization and disposal of surplus aircraft. Proposals of top AAF planners to restore U.S. leadership in air power.

Jones, David C. "The Quiet Revolution in USAF's Capabilities." *Air Force*, Sep. 1975, vol. 58, pp. 38-44.

Kenney, George C. "We Cannot Afford to Stop Thinking. No Aggressor Would Hesitate to Attack Us If We Had a Weak Air Force . . ." *U.S. Air Services*, Jun. 1947, vol. 32, no. 6, pp. 10-12.

Kuter, Laurence S. "How Hap Arnold Built the AAF." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56, no. 9, pp. 88-93.

LeMay, Curtis E. "Next Time We Must Not Gamble. General LeMay Reviews Briefly Some of the Problems of Research Confronting the AAF." *U.S. Air Services*, Aug. 1947, vol. 32, no. 8, p. 23.

——— "U.S. Air Force: Power for Peace." *National Geographic*, Sep. 1965, vol. 128, no. 3, pp. 291-297.

Long, Gordon A. "Tactical Air Forces in a Period of Uncertainty." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1975, vol. 27, pp. 72-87.

McBride, W. V. "USAF Responsibilities and Operations in the Cold War." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Summer 1962, vol. 13, no. 4, pp. 84-93.

McConnell, John P. "The Continuing Need for a Flying Air Force." *Air Force*, Apr. 1965, vol. 48, no. 4, pp. 52-53 ff.

——— "The Future of the Flying Air Force." *Air Force*, Nov. 1965, vol. 48, no. 11, pp. 36-39.

McDonald, John. "The War of Wits." *Fortune*, Mar. 1951, vol. 43, no. 3, pp. 99-102 ff.

About the organization and operation of the RAND Corporation, an Air Force "think tank."

McKnew, Thomas W. "Fledgling Wings of the Air Force." *National Geographic*, Aug. 1957, vol. 112, no. 2, pp. 266-271.

Maurer, Maurer. "The Constitutional Basis of the United States Air Force." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1965, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 63-68.

A documented presentation of the pros and cons relative to the constitutionality of the creation of the U.S. Air Force.

Milton, T.R. "For Air Force Leaders, the Sky's the Limit: USAF—A Look Back." *Air Force*, Sep. 1973, vol. 56, no. 9, pp. 70-75.

——— "USAF and the Vietnam Experience." *Air Force*, Jun. 1975, vol. 58, p. 56.

General Milton sums up.

Morgan, Thomas W. "The Pervasive Importance of USAF's Space Mission." *Air Force*, Jan. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 46-50.

An interview with Lt. Gen. Morgan.

Murray, Roger F., II. "The Finletter Report." *Air Affairs*, Jul. 1948, vol. 2, no. 3, pp. 393-403.

About the President's Air Policy Commission report, which recommended a permanent Air Force establishment of 70 regular air groups.

Norcross, Carl. "The Report of the President's Air Policy Commission." *Air Force*, Mar. 1948, vol. 31, no. 3, pp. 5-48.

Norstad, Lauris. "The AAF Looks Ahead." *Skyways*, Jun. 1946, vol. 5, no. 6, pp. 24-25 ff.

A wartime air planner examines the implications of the advent of jet propulsion and atomic energy on the AAF's organization, composition, strength, training, and tactics.

O'Donnell, Emmett, Jr. "Air Superiority—A Vital Need." *The Military Engineer*, Oct. 1947, vol. 39, no. 264, pp. 407-410.

A plea for advanced aircraft and weapons and trained personnel.

Partridge, Earle E. "Air Force Operations and Training." *Army and Navy Journal*, Sep. 6, 1947, vol. 85, no. 1, pp. 1,8.

About the postwar program.

——— "Military Requirements in the Jet Age." *Air Force*, Mar. 1956, vol. 39, no. 3, pp. 51-52 ff.

Pauly, John W. "The Thread of Doctrine." *Air University Review*, May-Jun. 1976, vol. 27, pp. 2-10.

A discussion of USAF doctrine.



Putt, Donald L. "The Present Status of Air Force Research and Development." *National Air Review*, Apr. 1950, vol. 1, pp. 16-21.

A report by the Director of Research and Development, Headquarters, U.S. Air Force.

Quarles, Donald A. "How Much is Enough?" *Air Force*, Sep. 1956, vol. 39, no. 9, pp. 51-53.

The Secretary of the Air Force suggests a time has come in the course of increasing air power "when we must make a determination of sufficiency." The Air Force share of defense expenditures had increased from less than one-third of the \$12 billion defense budget of fiscal year 1950 "to almost one-half" of the current \$36 billion budget.

Rentz, William E. "Technical Training Air Force." *Pegasus*, Aug. 1952, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 11-15.

Ryan, John D. "The Future of the Air Force." *Armed Forces Journal*, Sep. 1972, vol. 110, pp. 46 ff.

——— "A Rationale for Adequate U.S. Aerospace Forces." *Air Force*, May 1972, vol. 55, pp. 50-53.

——— "United States Strategic and Tactical Air Forces—Today and Tomorrow." *NATO's Fifteen Nations*, Aug.-Sep. 1972, vol. 17, pp. 16-19 ff.

Spaatz, Carl. "Evolution of Air Power: Our Urgent Need for an Air Force Second to None." *Military Affairs*, Spring 1947, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 3-16.

——— "The Future of the Army Air Forces." *Military Review*, Jul. 1946, vol. 26, no. 4, pp. 3-5.

Taylor, John W. R. "America's Atomic-Age Air Force." *Air Power*, Winter 1956-57, vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 88-89.

Toner, Richard J. "The Total Force Concept: An Air Force View." *Air University Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1972, vol. 24, pp. 2-9.

Twining, Nathan F. "The Air-Atomic Age—Its Perils and Its Opportunities." *Air Force*, Oct. 1954, vol. 37, no. 10, pp. 31-33.

The Air Force Chief of Staff warns that any shift from an atomic to nonatomic strategy "must be preceded by building the much larger Air Force required for a non-atomic war."

——— "The Air Force in the Jet Age." *Air Force*, Mar. 1956, vol. 39, no. 3, pp. 67-69.

——— "Frontiers in the Sky." *Army and Navy Journal*, Mar. 8, 1947, vol. 84, no. 27, pp. 657, 666.

——— "The Tradition of Courage." *Air Force*, Feb. 1957, vol. 40, no. 2, pp. 50 ff.

About the contributions to the Air Force of various pilots killed on peacetime flights; famous pioneer aviators; and the future of the service, which will be spending half its budget in 1961 on missiles.

Ulsamer, Edgar. "USAF's New Flexible Capabilities." *Air Force*, Apr. 1975, vol. 58, pp. 26-31.

Weapons development and procurement programs.

——— "USAF Prepares for Future Contingencies—The Lessons of Vietnam." *Air Force*, Jun. 1973, vol. 56, pp. 34-40.

Interview with Gen. George J. Eade.

"USAF's First Twenty Years—A Picture Review." *Air Force*, Sep. 1967, vol. 50, no. 9, pp. 40-156.

A review of the rise of the Air Force from pre-World War I days. Biographies of the first six Air Force Chiefs of Staff are on pp. 186-193.

Viccellio, Henry P. "Composite Air Strike Force." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Winter 1956-57, vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 27-38.

Wager, Walter H. "The Air Coordinating Committee." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Spring 1949, vol. 2, no. 4, pp. 17-32.

Weaver, Kenneth F. "Of Planes and Men; U.S. Air Force Wages Cold War and Hot." *National Geographic*, Sep. 1965, vol. 128, no. 3, pp. 298-349.

The author visited Air Force bases around the world and spent 220 hours in the air in most types of Air Force combat aircraft.

Zuckert, Eugene M. "Command and Control—Firm Hand and All-Seeing Eye." *Air Force*, Apr. 1965, vol. 48, no. 4, pp. 64 ff.

The Secretary of the Air Force discusses the role of modern computers in helping to resolve command and control problems for air commanders.



## U.S. AIR FORCE, COMMANDS AND UNITS

Anderton, David A. *Strategic Air Command: Two-Thirds of the Triad*. New York: Scribner, 1976. 316 pp.

A history of the Strategic Air Command and its role in the development of the Air Force.

Blakenbrough, Ken. *Fireball Outfit: The 457th Bombardment Group in the Skies Over Europe*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Blue, Allan G. *Fortunes of War: The 492d Bomb Group on Daylight Operations*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Boyle, James M. "The XXI Bomber Command: Primary Factor in the Defeat of Japan."

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Caidin, Martin. *The Winged Armada: The Story of the Strategic Air Command*. New York: Dutton, 1964. 182 pp.

Cate, James L. *Origins of the Eighth Air Force: Plans, Organization, and Doctrines to 17 August 1942*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Cave, Hugh B. *Wings Across the World: The Story of the Air Transport Command*.

(See Air Transport)

Cleveland, Reginald M. *Air Transport at War*.

(See Air Transport)

Dmitri, Ivan. (Levon West.) *Flight to Everywhere*. [Air Transport Command]

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Freeman, Roger A. *The Mighty Eighth: Units, Men, and Machines. A History of the U.S. Eighth Air Force*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1970. 311 pp.

Covers its establishment and operations; lists assigned units and personnel.

Fry, Garry L. *The Debden Eagles: The 4th Fighter Group in World War II*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Futrell, R. Frank. *Command of Observation Aviation: A Study in Control of Tactical Air Power*.  
(See Intelligence and Reconnaissance)

Goodie, Clifford B. *Strategic Air Command: A Portrait*. New York: Simon, 1965. 191 pp.

Hart, Percival G. *History of the 135th Aero Squadron from July 25 to November 11, 1918*. Chicago: Published by the author, 1939. 179 pp.

Hartney, Harold E. *Up and At 'Em*. [1st Pursuit Group]  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Hess, William N. *Pacific Sweep: The 5th and 13th Fighter Commands in World War II*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

———, and G.B. Stafford. *Aces of the Eighth*.  
(See Biography and Autobiography)

Hubler, Richard G. *SAC, The Strategic Air Command*. New York: Duell, 1958. 280 pp.  
Its historical origins, weapons, operations, leaders, and problems.

Hunter, Mel. *Strategic Air Command*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1961. Johnson, Charles R. *The History of the Hell Hawks*. [365th Fighter Bomber Group]  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Johnson, Robert S., and Martin Caidin. *Thunderbolt*. [56th Fighter Group]  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Knight, Clayton. *Lifeline in the Sky: The Story of the U.S. Military Air Transport Service*.  
(See Air Transport)

LaFarge, Oliver. *The Eagle in the Egg*. [Air Transport Command]  
(See Air Transport)

McDowell, Ernest R., and William N. Hess. *Checkertail Clan: The 325th Fighter Group in North Africa and Italy*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Olmsted, Merle C. *Yoxford Boys*. [357th Fighter Group]  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)



Peaslee, Budd J. *Heritage of Valor: The Eight Air Force in World War II*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Reichers, Louis T. *The Flying Years*. [Air Transport Command]  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Reynolds, George A. *The 458th Bombardment Group*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Richards, Leverett G. *TAC: The Story of the Tactical Air Command*. New  
York: Day, 1961. 254 pp.

Rodgers, Edith C. *The AAF in the Middle East: A Study of the Origins of  
the Ninth Air Force*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Rust, Kenn C. *Fifth Air Force Story in World War II*  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *The 9th Air Force in World War II*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *Twelfth Air Force Story in World War II*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

——— *Fifteenth Air Force Story in World War II*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

———, and William N. Hess. *The Slybird Group: The 353rd Group on  
Escort and Ground Attack Operations*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Smart, Lawrence L. *The Hawks That Guided the Guns*. Los Angeles (?):  
The author, 1968. 70 pp.

Snyder, Earl A. *General Leemy's Circus: A Navigator's Story of the 20th  
Air Force in World War II*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Ulanoff, Stanley M. *MATS: The Story of the Military Air Transport Service*.  
New York: Watts, 1964. 124 pp.

U.S. Air Force. *The Development of Strategic Air Command, 1946-1973*.  
Offut Air Force Base, Neb.: Strategic Air Command, 1974. 174 pp.

——— *Military Air Transport Service. A History of the Air Rescue  
Service*.  
(See Aeronautics, General)

### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"Air Defense Command: A Special Report." *Air Force*. Jun. 1956, vol. 39, no. 6, pp. 45-97.

Includes articles on the command's radar warning system, interceptor forces, ground observer corps, and the role of air defense as part of the U.S. nuclear deterrent.

Alcorn, John S. "The Grim Reapers." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*: pt. 1, Spring 1975, vol. 20, pp. 6-15; pt. 2, Fall 1975, vol. 20, pp. 187-193.

The 3d Bomb Group during World War II.

Barcus, Glenn O. "Tally for TAC." *Flying*, Jul. 1953, vol. 53, no. 1, pp. 17, 65.

The interdiction and close air support campaigns in Korea discussed by the Fifth Air Force commander in the Far East.

Bartee, Darrell. "SAC: Power for Peace." *Boeing Magazine*, Apr. 1956, vol. 26, no. 4, pp. 6-7.

A summary of the activities and capabilities of the Strategic Air Command on its 10th anniversary.

Bergquist, Kenneth P. "Parry the Blow and Fight Back." *Air Force*, Apr. 1955, vol. 38, no. 4, pp. 84-86 ff.

The mission and organization of the Continental Air Defense Command.

Birdsall, Steve. "Target: Rabaul!" *Air Force*, Sep. 1975, vol. 58, pp. 108-113.

The 5th Air Force in the South Pacific during World War II.

Bowie, Beverly M. "MATS: America's Long Arm of the Air." *National Geographic*, Mar. 1957, vol. 111, no. 3, pp. 283-317.

A report on the Military Air Transport Service, a "world-girdling" airline.

Christy, Joe. "Free Spirit in a Free Balloon." *Air Force*, Sep. 1974, vol. 57, pp. 87-91.

"Red" Carter and the 1st Balloon Squadron, Fort Sill, Oklahoma.

Clizbe, R.J. "MATS and the Cuban Crisis." *National Defense Transportation Journal*, Nov.-Dec. 1963, vol. 19, no. 6, pp. 52, 78-79.

"The Flyaway Kit." *Air Force*, Sep. 1950, vol. 33, no. 9, pp. 26-27.

About the deployment from the United States to the Far East of B-29 bombers of the Strategic Air Command and their first combat mission in Korea on July 12, 1950.

George, Harold L. "The ATC, Here to Stay." *Army and Navy Journal*, Jan. 19, 1946, vol. 83, no. 21, pp. 653, 682.

General George summarizes Air Transport Command's wartime role and comments on the need to continue its peacetime operations.



Goldman, Ben. "The Aluminum Bough: Evolution of Tactical Air Command." *Airpower Historian*, Apr. 1964, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 54-59.

Harris, Hunter, Jr. "PACAF: Growing Task in a Critical Area." *Air Force and Space Digest*, Apr. 1966, vol. 49, no. 4, p. 64.

Hyman, Sidney. "The Men Who Fly With the Bomb." *New York Times Magazine*, Sep. 17, 1961, pp. 18-19 ff.

About the Strategic Air Command and its personnel.

Kennedy, J.P. "Bombs [Stay] Away." (191st combat mission of the 351st Bomb GP (H), U.S. 8th AF, Aug. 16, 1944.) *Aerospace Historian*, Dec. 1973, vol. 20, p. 197.

Kenney, George C. "Strategic Air Command." *Army and Navy Journal*, Jan. 25, 1947, vol. 84, no. 21, pp. 501, 510.

The first commander of SAC discusses the postwar program.

Kuter, Laurence S. "Goddammit, Georgie! North African, 1943: The Birth of TAC Air Doctrine." *Air Force*, Feb. 1973, vol. 56, pp. 51-56.

Lowe, Thomas E. "The 481st TFS in Vietnam; a Personal Account." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Summer 1975, vol. 20, no. 2, pp. 78-88.

Markey, Howard T. "Reserve Readiness—The Name of the Game at TAC." *Air Force*, Oct. 1972, vol. 55, pp. 56-59.

Maurer, Maurer. "The 1st Aero Squadron, 1913-1917." *Airpower Historian*, Oct. 1957, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 207-212.

——— "Flying With Fiorello; The U.S. Air Service in Italy, 1917-1918." *Airpower Historian*, Oct. 1964, vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 113-118.

Nichols, David L. "Who Needs Nuclear Tacair?" *Air University Review*, Mar.-Apr. 1976, vol. 28, pp. 15-25.

"Operation New Tape: A History of MATS Operations in the Congo." *The MATS Flyer*, Jan. 1965, vol. 12, no. 1, pp. 4-8.

Powell, Craig. "TAC's Combat Power Strained by Added Training Mission." *Armed Forces Management*, Feb. 1966, vol. 12, no. 5, pp. 44-46.

On the pressures generated by the war to produce more combat crews.

Power, Thomas S. "Strategic Air Command." *Air Force*, Sep. 1960, vol. 43, no. 9, pp. 62-63 ff.

A status report on the organization by its commander in chief. He discusses SAC's equipment and the birth of its operational ICBM capability.

Quesada, Elwood R. "Tactical Air Command." *Military Review*, Sep. 1947, vol. 27, no. 6, pp. 3-8.

——— "Tactical Air Power." *Air University Quarterly Review*, Spring 1948, vol. 1, no. 4, pp. 37-45.

The commander of the Ninth Air Force recalls World War II operations in Europe and describes the postwar role of Tactical Air Command.

"SAC in Transition." *Aviation Week*, Jun. 29, 1960, vol. 72, no. 25, pp. 101-144.

"SAC's Power is Lesson of Cuba." *Army, Navy, Air Force Journal and Register*, Dec. 15, 1962, vol. 100, no. 16, pp. 19, 23.

Scholin, Allan R. "The Air Training Command." *Pegasus*, Jul. 1952, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 7-11.

"The Strategic Air Command—A Special Report." *Air Force*, Apr. 1956, vol. 39, no. 4, pp. 39-129.

Stratemeyer, George E. "Air Defense Command." *Army and Navy Journal*, Feb. 15, 1947, vol. 84, no. 24, pp. 581, 590.

Thompson, Annis G. "TAC's Global Combat Airlift Air Force." *Pegasus*, Apr. 1956, vol. 25, no. 4, pp. 1-6.

Twining, Nathan F. "The Twentieth Air Force." *Military Review*, Jun. 1946, vol. 26, no. 3, pp. 65-69.

The role of the 20th Air Force in the defeat of Japan, by its former commanding general.

——— "Why We Need SAC." *Air Force*, Aug. 1953, vol. 36, no. 8, pp. 28-29, 46.

Ulsamer, Edgar. "Adding Another Dimension to Airpower." *Air Force*, Aug. 1972, pp. 30-35.

The latest development of the Air Force Systems Command's Armament Development and Test Center: a guided glide bomb.

——— "Tac Air—History's Most Potent Fighting Machine." *Air Force*, Feb. 1976, vol. 59, pp. 22-26.

Watling, Geoffrey. "Mission to Gotha: The 445th Bomb Group, 24 February 1944." *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*, Summer 1973, vol. 18, pp. 96-108; and Summer 1974, vol. 19, pp. 117-123.

Bombing mission of World War II.

Webster, Robert M. "Air Transport Command." *Army and Navy Journal*, Apr. 19, 1947, vol. 84, no. 33, pp. 837, 846.

On ATC's postwar program.

"The World's Greatest Airline." *Fortune*, Aug. 1945, vol. 32, no. 2, pp. 158-164 ff.

An account of Air Transport Command.



### **WOMEN IN AVIATION**

Binkin, Martin, and Shirley J. Bach. *Women and the Military*. Washington: Brookings, 1977. 134 pp.

England, J. Merton, et al. *Women Pilots with the AAF, 1941-1944*.  
(See Air Warfare, World War II)

Peets, Eleanor E. *USAF History of Women in the Armed Forces: A Selected Bibliography*. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Albert F. Simpson Historical Research Center, 1976. 18 pp.

### **PERIODICAL LITERATURE**

Seamans, Robert C., Jr. "The Air Force and Equal Opportunity." *Air University Review*, Oct. 1972, vol. 23, pp. 2-8.

## **APPENDIX I**

### **BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES**

- A. General Bibliographies**
- B. Policy, Doctrine, and Strategy**
- C. Arms Control and Disarmament**
- D. U.S. Armed Forces**
- E. Weapons and Weapon Systems**
- F. Science, Technology, Research, and Development**
- G. Space Programs**
- H. Military History (World Wars I & II, Korea, and Vietnam)**



## A. General Bibliographies

*Arctic Bibliography*. Prepared by the Arctic Institute of North America.

Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1953-1965. 12 vols.

Montreal: McGill University, vol. 13, 1967.

Montreal: McGill-Queen's University, vols. 14, 15, 16, 1969-1975.

(See also Smith, E.M., *Arctic Bibliography*)

"Aviation Literature." In *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*. 1956-date. Quarterly.

Body, Alexander C. *Annotated Bibliography of Bibliographies on Selected Government Publications and Supplementary Guides to the Superintendent of Documents Classification System*. Kalamazoo, Mich.: Western Michigan University, 1967. 181 pp. *First Supplement*. 1968. 115 pp.

Brockett, Paul. *Bibliographies of Aeronautics*. Washington: Smithsonian, 1910. 940 pp. (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections vol. 55.)

Covers material published on aeronautics prior to 1909.

Cooling, B. Franklin. "Military Literature." Pt. 1: *Ordnance*, Jul.-Aug. 1973, vol. 58, pp. 71-74; Pt. 2: *National Defense*, Sep.-Oct. 1973, vol. 58, pp. 161-164; Pt. 3: *National Defense*, Jan.-Feb. 1975, vol. 59, pp. 322-324.

Craig, Hardin, Jr., comp. *A Bibliography of Encyclopedias and Dictionaries Dealing with Military, Naval and Maritime Affairs, 1577-1965*. 3d ed. Houston, Texas: Fondren Library, Rice University, 1965. 101 pp.

Dickson, Katherine Murphy, comp. *History of Aeronautics and Astronautics: A Preliminary Bibliography*. Washington: National Aeronautics and Space Administration, 1968. 420 pp.

Estep, Raymond. *An Aerospace Bibliography, 1962*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1962. 158 pp.

Covers air power references from 1957 through 1961; covers space references 1959 through 1961.

———. *An Aerospace Bibliography, 1965*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1965. 99 pp.

Includes citations to books and periodical literature for the years 1962 through 1964.

———. *An Aerospace Bibliography, 1967*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1967. 94 pp.

Includes citations to books and periodical literature for the years 1965 and 1966.

——— *An Air Power Bibliography*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1956. 200 pp.

Coverage, especially of periodical materials, for the period 1950 through 1954.

——— *An Air Power Bibliography, 1955-1956*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1957. 273 pp.

——— *A Space Bibliography, 1959*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1959.

Coverage of space references prior to 1959.

Gamble, William B., comp. *History of Aeronautics. A Selected List of References to Material in the New York Public Library*. New York: The New York Public Library, 1938. 325 pp.

Gray, Charles H., Leslie B. Gray, and Glen W. Gregory, comps. *A Bibliography of Peace Research: Indexed by Key Words*. Eugene, Ore.: General Research Analysis Methods, 1968.

Great Britain, Ministry of Defence. *Recent Military Books*. Monthly. Changed to *Accessions to the War Office Library*, to June 1964; then to *Accessions to the Ministry of Defence, Army Department Library*, June-September 1964; and to *Accessions to the Ministry of Defence Libraries*, from September 1964.

Hannibal, August. *Aircraft, Engines and Airmen: A Selective Review of the Periodical Literature, 1930-1969*. Metuchen, NJ.: Scarecrow, 1972. 849 pp.

Heckler, Ellen L. *Defense Analysis Center Bibliography and Abstracts*. Menlo Park, Calif.: Stanford Research Institute, 1963.

Higham, Robin. "Air Power Literature." *National Defense*, Sep.-Oct. 1975, vol. 60, pp. 130-133.

———, ed. *A Guide to the Sources of United States Military History*. Hamden, Conn.: Archon, 1975. 559 pp.

———, ed. *Official Histories: Essays and Bibliographies From Around the World*. Manhattan, Kans.: Kansas State University, 1970. 644 pp.

See pp. 610-619 for a list of unpublished studies and histories prepared by the USAF Historical Division, most of which deal with World War II operations.

*Historical Studies Prepared by the Albert F. Simpson Historical Research Center*. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Albert F. Simpson Historical Research Center, most recent publication 1 November 1976.

Huntington, Samuel P. "Recent Writing in Military Policies: Foci and Corpora." In *Changing Patterns of Military Politics*, edited by Samuel P. Huntington, pp. 235-66. New York: Free Press, 1962.



Jacobson, Harold K. "Scholarship and Security Policy: A Review of Recent Literature." *Journal of Conflict Resolution*, 1959, vol. 3, pp. 394-400.

Millett, Allan R., and B. Franklin Cooling. *Doctoral Dissertations in Military Affairs*. Manhattan, Kan.: Kansas State University Library, 1972. (Kansas State University Library Bibliography Series no. 10.)  
Supplements in *Military Affairs* Apr. 1973, Feb. 1974, Feb. 1975, Feb. 1976, and Feb. 1977.

Randers-Pehrson, N.H., and A.G. Renstrom. *Aeronautic Americana: A Bibliography of Books and Pamphlets Published in America Before 1900*. New York: Institute of the Aeronautical Sciences, 1943. 40 pp.

Renstrom, Arthur G. *Wilbur and Orville Wright: A Bibliography Commemorating the Hundredth Anniversary of the Birth of Wilbur Wright, April 16, 1867*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1968, 187 pp.

Smith, E.M. *Arctic Bibliography*. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1970. (Occasional Paper no. 79.)

U.S. Air Force. Historical Division. *Studies and Histories by the USAF Historical Division, Aerospace Studies Institute, Air University*. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala., 1968. 13 pp.

U.S. Air Force Academy Library. *A Survey of Aeronautics*. Colorado Springs, Colo: 1967. 42 pp. (Special Bibliography Series no. 37.)

U.S. Air University. *Guide to Air War College Theses, 1947-1956*. Montgomery, Ala., 1956. 156 pp.

U.S. Air University Library. *Air University Abstracts of Research Reports*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1957—.

Annual, annotated list of selected faculty and staff research reports and papers prepared by students from the several schools of Air University.

——— *Air University Library Index to Military Periodicals*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, Oct./Dec. 1949—.

Quarterly list of nontechnical references to significant articles, news items, and editorials appearing in military and aeronautical periodicals generally not indexed elsewhere.

——— *A Bibliography of Periodical Literature Commemorating 50 Years of Powered Flight, 1903-1953*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1954. 27 pp.

Compilation of American and foreign periodical articles listed by author and title.

U.S. Library of Congress. *Aeropolitics: A Selective Bibliography on the Influence on Society*. Arthur G. Renstrom, comp. Washington: 1948. 31 pp.

U.S. Army Library. *Theses and Dissertations in the Holdings of the Army Library: A List of Titles*. 3d ed., rev. Washington: Adjutant General's Office, 1966. 101 pp.

——— Headquarters. *1970 Contemporary Military Reading List*. Circular no. 1-26. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1970. 9 pp.

U.S. Department of Defense, Defense Supply Agency, Defense Documentation Center. *Bibliography of Bibliographies: A Report Bibliography*. Compiled by Katye M. Gibbs and Elizabeth H. Hall. Arlington, Va.: Armed Services Technical Information Agency, 1962. 268 pp.

——— *Bibliography of Bibliographies. Supplement*. Compiled by Elizabeth H. Hall. Arlington, Va.: Armed Services Technical Information Agency, 1963. 106 pp.

U.S. Historical Documents Institute. *Checklist of United States Public Documents, 1789-1970*. Washington: 1970.

U.S. Library of Congress. Science and Technology Division. *Aeronautical and Space Serial Publications: A World List*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1962. 255 pp.

U.S. National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics. *Bibliography of Aeronautics, 1909-1932*. 14 vols. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1921-1936.

Each volume of this comprehensive compilation contains references to aeronautics found in periodicals, society publications, and books. Continuation of the Brockett, *Bibliography of Aeronautics*.

U.S. National War College. *Bibliography for "Conduct of National Security Affairs."* Washington: 1970- 71, and 1971-72.

U.S. Work Projects Administration. *Bibliography of Aeronautics*. 50 parts. New York: 1936-1940.

University of Wisconsin Law School National Security Studies Group. *Bibliography of Selected Periodical Literature Relevant to Military Policy and Administration*. Madison, Wis., 1960. 39 pp.

Wayne State University Center for Application of Sciences and Technology. *Bibliography of Aerospace Bibliographies: A Key-Word-In-Context Index*. Compiled by Robert E. Booth, et al. Detroit, Mich.: 1965.



***Writings on American History.* Various publishers, 1902—.**

An annual bibliography of books and articles, including those on aeronautics. Since 1909, issued as a supplement to, or volume of, the *Annual Report* of the American Historical Association. Published since 1950 by the U.S. National Historical Publications Commission. Not issued for the years 1904-1905 and 1941-1947.

**B. Policy, Doctrine, and Strategy**

Batchelor, James H. *Operations Research: An Annotated Bibliography.* St. Louis, Mo.: St. Louis Academy, 1952.

"Bibliography." In *Proposal: The North Atlantic Treaty Organization and Arms Control*, pp. 43-59. Washington: American University Center for the Studies of Approaches to Peace, 1962.

Brody, Richard A. "Deterrence Strategies: An Annotated Bibliography." *Journal of Conflict Resolution*, Dec. 1960, vol. IV, no. 4, pp. 444-457.

Buchanan, A. Russell, ed. *The United States and World War II: Military and Diplomatic Documents.* Columbia, S.C.: University of South Carolina, 1972. 303 pp.

Burt, Richard and Geoffrey Kemp, eds. *Congressional Hearings on American Defense Policy, 1947-1971: An Annotated Bibliography.* Lawrence, Kan.: University of Kansas, 1974, 377 pp.

Conference on North Atlantic Community. *The Atlantic Community: An Introductory Bibliography.* 2 vols. Leiden: A. W. Sythoff, 1961.

Conway, E. A. *Survey of Significant Thought on a Strategy for Peace.* Washington: Georgetown University, 1960. 18 pp.

Dutko, Theodore F. *Current Works on Economic and Social Aspects of National Security: A Selected Bibliography.* Washington: Industrial College of the Armed Forces, 1962.

Friends Committee on National Legislation. *Some Published Materials on the Economics of Disarmament.* Washington, 1960. 5 pp.

Greenwood, John. *American Defense Policy Since 1945: A Preliminary Bibliography.* Lawrence, Kan.: University of Kansas, 1973. 317 pp.

Halperin, Morton H. *Limited War: An Essay on the Development of the Theory and an Annotated Bibliography.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Center for International Affairs, 1962.

———. *Limited War in the Nuclear Age.* (With annotated bibliography.) New York: Wiley, 1963. 184 pp.

Larson, Arthur D. *Civil-Military Relations: A World-Wide Bibliography*. Manhattan, Kan.: Kansas State University Library, 1971. Bibliography Series no. 9.

Meeker, Thomas A. *The Military Industrial Complex: A Source Guide to the Issues of Defense Spending and Policy Control*. Los Angeles, Calif.: Center for the Study of Armament and Disarmament, California State University, 1973. 23 pp. (Classroom Study Series, vol. 2, no. 2.)

Miller, William Robert. *Bibliography of Books on War, Pacifism, Nonviolence and Related Studies*. rev. ed. Nyack, N.Y.: Fellowship of Reconciliation, 1961.

National Archives and Records Service. General Services Administration. *Records of the United States Strategic Bombing Survey: Inventory of Record Group 243*. Washington: National Archives and Records Service, 1975. (National Archives Inventory Series no. 10.)

See also U.S. Strategic Bombing Survey

Newcombe, Hanna. *Bibliography on War and Peace*. Dundas, Ontario: Canadian Peace Research Institute, 1963.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Information Service. *Bibliography*. Paris, 1964. 205 pp.

Parker, Jerry, and Thomas A. Meeker. *SALT II: A Selected Research Bibliography*. Los Angeles, Calif.: Center for the Study of Armament and Disarmament, California State University, 1973. 36 pp. (Political Issues Series vol. 2, no. 8.)

Pass, David J. "A Selective Bibliography on the Atlantic Community." *American Academy of Political Science Proceedings*, 1968, vol. 29, pp. 153-56.

Pearman, Elizabeth H. *Bibliography on Cost-Benefit Analysis and Planning, Programming, Budgeting*. McLean, Va.: Research Analysis Corporation, 1966.

Popper, Robert D., and William A. Lybrand. *An Inventory of Selected Source Materials Relevant to Integration of Physical and Social Effects of Air Attack*. Arlington, Va.: Human Sciences Research, 1960.

Renstrom, Arthur G., comp. *Aeropolitics: A Selective Bibliography on the Influence of Aviation of Society*. Washington: The Library of Congress, 1948. 31 pp.

———. *United States Aviation Policy: A Selective Bibliography*. Washington: The Library of Congress, 1947. 58 pp.



- Santelli, James S., comp. *An Annotated Bibliography of the United States Marine Corps' Concept of Close Air Support*. Washington: Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps, 1968. 24 pp.
- Sica, Geraldine P. *A Preliminary Bibliography of Studies of the Economic Effects of Defense Policies and Expenditures*. McLean, Va.: Research Analysis Corporation, 1968. RAC Technical Paper 314.
- Social Science Research Council, Committee on Civil-Military Relations Research. *Civil-Military Relations: An Annotated Bibliography, 1940-1952*. Edited by William T. R. Fox. New York: Columbia University, 1954. 140 pp.
- Tompkins, Dorothy C. *Congressional Investigation of Lobbying: A Selected Bibliography*. Berkeley: University of California Bureau of Public Administration, 1956. 32 pp.
- U.S. Air Force Academy Library. *The Military and Society*. USAF Academy, Colo.: USAFA, 1972. 83 pp. (Special Bibliography Series no. 46)
- U.S. Air University Library. *A Bibliography of Periodical Literature Commemorating 50 Years of Powered Flight, 1903-1953*. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala., 1954. 27 pp.
- *National Air Power and International Politics*. Compiled by Eugene M. Emme. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala., 1950. 191 pp.
- *War: Selected References*. Special Bibliography, no. 190. Rev. ed. Compiled by Mary Louise Pitts. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala., 1969. 61 pp.
- U.S. Armed Services Technical Information Agency. *Undersea Warfare: An ASTIA Report Bibliography*. Arlington, Va., 1961. 1102 pp.
- U.S. Army Library. *Bibliography on Limited War*. D.A. Pamphlet 20-60. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1958. 53 pp.
- *Military Power and National Objectives: A Selected List of Titles*. Special Bibliography no. 15. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1957. 181 pp.
- *Mobility in Modern Warfare: A Selected List of Titles*. Special Bibliography, no. 13. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1957. 175 pp.
- *Nuclear Weapons and the Atlantic Alliance: A Bibliographic Survey*. D.A. Pamphlet 20-66. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1965. 189 pp.
- *Nuclear Weapons and NATO: An Analytical Survey of Literature*. D.A. Pamphlet 50-1. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1970. 450 pp.

——— *United States National Security: A Bibliography*. Special Bibliography, no. 7. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1956. 218 pp.

——— *United States National Security and the Communist Challenge: The Spectrum of East-West Conflict*. D.A. Pamphlet 20-60. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961. 93 pp.

——— *U.S. Overseas Bases: Present Status and Future Prospects*. D.A. Pamphlet 20-63. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1963. 133 pp.

U.S. Army, Military Academy Library. *Subject Catalog of Selected Works Pertaining to the Military Arts and Sciences, with Selected Author and Added Entries, Including a Preliminary Guide to the Manuscript Collection*. 4 vols. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1970.

U.S. Bureau of the Budget Library. *Executive Office of the President: An Annotated Bibliography*. Washington, 1960. 44 pp.

U.S. Congress. Senate Committee on Government Operations. Subcommittee on National Policy Machinery. *Organizing for National Security: A Bibliography*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1959.

——— Senate. Committee on Government Operations. Subcommittee on National Security Staffing and Operations. *Administration of National Security: A Bibliography*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1963. 89 pp.

U.S. Department of Defense, Defense Supply Agency, Defense Documentation Center. *Amphibious Operations*. Vol. 1, March 1944-July 1968. AD 685-900. Alexandria, Va., 1969.

——— *Cost Effectiveness Analysis, January 1967-January 1968*. AD 675 900. Alexandria, Va., 1968.

U.S. Department of State, Library Division. *Executive-Congressional Relations and Foreign Policy: A Bibliographical Survey*. Department of State Bibliography BL-21. Washington, 1949.

U.S. Library of Congress, General Reference and Bibliography Division. *Military Administration: A Partial Bibliography with Special Reference to the Unification of the Armed Services*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1946.

——— Legislative Reference Service. *Economic Aspects of Disarmament: A Bibliography*. Compiled by Ellen C. Collier. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1963. 7 pp.



U.S. Strategic Bombing Survey. *Index to Records of the United States Strategic Bombing Survey*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1947. 317 pp.

A complete list of titles of different studies on World War II air operations prepared by the USSBS.

See also National Archives and Records Service

Van Riper, Paul P. "A Survey of Materials for the Study of Military Management." *American Political Science Review*, 1955, vol. 49, pp. 828-50.

Weiler, Daniel. "Selected Bibliography." In *The Dispersion of Nuclear Weapons: Strategy and Politics*, edited by R. N. Rosecrance, pp. 319-36. New York: Columbia University, 1954.

Werner, H. O. "Paperbacks on Modern Warfare." *U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings*, August 1959, pp. 110-16.

### C. Arms Control and Disarmament

"Bibliography on Arms Control and Disarmament." *Intercom*, Feb.-Mar. 1963, pp. 61-72.

Collart, Yves. *Disarmament: A Study Guide and Bibliography on the Efforts of the United Nations*. The Hague: Martinus Nijhoff, 1958. 110 pp.

Coward, H. Roberts. "Bibliography on Arms Control and Related Problems." In *Collected Papers*, Summer Study on Arms Control, Dedham, Mass., 1960, pp. 441-59. Boston: American Academy of Arts and Sciences, 1961.

Dougherty, James E. "The Disarmament Debate: A Review of Current Literature." *Orbis*, 1961, vol. V, pp. 342-69.

Green, Henrietta H. *Disarmament and Peace: A Selected, Annotated Bibliography*. Bethesda, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Operations Research Office, 1960. 45 pp.

Harrison, S. L. *Selected Bibliography: Arms Control*. Washington, D.C.: Institute for Defense Analyses Weapons Systems Evaluation Group, 1962. 28 pp.

Lefever, Ernest W., ed. *Arms and Arms Control: A Symposium*. New York: Frederick A. Praeger, 1962.

Meeker, Thomas A. *The Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons and the Nonproliferation Treaty (NPT): A Selective Bibliography and Source List*. Los Angeles, Calif.: Center for the Study of Armament and Disarmament, California State University, 1973. 25 pp. (Classroom Study Series vol. 2, no. 1.)

Roswell, Judith. *Arms Control, Disarmament, and Economic Planning: A List of Sources*. Los Angeles, Calif.: Center for the Study of Armament and Disarmament, California State University, 1973. 26 pp. (Political Issues Series vol. 2, no. 3)

Oboler, Eli M. "World Disarmament: A Selected Reading List." *Choice* 6 (1969):630-632.

United Nations Dag Hammerskjold Library. *Disarmament: A Select Bibliography, 1962-1967*. New York: Columbia University, 1967. 38 pp.

U.S. Air Force Academy Library. *Arms Control*. Colorado Springs, Colo.: Special Bibliographical Series no. 20, 1962.

U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency. *Documents on Disarmament*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961-date. Annual.

——— *External Research Reports*. Washington: 1970. 15 pp.

U.S. Army. Army Library. *Disarmament: A Bibliographical Record, 1916-1960*. Prepared by Harry Moskowitz and Jack Roberts. Washington: Joint Chiefs of Staff Office, 1960. 66 pp.

——— *United States Security, Arms Control, and Disarmament, 1960-1961*. Compiled by Harry Moskowitz and Jack Roberts. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961. 144 pp.

——— *United States Security, Arms Control, and Disarmament, 1961-1965*. Compiled by Harry Moskowitz and Jack Roberts. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1965. 140 pp.

U.S. Library of Congress, General Reference and Bibliography Division, Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section. *Arms Control and Disarmament*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1964-date.

U.S. Department of State. *Documents on Disarmament, 1945-1959*. 2 vols. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1960. 1644 pp.

U.S. Department of State. Disarmament Administration. *A Basic Bibliography: Disarmament, Arms Control, and National Security*. Department of State Publication 7193. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961. 29 pp.

——— External Research Staff, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, for the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency. *Studies in Progress or Recently Completed: Arms Control and Disarmament*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1963-68.



#### **D. U.S. Armed Forces**

*Annual Department of Defense Bibliography of Logistics Studies and Related Documents.* Fort Lee, Va.: U.S. Army Logistics Management Center, issued annually.

Dollen, Charles. *Bibliography of the United States Marine Corps.* New York: Scarecrow, 1963. 115 pp.

Dornbusch, Charles E., comp. *Unit Histories of the United States Air Forces, Including Privately Printed Personal Narratives.* Hampton Bays, N.Y.: Hampton Books, 1958., 56 pp.

Most of the 34 unit histories of World War I and the 231 histories of World War II are in the collection of the New York Public Library.

Estep, Raymond. "Notes on Air Force Bibliography with a List of Basic Reference Guides." *Air University Quarterly Review*. Spring 1959, pp. 113-20.

Johnstone, Maj. John A. *An Annotated Bibliography of the United States Marines in Guerrilla, Anti-Guerrilla, and Small War Actions.* Washington, 1966. 58 pp.

Lang, Kurt. *Military Sociology: A Trend Report and Bibliography.* London: Basil Blackwell & Mott, 1965.

———. *Sociology of the Military: A Selected and Annotated Bibliography.* Chicago: Center for Social Organization Studies, 1969. 96 pp.

*List of References on the Air Service of the United States.* Washington: The Library of Congress, 1925.

Little, Roger W., ed. *Handbook of Military Institutions.* Beverly Hills, Calif.: Sage, 1970.

McClendon, Robert Earl. *A Checklist of Significant Documents Relating to the Position of the United States Army Air Arm in the System of National Defense, 1907-1945.* Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1969. 60 pp.

Annotated bibliography on the evolution of the command and organization of the Army Air Force.

Morgan, John B. *Marine's Handbook of Writing about Marines: The Definitive Bibliography of the U.S. Marine Corps.* Chicago: Moran-Andrews, 1971.

Ney, Virgil. "Military Sociology—A Select Bibliography." *Military Affairs*, vol. 46, pp. 234-37.

Sells, S. B. *Military Small Group Performance under Isolation and Stress—An Annotated Bibliography*. 6 vols. Fort Wainwright, Alaska: Arctic Aeromedical Laboratory, Alaska Air Command, 1961.

Sunderman, Maj. James F. "Documentary Collections Related to the U.S. Air Force: A Guide for Military Writers." *Air University Quarterly Review*, 1961, vol. 12, pp. 110-26.

U.S. Air University. *Armed Forces: Segregation*. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala., 1955. 4 pp. (Special Bibliography no. 92)

U.S. Department of the Air Force. Historical Division. Directorate of Information Services, Strategic Air Command. *Bibliography of SAC Sources*. Offutt Air Force Base, Nebr., 1959. 7 pp.

U.S. Army Library. *Civilian in Peace, Soldier in War: A Bibliographic Survey of the Army and Air National Guard*. D.A. Pamphlet 130-2. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1967. 192 pp.

——— *Strength in Reserve: A Bibliographic Survey of the United States Army Reserve*. D.A. Pamphlet 140-3. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1968. 119 pp.

U.S. Army. Office of the Chief of Military History. *Unit Histories of World War II, United States Army, Air Force, Marines, Navy*. Introduction by Charles E. Dornbusch. Washington, 1950. (Mimeographed.) 141 pp.

Preliminary checklist, annotated, of 1,223 titles. Refers mainly to the collections of the New York Public Library and the libraries of several Washington agencies.

U.S. Library of Congress. Division of Bibliography. *A List of References on Brigadier General William Mitchell, 1879-1936*. Compiled by Ann D. Brown. Washington, 1942. 33 pp.

U.S. National Archives. *Preliminary Inventory of the Records of the House of Representatives Select Committee of Inquiry Into Operations of the United States Air Services, 1924-25*. (Record Group 233.) Compiled by George P. Perros. Washington: The National Archives, 1958. 10 pp.

——— *Preliminary Inventory of the Records of the Joint Congressional Aviation Policy Board, 1947-48*. (Record Group 128.) Compiled by Watson G. Caudill and George P. Perros. Washington: The National Archives, 1954. 26 pp.

——— *Preliminary Inventory of the Records of the President's Air Policy Commission [Aug. 1947-Jan. 1948]*. (Record Group 220.) Compiled by Henry T. Ulasek. Washington: The National Archives, 1952. 7 pp.



### E. Weapons and Weapon Systems

"Bibliography." In *Why ABM?*, edited by Johan H. Holst and William Schneider, Jr., pp. 295-302. New York: Pergamon Press, 1969.

Brown, Willis C. *Bibliography of Recent Books about Jets, Rockets and Space Exploration, 1953-1958*. Washington: Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, 1958.

Donnelly, Ralph W., comp. *An Annotated Bibliography of United States Marine Corps Artillery*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1970. 68 pp.

Kemp, E. N., and Hall, P. B. *Study of Human Element in Future Anti-Ballistic Missile Systems: Annotated Bibliography*. San Diego, Calif.: Convair, 1960. 87 pp.

Robinson, Julian P. *Chemical/Biological Warfare: An Introduction and a Bibliography*. Los Angeles, Calif.: Center for the Study of Armament and Disarmament, California State University, 1974. 34 pp. (Political Issues Series vol. 2, no. 2.)

Sunderman, Maj. James F. "A Missile and Space Bibliography." *Air Force and Space Digest*, April 1962, pp. 175-83.

U.S. Air Force, Headquarters, Eighth Air Force. *An Annotated Bibliography of Missile Science, Rocket Technology and Space Exploration for Professional Reading*. Mimeographed. Westover Air Force Base, Mass., 1961. 57 pp.

U.S. Army Library. *Guided Missiles*. Special Bibliography, no. 4. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1956, 91 pp.

———. *Guided Missiles, Rockets and Artificial Satellites, Including Project Vanguard: A Selected List of Titles*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1957. 153 pp. (Special Bibliography, no. 11.)

———. *Missiles and Ventures into Space: 1960-1961*. D.A. Pamphlet 70-5-9. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1960. 81 pp.

———. *Missiles, Rockets and Satellites*. 5 vols. D.A. Pamphlets 70-1-1 to 70-5-5. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1958.

———. *Missiles, Rockets and Satellites, 1959-1960*. D.A. Pamphlet 70-5-7. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1960. 81 pp.

———. *Missiles, Rockets and Space in War and Peace*. D.A. Pamphlet 70-5-6. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1959. 94 pp.

U.S. Army, U.S. Army Engineering School Library. *Guided Missiles and Rockets: A Bibliography, 1946-1956*. Fort Belvoir, Va., 1956. 50 pp.

U.S. Library of Congress, Legislative Reference Service. *Controlling the Further Development of Nuclear Weapons: A Collection of Excerpts and a Bibliography*. Prepared for the Subcommittee on Disarmament, Senate Committee on Foreign Relations. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1958. 54 pp.

Science and Technology Division. *Aeronautical and Space Science Serial Publications: A World List*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1962.

Wasan, R. P. "Chemical and Biological Warfare: A Select Bibliography." *Journal of the Institute for Defense Studies and Analyses* (Delhi, India), 1970, vol. 2, pp. 365-78.

Westing, Arthur H. *Herbicides as Weapons: A Bibliography*. Los Angeles, Calif.: Center for the Study of Armament and Disarmament, California State University, 1973. 36 pp. (Political Issues Series vol. 3, no. 1.)

#### F. Science, Technology, Research, and Development

Caldwell, Lynton K., ed. *Science, Technology, and Public Policy: A Selected and Annotated Bibliography*. 2 vols. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University Department of Government, 1969.

Hines, Theodore C., ed. *McGraw-Hill Bibliography of Science and Technology: Recent Titles on More Than 7,000 Subjects*. . . . New York, 1966. 738 pp.

Holmfeld, John D. *Independent Research and Development: A Bibliography*. Congressional Memorandum 70-59-SP. Washington: Library of Congress Legislative Reference Service, 1970.

National Science Foundation. *A Selected Bibliography of Research and Development and Its Impact on the Economy*. NSF-58-18. Washington, 1958.

Ristow, Walter W. *Aviation Cartography: A Historic-Bibliographic Study of Aeronautical Charts*. 2d rev. ed. Washington: The Library of Congress, 1960. 245 pp.

U.S. Air Force, Office of Aerospace Research. *Air Force Research Resumes*. December 1959—.

Annually, except 1961-62 issued in one volume. Titles and series designations vary: e.g., 1959, *Basis Research Resumes: A Survey of Basic Research Activities*. . . . (AFOSR TR 59-204); 1960 to 1961-62, *Basic Research Resumes: A Survey of Basic Research Activities in the Office of Aerospace Research* (AFOSR 925 and OAR-9); vol. 4, 1963, OAR-016; etc.



Office of Scientific Research. *Air Force Scientific Research Bibliography (1950-1959)*. Compiled by G. Vernon Hooker, et al. 4 vols. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961, 1964, 1965.

U.S. Army Library. *Military and Strategic Implications of Technological Progress: A Selected List of Titles*. Special Bibliography, no. 17. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1958. 23 pp.

U.S. Congress. House. Committee on Foreign Affairs. Subcommittee on National Security Policy and Scientific Developments. 91st Cong., 2d Sess. *Science, Technology, and American Diplomacy. A Selected, Annotated Bibliography of Articles, Books, Documents, Periodicals, and Reference Guides*. Prepared by the Science Policy Research and Foreign Affairs Divisions, Legislative Reference Service, Library of Congress. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., March 1970. 69 pp.

House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. 91st Cong., 1st Sess. *Publication of the Committee on Science and Astronautics, U.S. House of Representatives, from February 1959-August 1969*. Committee Print. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1969. 12 pp.

U.S. Congress. Joint Committee on Atomic Energy. *Current Membership of the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy, Congress of the United States; Joint Committee on Atomic Energy Membership, Publications, and Other Pertinent Information through the 91st Congress, 1st Session*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1970. 57 pp.

U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Government Operations, Subcommittee on Government Research. *An Inventory of Congressional Concern with Research and Development*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1966—.

U.S. Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service. *Government Reports Announcements*. Springfield, Va., 1946—. Semi-monthly.

Formerly issued by the U.S. Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and Technical Information with the title *U.S. Government Research and Development Reports*.

### **G. Space Programs**

Emme, Eugene M. "History in the National Aeronautics and Space Administration." In *Official Histories*, edited by Robin D. S. Higham, pp. 633-38. Manhattan, Kan.: Kansas State University, 1970.

John F. Kennedy Space Center Library. *A Selective Bibliography, 1949-1965*. Cape Kennedy, Fla., 1966. 24 pp.

National Aerospace Education Council. *A Bibliography of Adult Aerospace Books and Materials*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961.

Sunderman, James F. "A Missile and Space Bibliography." *Air Force*, Apr. 1962, vol. 45, no. 4, pp. 175-183.  
Lists approximately 200 books.

U.S. Air University. *A Space Bibliography through 1958*. Compiled by Raymond Estep. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala., 1959. 109 pp.

U.S. Army Library. *Military Aspects of Space Exploration: A Selected List of Titles*. Special Bibliography, no. 16. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1958. 55 pp.

U.S. Congress. House. Committee on Science and Astronautics. 87th Cong., 1st Sess. *Military Astronautics: Preliminary Report*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961. 37 pp.

U.S. Library of Congress. Science and Technology Division. *History of Aeronautics and Astronautics: A Preliminary Bibliography*. Compiled by Katherine Murphy Dickson. NASA HHR-29. Washington: National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Historical Division, 1968. 420 pp.

——— Science and Technology Division. *Space Science and Technology Books, 1957-1961*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1962. 133 pp.

U.S. National Aeronautics and Space Administration: *Aerospace Bibliography*. 5th ed. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1970. 102 pp.

——— *List of Doctoral Theses since 1961 on the Management of Aerospace*. NASA HHN-67. Compiled by Howard McCurdy. Washington, 1967. 6 pp.

U.S. National Bureau of Standards. *Bibliography of Books and Published Reports . . . on Rocket Power Plants . . .* Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1949. 53 pp.

U.S. Superintendent of Documents. *Space. Missiles, The Moon, NASA, and Satellites: Space Education, Exploration, Research and Technology*. Price List 79A. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., current issue.

#### **H. Military History (World Wars I & II, Korea, and Vietnam)**

Albion, Robert Greenhalgh. *Naval and Maritime History: An Annotated Bibliography*. 3d ed. Mystic, Conn.: Marine Historical Association, 1963. 230 pp.

*Bibliographies of the World at War*. Washington: Library of Congress, Legislative Reference Service, 1942. 10 vols.

Blanchard, Carroll H., Jr. *Korean War Bibliography and Maps of Korea*. Albany, N.Y.: Korean Conflict Research Foundation, 1964. 184 pp.



Bourne, Henry F. *The World War: A List of the Most Important Books*. Washington: The Library of Congress, 1934-1936.

Casari, Robert B. "A Bibliography of Federal World War I Aviation Agencies and Their Records, 1917-1921." *Journal of American Aviation Historical Society*, Spring 1965, vol. 10, no. 1, pp. 62-63.

Dornbusch, C. E., comp. *Unit Histories of the United States Air Forces: Including Privately Printed Personal Narratives*. Hampton Bays, N.Y.: Hampton Books, 1958. 56 pp.

Funk, Arthur L., comp. *The Second World War: A Bibliography*. Gainesville, Fla.: American Committee on the History of the Second World War, 1972.

——— *A Select Bibliography of Books on the Second World War*. San Francisco: American Committee on the History of the Second World War, 1975. 33 pp.

Higham, Robin D. S. *An Introduction to Maritime, Naval, and Aeronautical History*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: University of North Carolina, 1960. 44 pp. Library Study Outlines vol. 1, no. 3.

Morton, Louis. *Writings on World War II*. Washington: American Historical Association, Service Center for Teachers of History, 1967. 54 pp. Introduction to the adventure of the war—economic, diplomatic, as well as military.

Smith, Myron J., Jr. *World War I in the Air*. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow, 1977. 271 pp.

Contains 2035 entries and a chronology of events from 1 July 1914 to 11 November 1918.

*The Two World Wars: Selective Bibliography*. New York, Pergamon, 1965. 246 pp.

U.S. Army. Military Academy Library. *Doctoral Dissertations in American Military History, 1961-1970*. Compiled by Stetson Conn. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1971. 29 pp.

U.S. National Aeronautics and Space Administration. *List of Academic Theses since 1961 Related to the History of Aeronautics and Astronautics*. NASA HHN-61. Compiled by Charles M. Atkins. Washington: 1966. 11 pp.

U.S. National Archives. *Federal Records of World War II*. Vol. II: *Military Agencies*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1951. 1,061 pp.

See pp. 151-234 for a detailed description of the records of the Army Air Forces in World War II held by the National Archives.

——— *Handbook of Federal World War Agencies and Their Records, 1917-1921*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1943. 666 pp.

Air Service records are described on pp. 12-15.

**Ziegler, Janet, comp. *World War II: Books in English 1945-65*. Stanford, Calif.: Hoover Institution Press, 1971. 223 pp. (Hoover Bibliographical Series vol. XLV)**



## APPENDIX II

### REFERENCE WORKS

Adams, Frank D. *Aeronautical Dictionary*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1959. 199 pp.

Prepared by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration at the request of the Department of Defense.

Aeronautical Chamber of Commerce of America, Inc. *The Aircraft Year Book*. New York: Aeronautical Chamber of Commerce, 1919.

Standard reference on annual aviation events, civil aviation and industry reports, and government research and development. The title and publisher varies in later editions.

*Aeronautics and Space Report of the President.*

(See Missiles and Space)

*The Air Officer's Guide*. 20th ed. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole, 1st ed. 1948. Updated annually.

Reference book of military information pertinent to Air Force officers.

Aerospace (formerly Aircraft) Industries Association of America, Inc. *Aerospace (formerly Aviation) Facts and Figures*. New York: McGraw, 1st ed. 1945. Updated annually.

Annual compilation of facts in the world of aviation. The title and publisher vary in later editions.

*Air University Compendium of Research Topics, Academic Year 1977-78*. Vol. 1: pt. 1, Unclassified Topics, pt. 2, Index of Descriptor Terms. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Air University, 1977.

*The Army Air Forces in World War II: Combat Chronology 1941-1945.*

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

*Brassey's Annual: The Armed Forces Year-Book*. J. L. Moulton, ed. 81st ed. New York: Praeger, 1970.

Annual review of defense problems and achievements in essay form. The title varies with previous editions.

Brett, George H., and Albert Douglas. *The Air Force Officer's Guide*. New York: McGraw, 1952. 367 pp.

Casari, Robert B. *Encyclopedia of U.S. Military Aircraft*.

(See Aircraft Production and Procurement)

Compere, Tom, ed. *The Air Force Blue Book*. New York: Military Publishing, 1959. 384 pp.

*Directory of U.S. Air Force Installations, Both Domestic and Foreign, With Useful Information on Each Base and Its Nearby Community*.

(See Air Bases)

*Directory of U.S. Government Audiovisual Personnel*. 5th ed. Washington: National Audiovisual Center, National Archives and Records Service, General Services Administration, 1976. 121 pp.

Dorling, H. Taprell. *Ribbons and Medals*.

(See Awards and Decorations)

Dornbusch, Charles E. *Unit Histories of the United States Air Forces, Including Privately Printed Personal Narratives*. Hampton Bays, NY: Hampton, 1958. 56 pp.

DuPre, Flint O. *U.S. Air Force Biographical Dictionary*. New York: Watts, 1965. 273 pp.

Emme, Eugene M. *Aeronautics and Astronautics: An American Chronology of Science and Technology in the Exploration of Space, 1915-1960*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1961. 240 pp.

This work is followed by annual NASA chronologies, *Astronautics and Aeronautics*, 1961 to date.

*The Encyclopedia of Air Warfare*. Iain Parsons, editor. London and New York: Spring, 1974.

Military aircraft from earliest beginnings through the nuclear age. Deals with the development of warplanes and includes 320 technical color profile aircraft drawings and 300 photographs.

Fogerty, Robert P. *Biographical Study of USAF General Officers, 1917-1952*. USAF Historical Study No. 91 (1953). 2 vols.

The biographies of 541 general officers.

Fremon, Roger A. *Camouflage and Markings*.

(See Pictorial)

Friedlander, Mark P., and Gene Gurney. *Higher, Faster, and Farther*.

(See Famous Flights)

Gardner, Lester D., comp. *Who's Who in American Aeronautics*. 1st ed. New York: The Gardner Publishing Co., 1922. 130 pp.

Includes names of all officers in the post-World War I Army Air Service. (Ceased publication with 3d ed., 1928.)



Green, William. *Warplanes of the Third Reich*.

(See Foreign Aviation)

———, and Gordon Swanborough. *The Observer's Basic Military Aircraft Directory*. London and New York: Warne, 1974. 224 pp.

*Guide to the National Archives of the United States*. National Archives and Records Service, General Services Administration, 1974. 884 pp.

Haggerty, James J., ed. *1970 United States Aircraft, Missiles and Spacecraft*. Washington: National Aerospace Education Council, 1970. 222 pp.

Annual coverage of aerospace events and developments, records established, and awards made. Military aircraft, missiles, and spacecraft are described in detail.

Heflin, Woodford A. *The Second Aerospace Glossary*. Maxwell AFB, Ala.: Air University, 1966. 144 pp.

———, ed. *The United States Air Force Dictionary*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1956. 578 pp.

A lexicon of Air Force "language" containing 16,500 words and phrases.

Hildreth, Charles H., and Bernard C. Nalty, *1001 Questions Answered About Aviation History*. New York: Dodd, 1969. 419 pp.

*Index to Publications of the United States Congress*. Washington: Congressional Information Service, published monthly.

A monthly compilation, with quarterly index accumulations and an annual cumulative issue, that list and indexes by subject, name, title, etc. all publications of Congress except private bills and other minutia.

Knaack, Marcelle S. *Encyclopedia of U.S. Air Force Aircraft and Missile Systems: Post-World War II Fighters*.

(See Aircraft Types)

Marks, Robert W., ed. *The New Dictionary and Handbook of Aerospace*. New York: Praeger, 1969. 531 pp.

Reference work of terms; appendix includes a calendar of space launches and other data.

Mason, Francis K., and Martin C. Windrow. *Air Facts and Feats*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1970. 223 pp.

Compendium of firsts and other records in the history of flight.

——— *Know Aviation*.

(See Aeronautics, General)

Moser, Reta C. *Space Age Acronyms, Abbreviations, and Designations*. New York: IFI, 1969. 534 pp.

Munday, E.A. *Fifteenth Air Force: Combat Markings, 1943-1945*. London: Beaumont, 1969. 24 pp.

Ouellette, Vernon A. *The Air Force Handbook*. San Francisco, Calif.: Fearon, 1956. 499 pp.

A volume based on USAF regulations and other publications.

Paszek, Lawrence J. *United States Air Force History: A Guide to Documentary Sources*. Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1973. 245 pp.

A guide to aid scholars and researchers in locating collections of primary and secondary documents on the U.S. Air Force.

Renstrom, Arthur G., comp. *Principal U.S. Investigations in Aeronautics, 1918-37*. New York: n.p. 1938. 8 pp.

Lists approximately 70 congressional investigations covering such subjects as production, war expenditures, dirigible disasters, patents, and safety. Originally printed in *Air Law Review*, Jan. 1938, vol. 9, no. 1.

*Research Guide to the Published Project Checo Reports, 1964-1976*. Prepared by Edward T. Russell. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Technical Systems Branch, Albert F. Simpson Historical Research Center, 1976. 76 pp.

Robertson, Bruce. *Aircraft Camouflage and Markings, 1907-1954*. Fallbrook, Calif.: Aero, 1956.

Shea, Nancy. *What Every Air Force Wife Should Know*. 3d ed. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole, 1966. 192 pp.

Contains information on various aspects of Air Force official and social life.

Sturm, Thomas A. *The USAF Scientific Advisory Board: Its First Twenty Years, 1944-1964*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1967. 194 pp.

An account of the Board's evolution. The appendix includes a list of all studies prepared during the period and the membership.

Taylor, John W.R., ed. *Aircraft 1974*.

(See Aircraft Types)

——— *Combat Aircraft of the World From 1909 to the Present*.

(See Aircraft Types)

——— *Jane's All the World's Aircraft*.

(See Aircraft Types)

——— *Jane's Historical Aircraft: 1902-1916*.

(See Aircraft Types)

——— *Jane's Pocket Book of Light Aircraft*.

(See Aircraft Types)



- *Jane's Pocket Book of Major Combat Aircraft.*  
(See Aircraft Types)
- *Jane's Pocket Book of Military Transport Aircraft.*  
(See Aircraft Types)
- *Warplanes of the World.*  
(See Aircraft Types)
- , and Gordon Swanborough. *Military Aircraft of the World.*  
(See Aircraft Types)
- , Michael J.H. Taylor, and David Mondey. *Air Facts and Feats.*  
New York: Two Continents, 1974. 288 pp.  
Highlights of aviation from its inception to the present.
- Thetford, Owen G., and E.J. Ridings, comps. *Aircraft of the 1914-18 War.*  
(See Aircraft Types)
- U.S. Air Force. *Personal Files in the U.S. Air Force Historical Collection.*  
Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala., 1975. 29 pp.  
The personal files of retired general officers and other Air Force personnel.
- *A Preliminary List of U.S. Air Force Aces, 1917-1953.* Maxwell  
Air Force Base, Ala., 1962. (USAF Historical Study no. 73)
- *Selected Historical Studies of the Office of Air Force History and  
Albert F. Simpson Historical Research Center.* Maxwell Air Force  
Base, Ala., 1974.
- *U.S. Air Force Combat Victory Credits, Southeast Asia.* Maxwell  
Air Force Base, Ala., 1974.
- *U.S. Air Force Credits for the Destruction of Enemy Aircraft,  
Korean War.* Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala., 1963. (USAF Historical  
study no. 81)
- *U.S. Air Force Oral History Catalog of Selected Interviews.*  
Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala., 1975.
- *U.S. Air Service Victory Credits, World War I.* Maxwell Air Force  
Base, Ala., 1969. (USAF Historical Study no. 133)
- U.S. Air Force. Historical Division. *A Chronology of American Aerospace  
Events From 1903 Through 1964.* Prepared in Cooperation with the  
Secretary of the Air Force, Office of Information. Washington, 1965.  
85 pp. (Air Force Pamphlet 190-2-2.)  
Record of U.S. air progress in both military and civilian aeronautics.

U.S. Army Air Forces. *Statistical Digest: World War II*. Washington: Office of Statistical Control, 1945. 313 pp.

Summary statistics on AAF personnel, aircraft, equipment, combat operations, and other wartime activities. (*Statistical Digest* issued annually since initial publication.)

U.S. Congress. House. Select Committee. *Inquiry into Operations of the United States Air Services*. Hearings, 68th Cong. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1925. 6 vols.

Hearings were conducted between Oct. 1924 and Feb. 1925. Vol. 5 contains military aircraft data. Vol. 6 is a detailed index to the hearings.

——— House. Select Committee on Expenditures in the War Department. *War Expenditures*.

(See Air Warfare, World War I)

U.S. Congress, Senate. Committee on Armed Services. *Military Procurement, Fiscal Year 1974*.

(See Aircraft Production and Procurement)

U.S. Laws, Statutes, etc. *Army Air Service Laws*. Compiled by Elmer A. Lewis. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1946. 73 pp.

Collection of laws chronologically arranged; covers period Mar. 2, 1913 to June 29, 1945.

U.S. Navy Gas Engine School, New York. *Early Military Aircraft of the First World War*.

(See Aircraft Types)

U.S. Office of Aviation Economics, *Military Air Traffic Forecast, 1972-1983*. Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1971. 48 pp.

*Who's Who in Aviation*. New York: Harwood, 1973. 311 pp.

Willard, Richard H. *Installations and USAAF Combat Units in the United Kingdom, 1942-1945*.

(See Air Warfare, World War II)

*World Military Aviation: Aircraft, Airforces, and Weapons*.

(See Aircraft Types)

Wragg, David W. *World's Air Forces*. Reading, Berkshire, England: Osprey, 1971.

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE

"American Military and Naval Aeronautics." *Aviation*, Mar. 22, 1930, vol. 28, no. 12, pp. 597-599.

Charts show appropriations, expenditures, number of airplanes, flying hours, accident data, and personnel strength, for the years 1921-1929.



"Missile and Space Almanac." *Air Force*, Apr. 1960, vol. 43, no. 4, pp. 49-181.

Includes a "Gallery of American Military Missiles and Space Weapons." Subsequent annual reviews are published by the magazine, usually in April or May.

Warner, Edward P. "The Equipment of Air Forces: The United States of America." *Aviation*, June 1932, vol. 31, no. 6, pp. 247-253; July 1932, vol. 31, no. 7, pp. 290-294; Sep. 1932, vol. 31, no. 9, pp. 369-373; Oct. 1932, vol. 31, no. 10, pp. 411-415; and Nov. 1932, vol. 31, no. 11, pp. 440-443.

"Where the Money Goes. How \$67,241,327.95 Was Spent in 1922-23 for Government Air Services." *Aviation*, May 5, 1924, vol. 16, no. 18, pp. 474-475.

Description of Army expenditures.

### APPENDIX III

#### GUIDE TO DOCUMENTARY COLLECTIONS

This appendix is designed to aid scholars and researchers in locating depositories that contain primary and secondary sources of documents on the Air Force. Included are official USAF depositories, major official collections in the National Archives (including the Presidential libraries), and several major depositories containing vast collections of material which could serve scholars in aviation research.

For a more comprehensive and inclusive description of documentary collections see: *United States Air Force History: A Guide to Documentary Sources*. Lawrence J. Paszek, compiler. Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1973. 245 pp.



**The Albert F. Simpson Historical Research Center  
Air University  
Maxwell Air Force Base, Alabama 36112**

The center contains more than a million documents which collectively span the life of the Air Force and its predecessors, the Army Air Forces, the Air Corps, the Air Service, and the Aviation Section of the Signal Corps. Primarily, the collection consists of Air Force unit histories and supporting operational documents of the major commands, numbered Air Forces, and lower echelon units (divisions, wings, groups, squadrons).

Closely related to the unit histories is the *USAF Historical Study Series* of several hundred special monographs prepared by Air Force historians since 1943. These monographs deal with such subjects as the development of air doctrine, personnel, training, organization, campaigns in various theaters, in World War II, and the Korean conflict.

In addition, the center holds sizable collections of personal papers donated by such distinguished airmen as Frank P. Lahm, Benjamin D. Foulois, Muir S. Fairchild, Millard F. Harmon, Ennis Whitehead, William E. Kepner, and others. The largest of these is the Ernest L. Jones collection of several hundred documents, including a chronology of the U.S. air arm beginning with the year 1861. There is also a sizable collection of oral history tapes and transcripts.

**U.S. Air Force Academy Library  
USAF Academy, Colorado 80840**

An archival collection of special holdings concerned with aeronautical and military subjects constitutes a part of the academy library. Included are papers of the academy's superintendents and duplicate or microfilm copies of many personal papers held by the Albert S. Simpson Historical Research Center and other collections.

**Air University Library (U.S. Air Force)  
Maxwell Air Force Base, Alabama 36112**

The library has broad subject coverage designed to meet the requirements of the graduate program for Air Force officers. In addition to books, periodicals and maps, a major source is the collection of more than a half-million military documents, studies and reports, of which 50 percent are security classified. The emphasis is not on technological research reported in technical reports but on current interest in military strategy, employment of air power, intelligence data, and geographic areas. A comprehensive current and historical collection of military regulations and manuals is included. The collection is screened periodically and those materials no longer of current interest are transferred to the Albert F. Simpson Historical Research Center. Historical information also appears in the microfilm copies of major military journals in English.

Selected student papers by Air Force officers and officers from other services assigned to Air University are maintained, 1946 to date. These deal with subjects suggested by Air Staff or Air Force commands, concerned with topics of current interest to the Air Force. The titles to these papers appear in an annual index, *Air University Abstracts of Research Reports*.

In addition to the vast manuscript collection, the Air University Library contains 800,000 bound volumes of books and periodicals. These are carefully selected to represent all fields of aerospace power, military science, natural science, political science, economics, and engineering, and form one of the most complete book collections on aviation and military air to be found anywhere. The periodical subscriptions provide world-wide coverage, leaning strongly to military subjects, particularly aerospace power.

#### **U.S. Air Force Museum**

##### **Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio 45433**

The Museum maintains a collection of approximately 75,000 documents related to its physical holdings of about 5,000 aeronautical items. These artifacts include a Wright brothers' plane, uniforms and guns of World War I, fighters and bombers of World War II, a B-36, and space capsules.

Little or no documentary material is associated with other Air Force museums, such as the Davis-Monthan Museum, Davis-Monthan AFB, Ariz.; Lackland AFB Museum, Lackland AFB, Tex.; SAC Museum, Offutt AFB, Neb.; or the Air Force Space Museum, Cape Canaveral AFS, Fla.

#### **National Archives and Records Service**

##### **General Services Administration**

##### **Eighth and Pennsylvania Ave. NW**

##### **Washington, D.C. 20408**

The National Archives and Records Service of the General Services Administration has custody of all permanent noncurrent records created by the Federal Government. This agency operates a nationwide system of depositories which includes the National Archives Building in Washington, 6 Presidential libraries, 15 Federal records centers, and 11 regional archives branches located in Federal records centers. The archival holdings in the National Archives, rapidly approaching 1,400,000 cubic feet, consist of the basic records of all branches of our Government.

In addition to the textual records, the National Archives has custody of audiovisual and cartographic records. These are maintained centrally in separate divisions within the Archives to assure best methods of storage and preservation. Nevertheless, these records are described within their appropriate record groups to maintain identity. Searchers for motion picture film, still photography, sound recordings, and maps, therefore, may consult directly with the Audiovisual Archives Division or the Center for Cartographic and Architectural Archives for assistance in their areas of research.

The National Archives periodically publishes special guides to significant Federal records of research value. These include *Federal Records of World War II* (Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1950. 2 vols.), and *Guide to Cartographic Records in the National Archives* (Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1971), which lists the large holdings of aerial photographs relating to military as well as civil aviation.

Other major holdings of the National Archives and Records Services include:



#### **Records of the Army Air Forces (1914-1947)**

The textual records of the AAF and its predecessors include classified and unclassified general correspondence files, issuances, reports, correspondence relating to specific subjects, histories, minutes of meetings, cables, office files, case files of claims, library document collections, budget estimates, and other records of divisions of the Office of the Chief Signal Officer; of the Division of Military Aeronautics and sections of the Division; of the Bureau of Aircraft Production and divisions of the Bureau, including the Spruce Production Corporation, the Spruce Production Division, and the Spruce Production Districts; of the Office of the Chief of the Air Service and the groups and divisions of the Air Service; of the Air Corps and the divisions of the Air Corps; of the Air Force Combat Command and its general staff; of the Headquarters Army Air Forces and offices of the Headquarters; of field installations, including schools, bases, depots, and boards; of the Concentration Command; and of Air Service and Air Corps units, including wings, groups, squadrons, and companies.

Incoming and outgoing messages of the Message and Cable Division (1941-47); World War II combat units reports (1941-46); general decimal file of the Air Inspector (1945-47); reference file of the U.S. Strategic Bombing Survey Reports maintained by the Bureau of Public Relations (1943-48); and weekly medical statistical summaries of the Medical Statistics Division (1945-46).

Cartographic records include those of the Aviation Section of the Office of the Chief Signal Officer; of the Army Air Service; of the Army Air Corps; and of the Army Air Forces, including the Aeronautical Chart Service. Included are maps of military airfields and air routes; World War II target charts and aerial photographs; climatic and meteorological maps of various overseas areas; and aeronautical charts and indexes.

Audiovisual records include 200,000 still photographs of personnel (1911-47); 6,000 of World War I activities and terrain (1918-19); 1,000 in the Erickson collection showing activities in California (1914-17); 11,000 of airplanes from Wright-Patterson AFB (1901-58); 2,000 as historical lantern slides of the Air Service (1903-27); 4,000 from Scott, March, and Rockwell Fields (1928-37); 91 sound recordings of the radio programs "The Fighting AAF" and "Your AAF" (1945); and 5,828 reels of motion pictures (1912-49).

#### **Records of the Office of the Secretary of the Air Force (1942-1956)**

The Department of the Air Force was established as part of the National Military Establishment by the National Security Act of 1947. Amendments in 1949 redesignated the National Military Establishment as the Department of Defense and established it as an executive office with the Department of the Air Force as a military department within the Department of Defense. The Secretary of the Air Force is responsible for the conduct of all affairs of the Department of the Air Force, including operations, administration, logistical support, preparedness, and effectiveness of the Air Force as may be prescribed by the President or the Secretary of Defense. The Office of the Secretary of the Air Force consists of the Under Secretary, Assistant Secretaries, Special Assistants, the Office of the Administrative Assistant, General Counsel, Legislative

Liaison, the Office of Information Services, and Space Systems as well as a number of special boards and committees appointed by or reporting to the Secretary.

Textual records include general correspondence, reports, budget estimates, directives, agenda and minutes of meetings, case files, memoranda, and publications of the Office of the Secretary of the Air Force and its subordinate offices, including the Air Force Committee for the Improvement of Paperwork and the Air Coordinating Committee, the Air Force Contract Adjustment Board, Air Board, Board for the Correction of Military Records, Joint Air Defense Board, Joint Air Transportation Board, Joint Airborne Troop Board, Joint Tactical Air Support Board, and the Physical Equipment Security Agency.

#### Records of Headquarters United States Air Force (1935-1963)

Headquarters United States Air Force, also known as the Air Staff, was established by the National Security Act of 1947 under the Department of the Air Force. The Chief of Staff, United States Air Force, serves as a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Armed Forces Policy Council. In his Joint Chief of Staff capacity, he is one of the principal military advisers to the President, the National Security Council, and the Secretary of Defense. He presides over the Air Staff and supervises such personnel and organizations of the Air Force as the Secretary of the Air Force determines, consistent with full operational command assigned to commanders of specified and unified combatant commands. The Chief of Staff is directly responsible to the Secretary of the Air Force for the efficiency of the Air Force and the accomplishment of its mission. The legal responsibilities of the Chief of Staff are shared by the Vice Chief of Staff, Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, Secretary of the Air Staff, and other staff officials or groups, and are further delegated to the organizational elements of the Air Staff in their appropriate areas of responsibility. The Air Staff, as a collective agency, creates no single body of records. Its records are composed of the records of the various organizational elements of Headquarters United States Air Force and predecessor agencies.

Textual records include correspondence and document files, reports, agenda and minutes, studies, budget estimates, publications, and other records of the Chief of Staff and the divisions and branches of the Air Staff. Included are records of the Air Force Council; the Air Technical Intelligence Center, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio; and the world-wide air attache offices; staff messages of the Secretary of the Air Staff; general correspondence, military intelligence interpretation reports (with indexes), field photo intelligence reports on Korea, and intelligence document file of the Deputy Chief of Staff, Operations; the Deputy Chief of Staff, Materiel; and Wage Board correspondence of the Deputy Chief of Staff, Personnel.

Cartographic records include special maps and aeronautical charts of the Aeronautical Chart and Information Center, training maps, radar charts, a photographic lunar atlas, and lunar charts. Included are 851 microfilm rolls of Air Force administrative publications (with background material) and statistical strength reports concerning military and civilian personnel of the Air Force.



**Records of United States Air Force Commands, Activities, and Organizations (1900-1964)**

The United States Air Force's field organization is composed of major commands and separate operating agencies. The commands are organized on a functional basis in the United States and on a geographic basis overseas. They are responsible for administering certain aspects of the Air Force's worldwide activities and for organizing, directing, equipping, and training their subordinate units for the accomplishment of assigned missions. Existing commands include the Aerospace Defense Command, Air Force Communications Service, Air Force Logistics Command, Air Force Systems Command, Air Training Command, Air University, Alaskan Air Command, Headquarters Command USAF, Military Airlift Command, Strategic Air Command, Tactical Air Command, and the United States Air Force Security Service. Overseas are the United States Air Forces in Europe, Pacific Air Forces, and the United States Air Forces Southern Command.

This record group includes the records of the field organizations of the Air Force and its predecessors. There are also selected official records and personal papers from the Arctic, Desert, and Tropic Information Center; Aerospace Studies Institute; and the Air University, Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala., relating to polar explorations and related activities (1934, 1943-1945, and 1953-1955).

Microfilm copies of records in the Air Force Historical Collection consist primarily of unit histories and supporting documents, monographs, studies, and reports originated by the Office of the Chief of the Air Corps and its successors—the Army Air Forces and the U.S. Air Force, and their subordinate organizations in the Zone of the Interior and overseas, including the Korean War. Much of this film is in poor condition. Original copies are in the Albert F. Simpson Historical Research Center, Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.

Audiovisual records include 14 sound recordings of two radio broadcast series covering various aspects of aerospace technology, 1961; and 4,370 reels of motion pictures relating to the development of flight and Air Force activities (1900-64).

**Presidential Libraries**

One function of the National Archives and Records Services is to administer the Presidential libraries located in various parts of the country. The libraries preserve, describe, and render service in connection with papers and collections accumulated by the President of the United States. They acquire related historical materials and prepare documentary and descriptive publications. There are many papers in these collections which relate to commercial as well as military aviation.

The Presidential libraries are:

Herbert Hoover Presidential Library  
West Branch, Iowa 52358

Franklin D. Roosevelt Library  
Hyde Park, New York 12538

The Harry S. Truman Library  
Independence, Missouri 64050

Dwight D. Eisenhower Library  
Abilene, Kansas 67410  
John F. Kennedy Library  
380 Trapelo Road  
Watham, Massachusetts 02154  
Lyndon B. Johnson Presidential Library  
2313 Red River  
Austin, Texas 78705

**Washington National Records Center  
General Services Administration  
Suitland, Maryland 20409**

Many of the Air Force records deposited in the National Archives are physically located in the Washington National Records Center, though they are administered by the Office of National Archives in Washington, D.C.

**Library of Congress  
100 First Street SE  
Washington, D.C. 20540**

**Manuscript Division**

The Manuscript Division has custody of the main body of the library's manuscript holdings, numbering more than 30 million pieces or documents. These collections may be examined in a special reading room maintained by the division under the supervision of attendants.

Of notable importance in the area of aviation are the official papers of the USAF Chiefs of Staff, and key leaders such as: Lt. Gen. Frank M. Andrews, Gen. Henry H. Arnold, Newton D. Baker, Vannevar Bush, Octave Chanute, Lt. Gen. Ira C. Eaker, Gen. Muir S. Fairchild, Maj. Gen. Benjamin D. Foulois, Maj. Gen. Adolphus Greely, Robert Ellsworth Gross, Maj. Gen. Hugh J. Knerr, Frank S. Lahm, Gen. Curtis E. LeMay, Charles A. Lindbergh, Grover C. Loening, Glenn L. Martin, Brig. Gen. William Mitchell, Marc A. Mitscher, Robert P. Patterson, Gen. John J. Pershing, Lt. Gen. Elwood R. Quesada, Hazel Lewis Scaife, Igor I. Sikorsky, Maj. Gen. George S. Simonds, Gen. Carl Spaatz, Gen. Nathan F. Twining, Gen. Hoyt S. Vandenberg, Harry Wexler, Gen. Thomas D. White, and Wilbur and Orville Wright.

In addition to the manuscript holdings donated by individuals, the Manuscript Division also has custody of archival collections deposited by institutions or nongovernment agencies that have ceased to operate. This collection contains material on various aspects of military aviation history donated by the Institute of the Aerospace Sciences.

**Science and Technology Division**

With almost unlimited resources for research, the library's unparalleled collection of more than 64 million items in this division is perhaps the most extensive collection of civilian and military technical sources in publications dealing directly and completely with aeronautics or aviation in the United States and abroad.

The Aeronautics Section of this division prepares a monthly chronol-



og, cumulated annually and published by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, entitled *Astronautics and Aeronautics: A Chronology on Science, Technology, and Policy*.

In addition, the Science and Technology Division compiles a wide variety of occasional bibliographies, many of which pertain to aviation.

**Smithsonian Institution  
National Air and Space Museum  
1000 Jefferson Dr. NW  
Washington, D.C. 20560**

The material in the Documentary Research Files consists of organized subject files on almost every aspect of aviation from the earliest days—going back as far as Da Vinci—to space exploration, oriented heavily toward technical aviation. It covers such subjects as aircraft, by manufacturer, airships, by designation, biography, by name, engines, by manufacturer, instruments, by classification, military aeronautics, by card catalog, space, by subject, and technical orders. There are, in addition, aircraft engine catalogs, manuals, publications and photographs (1920–1966) pertaining to engines designed, developed and manufactured by the Curtiss Aeroplane and Engine Co., the Wright Aeronautical Corporation, and the Curtiss-Wright Corporation. Since the museum library leans heavily on and invites volunteers to assist in arranging collections, much of the material in these collections remains scantily identified. In addition, the files contain the Curtiss-Wright Corp. collection and the Technical Aviation Library consisting of more than 10,000 vols. of books on the subject of aircraft, and aviation—historical and technical—from earliest days to present. Includes standard guides to books and periodicals, primarily for aeronautical material. This collection also contains a complete set of *Bibliography of Aeronautics* published annually by the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics from 1910–1937, citing publications as early as 1887. Only three complete sets are extant.

**National War College Academic Archives  
4th & P Streets SW  
Washington, D.C. 20315**

This depository contains individual research papers (1946–1972) compiled by 854 Air Force graduates of the college on various subjects pertinent to the areas of concentration designated by the institution. Author, title, and subject card catalog index are available in the college library.

In addition to the research papers described above, the National War College Library, which houses the archives, contains a technical library of more than 150,000 books, bound journals, and pamphlets, and 85,000 classified documents, which reflect the mission of the National War College. Some of this material pertains to military aviation.

**U.S. Army Military History Research Collection  
Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania 17013**

The primary mission of the U.S. Army Military History Research Collection is to preserve materials of historical significance relating to the

military history of the United States. This collection consists of a vast number of unit histories—accounts of engagements or battles in which the units participated; routine day-to-day activities, rosters of personnel, casualty lists, or lists of individuals decorated for outstanding feats in peace and in war.

Available in this collection is also the U.S. Army War College Archives (1905–1940), which contains many studies by committees and by individuals on the development and employment of aircraft. There are lectures by many military and civilian personalities interested in the military application of aircraft and in the strategic and tactical employment of planes. These printed Army War College materials are accompanied by a large number of 4 x 4" glass slides used as instructional materials. All the Army War College Archives are open for use by any scholar.

In addition, there are several small collections of manuscripts of interest to scholars concerned with aviation, such as papers of airborne troops.

**Naval History Division Operational Archives**  
**Washington Navy Yard, Bldg. 210**  
**9th & M Streets SE**  
**Washington, D.C. 20390**

The Operational Archives of the Naval History Division is a specialized archives whose holdings relate primarily to the combat and peacetime operations of ships or other naval forces, and to strategic, policy, and planning programs undertaken at senior naval headquarters. Most of its holding date since 1939.

This organization serves the official information needs of the Navy, but its historical holdings are available to private scholars. For further information on the nature of these records and access procedures, scholars should contact the Operational Archives.

(For a complete guide to naval sources see *U.S. Naval History Sources in the Washington Area and Suggested Research Subjects* published by the Naval History Division, Washington: Govt. Print. Off., 1970.)

**Army Library**  
**Room 1A518**  
**The Pentagon**  
**Washington, D.C. 20310**

The Technical Library Collection contains almost 300,000 bound volumes, 750,000 documents, and about 2,200 periodical titles, more than 400 foreign language journals, primarily in the field of military art and science. Much of it deals with air power and the history of the Air Force. Emphasis is placed on current materials in history, geography, languages, political science, foreign affairs, international law, science, and technology. Special collections are maintained for military documents, military law, and military unit histories. The library maintains a collection of Army Studies and publishes a catalog of them.



### UNIVERSITY COLLECTIONS

A number of American universities have collections of interest to aviation historians. Perhaps the most significant of the university holdings that pertain to Air Force history is that of the Columbia University Oral History Research Office. The oral history program has been in existence since 1948 and has recorded more than 2,500 people for more than 3,000 hours of tape. All tapes have been transcribed.

Of special interest to students of aviation are:

*Aviation History*, 5,264 pages. A broad survey of the development of aviation, beginning with accounts by associates of the Wright brothers and other pioneers in the United States and abroad. Those interviewed include designers, engineers, pilots and executives, stunt flyers and barnstormers. Also covered are World War I aerial warfare, the rapid progress of aviation between the two World Wars, General Billy Mitchell's campaign to strengthen military aviation, Charles Lindbergh's solo flight to Paris, and eyewitness stories of exploits in World War II and the Korean War.

*The Life of General Henry H. (Hap) Arnold*, 1,726 pages. The life of General Henry H. Arnold, first Commander of the Army Air Forces, as related by his associates. Included are interviews with veteran Air Force officers throughout the country and with retired Royal Air Force officers in Great Britain who worked with General Arnold during World War II. Primary emphasis is on Arnold's role in the Air Force, his relations with his associates, the types of problems he met, and his contributions to the development of military aviation, including a wealth of material of value to Air Force historians.

*Flying Tigers*, 564 pages. Pilots, mechanics, radiomen, administrative and ground crew personnel reminisce about their experiences with Chennault's American Volunteer Group in Burma and China, and with the China National Aviation Corps during and after World War II. Informal and unstructured, these interviews provide source material on a thinly documented phase of World War II and the lore that has grown around it.

Other university collections of interest, not as extensive as the one at Columbia, are located at the University of Arizona, Boston University, University of California at Los Angeles, California Institute of Technology, Case Western Reserve University, University of Chicago, The Citadel, University of Colorado, Dartmouth College, Duke University, East Carolina University, Grinnell College, Harvard University, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, Louisiana State University, University of Michigan, University of Mississippi, University of Missouri, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, University of Notre Dame, University of Oklahoma, Princeton University, Stanford University, Syracuse University, Texas Technological College, University of Washington, West Virginia University, Western Kentucky University, University of Wyoming, and Yale University.

## LIST OF PUBLISHERS

Ace—Ace Books  
Aero—Aero Publishers  
Allan—Ian Allan, Ltd.  
American Heritage—American Heritage Publishing Co.  
Appleton—Appleton-Century-Crofts; D. Appleton Century Co.  
Archon—Archon Books  
Arco—Arco Publishing Co.  
Armes—Armes and Arman Press, Ltd.  
Arni—Arni Publishers (Berlin)  
Arno—Arno Press  
Atheneum—Atheneum Publishers  
Atlantic—Atlantic Monthly Press  
Aviation—Aviation Book Co.  
Award—Award House

Badger—Richard G. Badger  
Ballantine—Ballantine Books  
Bantam—Bantam Books  
Baptie—Charles Baptie Studios  
Barker—Arthur Barker, Ltd.  
Barnes—A.S. Barnes and Co. (Cranbury, N.J.)  
Barnes Press (Universal City, Tex.)  
Beacon—Beacon Press  
Beaumont—Beaumont Aviation Literature  
Beekman—Beekman Publications  
Best—W.S. Best Printing Co.  
Binford—Binfords and Mort  
Bobbs-Merrill—The Bobbs-Merrill Co.  
Bond Wheelwright—The Bond Wheelwright Co.  
Boni—A. and C. Boni  
Books—Books, Inc. (United Publishing Corp.)  
Bowker—R.R. Bowker Co.  
Bramhall—Bramhall House  
Brevet—Brevet Press  
Brookings—Brookings Institution  
Brown—N.L. Brown

Cassell—Cassell and Co., Ltd.  
Chatto—Chatto and Windus, Ltd.  
Chilton—Chilton Book Co.



Collier—P.F. Collier  
Collins—World—Collins, Williams, and World Publishing Co.  
Combat—Combat Forces Press  
Coward—Coward, McCann and Geoghegan  
Crowell—Thomas Y. Crowell Co.  
Crown—Crown Publishers

Dai-Nippon—Dai-Nippon Printing Co. (Tokyo)  
David—Jonathan David  
David and Charles—David and Charles, Ltd.  
Day—John Day Co.  
Defense Marketing—Defense Marketing Services  
Delacorte—Delacorte Press  
Dial—The Dial Press  
Dodd—Dodd, Mead and Co.  
Doran—George H. Doran Co.  
Dorrence—Dorrence and Co.  
Doubleday—Doubleday and Co.  
Dover—Dover Publications  
Ducimus—Ducimus Books, Ltd.  
Duell—Duell, Sloan and Pearce  
Dutton—E.P. Dutton and Co.

Eriksson—Paul S. Eriksson  
Essential—Essential Books  
Exposition—Exposition Press

Faber—Faber and Faber, Ltd.  
Farrar—Farrar, Straus and Giroux; Farrar, Straus and Young  
Fawcett—Fawcett Publications  
Feron—Feron Publishers  
Fischer—L.B. Fischer  
Flying Enterprises  
Follett—Follett Publishing Co.  
Foulis—G.T. Foulis and Co., Ltd.  
Funk—Funk and Wagnalls Co.

Garden City—Garden City Publishing Co.  
Garland—Garland Publishing Co.  
Genesis—Genesis Press  
Gilbert—Gilbert Press  
Greenberg—Greenberg Publisher  
Greene—The Stephen Greene Press  
Greenwood—Greenwood Press  
Grosset—Grosset and Dunlap

Halsted—Halsted Press  
Hampton—Hampton Books  
Hanover—Hanover House  
Harb—Harb Press

Harcourt—Harcourt, Brace and Co.; Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich  
 Harleyford—Harleyford Publications, Ltd.  
 Harper—Harper and Row Publishers; Harper and Brothers  
 Harwood—Harwood and Charles  
 Haskell—Haskell House Publishers  
 Hawthorn—Hawthorn Books  
 Heinemann—William Heinemann, Ltd.  
 Higgins—Higgins-McArthur/Longino and Porter  
 Historical Aviation—Historical Aviation Album  
 HMSO—Her (His) Majesty's Stationary Office  
 Hodder—Hodder and Stoughton, Ltd.  
 Holt—Holt, Rinehart and Winston; Henry Holt and Co.  
 Houghton—Houghton, Mifflin Co.  
 Howell—Howell-North Books  
 Humphries—Bruce Humphries  
 Hutchinson—Hutchinson and Co., Ltd.

IFI—IFI/Plenum  
 Incunabula—Incunabula Collection  
 Independence—Independence Press  
 Infantry Journal—Infantry Journal Press  
 IPS—International Publications Services

Johns Hopkins—Johns Hopkins Press  
 Jon Joy—Jon Joy Publishers  
 Jones—Marshall Jones Co.

Kennikat—Kennikat Press  
 Kimber—William Kimber and Co.  
 Knopf—Alfred A. Knopf

Lancair—Lancair Publishers  
 Laros—  
 Lippincott—J.B. Lippincott Co.  
 Literary Investment—Literary Investment Guild  
 Little—Little, Brown and Co.  
 Lothrop—Lothrop, Lee and Shepard Co.  
 Luce—R.B. Luce

Mc Cormick—Mc Cormick-Armstrong  
 MacGibbon—MacGibbon and Kee, Ltd.  
 McGraw—McGraw-Hill Book Co.  
 McKay—David McKay Co.  
 Macmillan—The Macmillan Co.  
 Macrae—Macrae, Smith Co.  
 Mason—Mason-Charter  
 Maxwell—Maxwell Reprint Co.  
 Meredith—Meredith Corp.  
 Merseyside—Merseyside Society of Aviation Enthusiasts  
 Messner—Julia Messner



Military Publishing—Military Publishing Institute  
Military Service—Military Service Publishing Co.  
Morrow—William Morrow and Co.

National Geographic—National Geographic Society  
Naylor—The Naylor Co.  
New American—The New American Library  
New Library—The New Library  
New York Graphic—New York Graphic Society  
Norton—W.W. Norton and Co.

Osprey—Osprey Publishing, Ltd.

Pacific—Pacific Books  
Page—L.C. Page  
Pantheon—Pantheon Books  
Petersen—Petersen Publishing Co.  
Pinnacle—Pinnacle Books  
Praeger—Frederick A. Praeger  
Prentice—Prentice Hall  
Press of San Antonio  
Putnam—G.P. Putnam's Sons  
Pyramid—Pyramid Publications.

Quadrangle—Quadrangle / The New York Times Co.

Rainbow—Rainbow Press  
Rand—Rand Corp.  
Rand McNally—Rand McNally and Co.  
Random—Random House  
Regnery—Henry Regnery  
Rinehart—Rinehart and Co.  
Ritchie—Ward Ritchie Press  
Ronald—The Ronald Press Co.  
Rosen—Richards Rosen Associates  
Rudl—Fred Rudl Publisher

St. Martin—St. Martin's Press  
Saucerian—Saucerian Books  
Scarecrow—Scarecrow Press  
Schneidereith—Schneidereith and Son  
Scholarly Resources—Scholarly Resources, Inc.  
Scholastic—Scholastic Book Services  
Scribner—Charles Scribner's Sons  
Sentry—Sentry Books  
Simon—Simon and Schuster  
Small—Small, Maynard and Co.  
Smith—R.A. Smith  
Smithsonian—Smithsonian Institution Press

Sports Car—Sports Car Press  
Spring—Spring Publications  
Squadron—Squadron/Signal Publications  
Stackpole—Stackpole Books  
Stokes—Frederick A. Stokes  
Sun Dial—The Sun Dial Press  
Superior—Superior Publishing Co.

Taplinger—Taplinger Publishing Co.  
Temple—Temple Press, Ltd.  
Texas Western—Texas Western Press  
Transworld—Transworld, Ltd.  
Two Continents—Two Continents Publishing Group

University Microfilms

Valkyrie—Valkyrie Press  
Van Nostrand—D. Van Nostrand Co.; Van Nostrand Reinhold  
Viking—The Viking Press

Walker—Walker and Co.  
Warne—Frederick Warne and Co.  
Washington—Washington Press  
Watts—Franklin Watts  
Waverly—The Waverly Book Co., Ltd.  
West London—West London Aviation Group  
Western—Western Press  
Wiley—John Wiley and Sons  
Wilkinson—Paul H. Wilkinson  
William-Frederick—William-Frederick Press  
Williams—Williams and Wilkins  
Wingate—Allen Wingate  
Wise—William H. Wise and Co.  
World—The World Publishing Co.

*UNIVERSITY PRESSES*

Air (University)  
Arizona State  
Columbia  
Fairleigh Dickenson  
Florida State  
George Washington  
Georgetown  
Harvard  
Indiana  
Iowa State  
Kansas  
MIT



North Carolina  
 Norwich  
 Ohio State  
 Oklahoma  
 Oregon State  
 Oxford  
 Pennsylvania  
 Pennsylvania State  
 Pittsburgh  
 Princeton  
 Purdue  
 South Carolina  
 Stanford  
 Syracuse  
 University Press of Kansas  
 U.S. Air Force Academy  
 Washington  
 Yale

## LIST OF SERIAL PUBLICATIONS

(Omits well-known scholarly, popular, business, and trade journals)

*AAF Review; The Official Service Journal of the U.S. Army Air Forces.* New York. Monthly. July-Sep. 1946. A continuation of the Army Air Force's *Air Force*, published simultaneously with the first three issues of the Air Force Association's *Air Force*.

*Aerial Age.* New York. Weekly. Mar. 22, 1915-June 26, 1922. Monthly. Aug. 1922-July 1923. Absorbed *Flying* (New York) Aug. 1, 1921. Title changed from *Aerial Age Weekly*, Aug. 1922.

*Aerial Age Weekly*, see *Aerial Age*.

*Aero.* St. Louis. Weekly. Oct. 8, 1910-Nov. 14, 1914. Title changed to *Aero and Hydro* (Chicago), July 6, 1912.

*Aero Club of America Bulletin.* see *Flying*.

*Aero Digest*, Washington. Irregular. 1921-1922. Monthly. Aug. 1922-Dec. 1956. First four numbers issued as official bulletin of the World's Board of Aeronautical Commissioners, 1921-1922. Title changed from *Aeronautical Digest*, Apr. 1924. Absorbed *Aviation Engineering*, July 1933. *Aviation Engineering* published as a special section beginning Nov. 1940.

*Aeronautica.* Institute of Aeronautical Sciences, Inc., New York. Quarterly. Jan. 1949-1955.

*Aeronautical Engineering Review*, see *Aerospace Engineering*.

*The Aeronautical World.* Glenville, Ohio. Monthly. Aug. 1902-Aug. 1903.

*Aeronautics.* New York. Monthly. July 1907-Dec. 1913. Semimonthly. Jan. 1914-July 1915. Publication suspended from Nov. 1914 to Feb. 1915, inclusive. Title changed from *American Magazine of Aeronautics*. Feb. 1908. Absorbed *Fly*, Jan. 31, 1914. Official organ of the Aero Club of Pennsylvania, 1914; of the Aeronautical Society of America, 1914-1915.

*Aeronautics*, see also *Flying*.



*The Aeroplane and Commercial Aviation News*. London. Weekly. June 8, 1911 to date. No numbers issued for Feb. 1921-1928, 1947, for Sep. 8-15, Oct. 13-Nov. 3, 1950, and for June 26-Aug. 7, 1959. Title changed to *The Aeroplane and Astronautics*, Mar. 6, 1962.

*Aerospace Engineering*. Institute of the Aerospace Sciences, Inc., New York. Monthly. Apr. 1942-Jan. 1963. Supersedes the Aeronautical Review Section of the *Journal of the Aeronautical Sciences*. Title changed from *Aeronautical Engineering Review*, May 1958. Includes *International Aeronautical Abstracts*; *A Review of World Wide Scientific and Technical Literature*, 1956-1960.

*Aerospace Historian*. Published by the Kansas State University Endowment Association for the Air Force Historical Foundation. Quarterly. Sep. 1954 to date. Title changed from *Air Power Historian*, July 1959; from *Airpower Historian*, July 1965.

*Aerospace Medicine*. St. Paul, Minn. Frequency varies. Mar. 1930 to date. Title changed from *Journal of Aviation Medicine*, June 1959.

*Air Affairs; An American Journal*. American Society of Air Affairs, Washington. Quarterly. Sep. 1946-Dec. 1950. Title changed from *Air Affairs; An International Quarterly*, Winter 1949.

*Air Corps Newsletter*, see *Air Force Magazine*.

*Air Force Magazine*. Air Force Association, Washington. Monthly. Sep. 21, 1918 to date. Title changed from *D.M.A. Weekly News Letter*, Apr. 1919; from *Air Service News Letter*, Dec. 1926; from *Air Corps News Letter*, Sep. 1941; from *Air Force; Official Service Journal of the U. S. Army Air Forces*, July 1946; from *Air Force; the Magazine of American Air Power*, June 1959; from *Air Force and Space Digest; the Magazine of Aerospace Power*, Feb. 1971.

*Air Force Times*, Washington. Weekly. 1940 to date. Air Corps news covered by section in *Army Times*, 1940-June 1942. Published July 1942-Sep. 1947 as Air Force edition of *Army Times*.

*Air Power Historian*, see *Aerospace Historian*.

*Air Power: The Air Forces Quarterly*. London. Quarterly. Oct. 1953-Summer 1960. Supersedes the *Royal Air Forces Quarterly* and *Commonwealth Journal*. Superseded by the *Royal Air Forces Quarterly*, Feb. 1961.

*Air Power: The Standard Magazine of the U. S. Air Forces*. Air Service Institute of the United States, New York. Monthly. Apr. 1915-June 1920. Title changed from *Navy Air Pilot*, Apr. 1918; and from *Navy Air Pilot and Military Aeronautic Review*, June 1918. "Established 1915 on Board of the First U.S. Seaplane Mother Ship, the S.S. North Carolina."

*Air Reservist*. Washington. Monthly. June 1949 to date. Official information medium for the Air Force Reserve, Air National Guard, Civil Air Patrol, Air Force ROTC, and the Explorers. Title changed from *Air Reserve Forces Review*, July 1952.

*Air Service Journal*, see *Aircraft Journal*.

*Air Trails*, see *American Modeler*.

*Air Transportation*. New York. Monthly. Oct. 1942 to date. Includes *Air Commerce* beginning Sep. 1950. *Air Shipper's Manual* published annually in Nov. issue.

*Air University Review*. Air University, Maxwell AFB, Ala. Quarterly. Spring 1947 to date. Title changed from *Air University Quarterly Review*, Sep.-Oct. 1963.

*Aircraft Journal*. New York. Weekly. July 12, 1917-Oct. 25, 1920. Title changed from *Air Service Journal*, Apr. 5, 1919. Merged with *Aviation and Aeronautical Engineering* to form *Aviation and Aircraft Journal*, Nov. 1, 1920.

*The Airman*. U.S. Air Force, Washington. Monthly. Aug. 1957 to date.

*American Aviation*. Washington. Frequency varies. June 1, 1937 to date. Title changed to *Airlift*, June 1959-June 1963. Absorbed *Airports and Air Carriers*, May 1, 1949; and *Skyways*, July 1963.

*American Magazine of Aeronautics*, see *Aeronautics*.

*American Modeler; Missiles, Planes, Radio Control, Boats, Rockets*, New York. Monthly. Feb. 1934 to date. Title changed from *Bill Barnes, Air Adventurer*, Oct. 1935; from *Bill Barnes Air Trails*, Feb. 1937; from *Air Trails*, Aug. 1942; from *Air Trails Pictorial*, Jan. 1947; from *Air Trails and Science Frontiers*, Oct. 1947; from *Air Trails Pictorial*, Sep. 1950; from *Air Trails*, Apr. 1954; from *Air Trails Hobbies, for Young Men*, Nov. 1955; and from *Young Men; Hobbies, Aviation, Careers*, Oct. 1956.

*Armed Force*. Washington. Weekly. Oct. 13, 1945-Nov. 8, 1952. Absorbed by *Navy Times*, Nov. 1952.

*Armed Forces Journal*. Washington. Weekly. Aug. 29, 1863 to date. Title changed from *Army and Navy Journal*, May 13, 1950; from *Army, Navy, Air Force Journal*, Mar. 17, 1962; from *Army, Navy, Air Force Journal & Register*, July 11, 1964; and from *Journal of the Armed Forces*, July 6, 1968.



AD-A067 543

OFFICE OF AIR FORCE HISTORY WASHINGTON D C  
AN AEROSPACE BIBLIOGRAPHY, (U)  
1978 S D MILLER

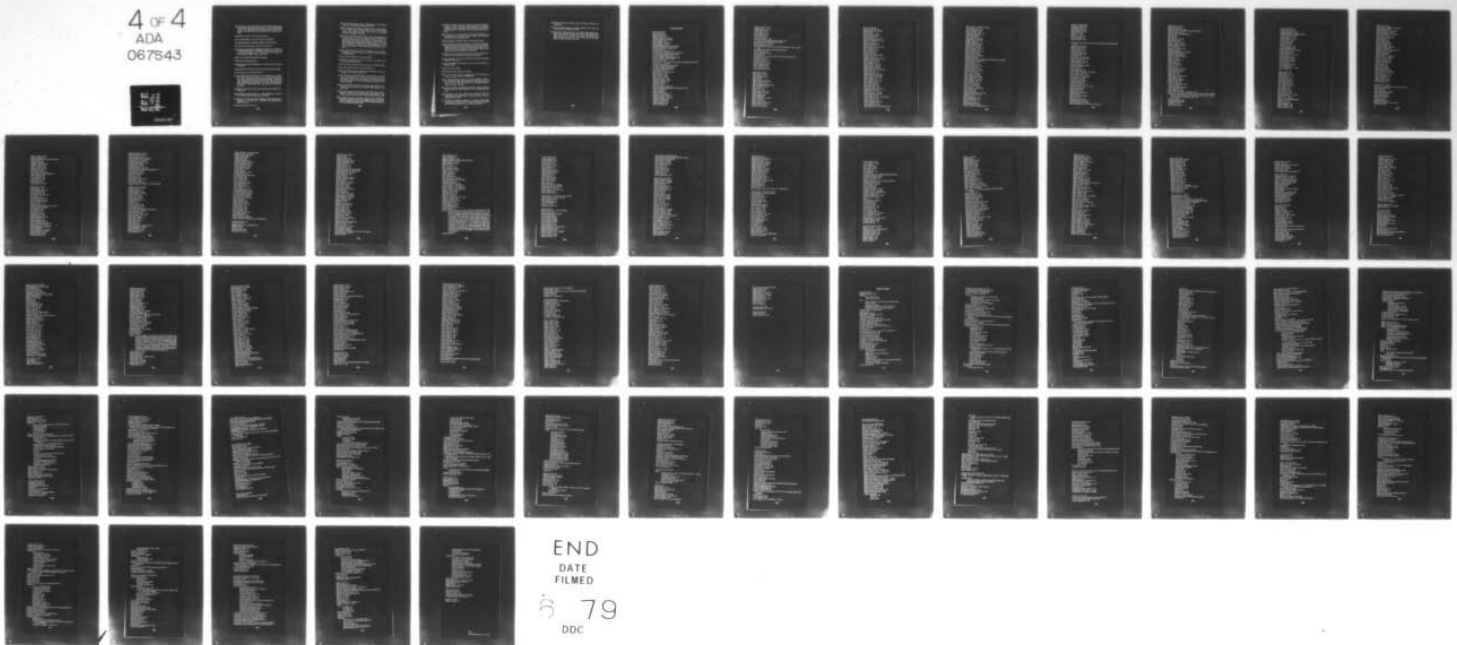
F/G 1/3

UNCLASSIFIED

4 OF 4  
ADA  
067543



NL



END  
DATE  
FILMED

5 79  
DDC

*Army*. Association of the United States Army, Washington. Monthly. Aug. 1950 to date. Supersedes *Infantry Journal* and the *Field Artillery Journal*. Title changed from *United States Army Combat Forces Journal*, Aug. 1954; and from *The Army Combat Forces Journal*, Feb. 1956.

*Army and Navy Journal*, see *Armed Forces Journal*.

*Army and Navy Register*, see *Army, Navy, Air Force Register*.

*Army Information Digest*. Washington. Monthly. May 1946 to date.

*Army, Navy, Air Force Journal*, see *Armed Forces Journal*.

*Army, Navy, Air Force Register*. Washington. Weekly. Dec. 13, 1879–Nov. 14, 1959. Biweekly. Nov. 28, 1959–Mar. 10, 1962. Title changed from *Army and Navy Register*, Apr. 4, 1959; and from *Army, Navy, Air Force Register & Defense Times*, July 29, 1961.

*Aviation*, see *Aviation Week and Space Technology*.

*Aviation Age*, see *Space/Aeronautics*.

*Aviation and Aeronautical Engineering*, see *Aviation Week and Space Technology*.

*Aviation and Aircraft Journal*, see *Aviation Week and Space Technology*.

*Aviation Operations*, see *Space/Aeronautics*.

*Aviation Week and Space Technology*. New York. Weekly. Aug. 1, 1916 to date. Title changed from *Aviation and Aeronautical Engineering*, Nov. 1920; from *Aviation and Aircraft Journal*, Jan. 1922; from *Aviation*, July 1947; from *Aviation Week*, Mar. 10, 1958; from *Aviation Week, including Space Technology*, Jan. 4, 1960. Absorbed *Aircraft Journal*, Nov. 1920; *Aviation News*, July 1947; and *Air Transport*, Apr. 1948.

*The Bee-Hive*. United Aircraft Corp., East Hartford, Conn. Monthly. Dec. 1962 to date.

*Boeing Magazine*. Boeing Aircraft Co., Seattle. Monthly. Nov. 1934 to date. Title changed from *Boeing News*, July 1944.

*Bulletin of the Aerial Experiment Association*. Beinn Bhreagh near Baddeck, N. S. Weekly. July 13, 1908–1909. Superseded by *Beinn Bhreagh Recorder*.

*Combat Forces Journal*, see *Army*.



*Cross and Cockade Journal*. Society of World War I Aero Historians, Santa Ana, Calif. Quarterly. Spring 1960 to date.

*Flight; Aircraft, Spacecraft, Missiles*. Royal Aero Club, London. Weekly. Jan. 2, 1909 to date. Continues *Flight* section of *The Auto-Motor Journal*. Title changed from *Flight*, Aug. 30, 1917; and from *Flight & the Aircraft Engineer*, Feb. 1959.

*Flying*. New York. Monthly. Aug. 1927 to date. Title changed from *Popular Aviation*. Jan. 1929; from *Popular Aviation and Aeronautics*, June 1929; from *Aeronautics*, Aug. 1930; from *Popular Aviation*, Oct. 1940; and from *Flying and Popular Aviation*, Oct. 1942. *Flying*. New York. Monthly. Jan. 1912–July 1921. Official publication of the Aero Club of America, Jan. 1912–Aug. 1915. Title changed from *Aero Club of America Bulletin*, Oct. 1912. Absorbed *Aerial Age Weekly*, Aug. 1, 1921.

*Interavia; World Review of Aviation and Astronautics*. Geneva, Switzerland. Monthly. Apr. 1946 to date. Also published in French, German, and Spanish editions.

*Journal of Aviation Medicine*, see *Aerospace Medicine*.

*Journal of the American Aviation Historical Society*. Los Angeles, Calif. Quarterly. Spring 1956 to date.

*Journal of the American Military History Foundation*, see *Military Affairs*.

*Journal of the Armed Forces*, see *Armed Forces Journal*.

*Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States*. New York. Frequency varies. 1879–Nov./Dec. 1917.

*Journal of the Royal Aeronautical Society*. London. Monthly. Jan. 1897 to date. Title changed from *The Aeronautical Journal*, Jan. 1923. Absorbed the *Journal of the Institution of Aeronautical Engineers*, Oct. 1927; and the *Journal of the Helicopter Association of Great Britain*, Jan. 1960.

*Journal of the Royal United Services Institution*. Royal United Service Institution, London. Frequency varies, 1857–1914. Quarterly. Aug. 1914 to date.

*Journal of the United States Artillery*. United States Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe, Va. Jan. 1892 to date. Title changed to *Coast Artillery Journal*, July 1922; and to *Anti-Aircraft Journal*, Sep. 1948.

*Military Affairs; Journal of the American Military Institute*, Washington. Quarterly. Spring 1937 to date. Title changed from the *Journal of the American Military History Foundation*, 1939; and from the *Journal of the American Military Institute*, 1941.

*The Military Engineer; Journal of the Society of American Military Engineers.* Society of American Military Engineers, Washington. Bimonthly. Jan./Feb. 1920 to date. Preceded by *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department at-large.*

*Military Review.* U.S. Army Command and General Staff College, Fort Leavenworth, Kans. Quarterly. June/Sep. 1922-Jan. 1943. Monthly. Jan.-May 1922, and Apr. 1943 to date.

*National Aeronautics Association Review,* see *National Aeronautics.*

*National Aeronautics.* National Aeronautics Association, Washington. Monthly. Dec. 1923 to date. Title changed from *National Aeronautic Association Review*, Jan. 1928; from *The Aeronautic Review*, Apr. 1930; from *The National Aeronautic Magazine*, May 1946; and from *National Aeronautics and Flight Plan*, Mar. 1956.

*National Air Review.* National Air Council, New York. Monthly. Mar. 1949-Dec. 1951. Reprints of articles from other journals.

*Ordnance; Land, Sea, Air.* American Ordnance Association, Washington. Bimonthly. 1920 to date.

*Pegasus.* Fairchild Engine and Airplane Corp., New York. Monthly. Jan. 1943-Jan. 1958.

*Popular Aviation,* see *Flying.*

*Popular Aviation and Aeronautics,* see *Flying.*

*Science.* (New Series). American Association for the Advancement of Science, Lancaster, Pa. Feb. 9, 1883-1910[?].

*Skyways.* National Business Aircraft Association, Washington. Monthly. Nov. 1942 to June 1963. Title changed to *The Flying Sportsman and Skyways*, July-Oct. 1947. Absorbed *Air News*, May 1948. Absorbed by *American Aviation*, July 1963.

*Slipstream.* Chicago/New York. Monthly. 1919-Oct. 3, 1931. Title changed to *Airway Age*, July 1928. Absorbed by *Aviation Engineering*, Oct. 1931.

*Space/Aeronautics.* New York. Monthly. Dec. 1943-July 1970. Title changed from *Aviation Maintenance and Operations*, Mar. 1948; from *Aviation Age*, Oct. 1958.

*U.S. Air Services.* Washington. Monthly. Feb. 1919-Dec. 1956. Official publication of the Army and Navy Air Service Association, Feb. 1919-Dec. 1925. Title changed from *U. S. Air Service*, Jan. 1924.



*United States Armed Forces Medical Journal.* Washington. Monthly. Jan. 1950 to date.

*United States Naval Institute Proceedings.* Annapolis, Md. Frequency varies. 1874-1917. Monthly. 1917 to date.

*Western Aviation, Missiles and Space.* Los Angeles, Calif. Monthly. Jan. 1926 to date. Absorbed *Airport Construction and Management*, Dec. 1930; and *Flying* (Los Angeles), Sep. 1940. Title changed from *Western Flying*, July 1951; and from *Western Aviation, including Missile and Space Industries*, Jan. 1961.

## AUTHOR INDEX

Abbott, Patrick: 133  
 Abel, Elie: 172, 194  
 Abington, Juliette: 42  
 Abraham, Irwin B.: 21  
 Ackerman, Robert W.: 93, 191  
 Adams, Briggs K.: 30, 138, 163  
 Adams, Frank D.: 255  
 Adamson, Hans C.: 52, 214  
 Aero Publishers, Inc.: 101  
 Aeronautical Chamber of Commerce: 255  
 Aerospace Industries Association: 255  
 Ahnstrom, D. N.: 91  
 Air Coordinating Committee: 97  
 Air Corps, Army: 134 (see also Army Air Forces)  
 Air Corps Tactical School: 4, 36, 110, 222  
 Air Force Magazine Editors: 221  
 Air Force Academy: 129, 187, 239, 243, 246  
 Air Force, Department of the: 248  
 Air Force Times: 1, 91  
 Air Force, U.S.: 4, 10, 58-59, 70, 78, 132, 199, 216, 222, 231, 239, 259  
 Air Materiel Command: 97  
 Air Policy Commission, President's: 160  
 Air Progress Magazine Editors: 101  
 Air University: 239, 243, 248, 252  
 Aircraft Board: 160, 218  
 Aircraft Industries Association: 91  
 Albert, Joseph L.: 10, 71  
 Albion, Robert G.: 252  
 Alcorn, John S.: 62, 232  
 Alexander, Arthur J.: 118  
 Alexander, Charles C.: 198  
 Alexander, Thomas G.: 10  
 Allen, Hubert R.: 25  
 Allen, Jon L.: 205  
 American Aviation Mission: 217  
 American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics: 194  
 Amrine, Michael: 120  
 Anders, Curt: 138  
 Anderson, Bob: 63, 151  
 Anderson, Carroll R.: 63, 151  
 Anderson, Orvil A.: 63, 98  
 Anderson, Oscar E., Jr.: 49, 121  
 Anderson, R. Wherry: 25  
 Anderton, David A.: 229  
 Andrews, Allen: 42, 138  
 Andrews, Marshall: 12



Angell, Joseph W.: 63, 201  
 Angelucci, Enzo: 1, 91  
 Anthis, Rollen H.: 14, 83  
 Apple, Nick P.: 205  
 Archer, Robert D.: 101  
 Archibald, Norman: 30  
 Arctic Institute: 237  
 Armacost, Michael H.: 194  
 Armed Services Technical Information Agency: 243  
 Arms Control and Disarmament Agency: 246  
 Armstrong, Harry G.: 127-128  
 Armstrong, Richard: 83, 151  
 Army Air Forces: 4, 60, 93, 125, 209, 222-223, 260 (*see also* Air Corps, Army)  
 Army Library: 240, 243-244, 246, 248-249, 251-252  
 Army War College: 36  
 Arnheim, Albert A.: 121, 159  
 Arnold, Elliott: 49  
 Arnold, Henry H.: 1, 14-15, 25, 42, 61, 63, 94, 116, 138, 163, 222  
 Arnold, Kenneth: 215  
 Arrington, Leonard J.: 10  
 Art, Robert J.: 96, 172  
 Ashmore, Harry S.: 75, 172  
 Asprey, Robert B.: 25, 75  
 Atkins, Charles M.: 253  
 Austin, Anthony: 75, 172  
 Aviation Policy Board: 176

Baar, James J.: 194  
 Bach, Richard: 125, 138  
 Bach, Shirley J.: 235  
 Bader, Douglas: 42, 101  
 Baer, Bud: 71  
 Baggs, William C.: 75, 172  
 Bailey, Charles W.: 121, 175  
 Baker, Newton D.: 38  
 Balchen, Bernt: 42, 115-116, 138  
 Ball, George W.: 83, 179  
 Ball, John D.: 10  
 Ball, Larry A.: 101  
 Ballard, Jack S.: 37, 151  
 Barcus, Glenn O.: 71, 232  
 Barkan, Robert: 119  
 Barker, Ralph: 167  
 Barnard, William N.: 38, 164  
 Barnes, C. H.: 91  
 Barnes, John K.: 38  
 Barrett, Raymond J.: 83, 211  
 Barron, Nancy J.: 128  
 Barrymaine, Norman: 83

Bartee, Darrell: 232  
 Batchelor, James H.: 241  
 Batchelor, John: 101, 103, 207  
 Bauer, Eddy: 71  
 Baxter, James P., III: 91  
 Beamer, Samuel C.: 160  
 Beard, Edmund: 194  
 Bearden, Thomas E.: 83, 160  
 Beaumont, Frederick F. E.: 135  
 Bedford, A. W.: 11  
 Beecroft, David: 38, 151  
 Belden, David L.: 96  
 Bell, Alexander G.: 38, 135, 160  
 Belote, James H.: 43  
 Belote, William M.: 43  
 Bennett, Lowell: 19  
 Bergaust, Erik: 194  
 Berger, Carl: 69, 75, 101, 206  
 Bergman, Jules: 101  
 Bergquist, Kenneth P.: 160, 232  
 Berkner, Lloyd V.: 160  
 Berrigan, Daniel: 75, 138  
 Berry, Charles A.: 127  
 Biddle, Charles J.: 30, 138  
 Bingham, Hiram: 138, 163  
 Binkin, Martin: 125, 235  
 Birdsall, Steve: 63, 101-102, 232  
 Birdsell, Dale: 98  
 Bissell, Clayton L.: 220  
 Blakenbrough, Ken: 43, 229  
 Blanchard, Carroll H.: 69, 252  
 Blanton, Eugene T.: 83, 192  
 Bletz, Donald F.: 161  
 Block, Eugene B.: 133, 138  
 Blouin, Deborah: 215  
 Blue, Allan G.: 43, 229  
 Blumenson, Martin: 187  
 Body, Alexander C.: 237  
 Boghosian, S. Samuel: 63, 152  
 Bolling, Raynal C.: 38  
 Bollinger, Lynn L.: 15, 224  
 Bond, Frederick E.: 131, 201  
 Bond, Horatio: 43, 159  
 Borney, Walter T.: 1, 91, 135, 152, 224  
 Booth, Robert E.: 240  
 Borden, Norman E.: 167  
 Bottome, Edgar M.: 172, 194  
 Bourne, Henry F.: 253  
 Bowen, Robert S.: 30, 139  
 Bowers, Peter M.: 91, 102, 109, 206, 209



Bowers, Ray L.: 21, 63, 83, 152, 168  
 Bowie, Beverly M.: 232  
 Bowman, Norman J.: 194  
 Boyce, Joseph C.: 194  
 Boyington, Gregory: 43, 139  
 Boylan, Bernard L.: 91  
 Boyle, Andrew: 139  
 Boyle, James M.: 43, 229  
 Bradbrooke, Joan: 102, 206  
 Bradley, David: 120  
 Bradley, Mark E.: 63, 111  
 Bradley, Omar N.: 43, 139  
 Bradley, W. F.: 38, 191  
 Brandon, Deane R.: 63, 116  
 Breen, Walter M.: 119  
 Brereton, Lewis H.: 43, 139  
 Brett, George H.: 255  
 Briand, Paul A.: 30, 139  
 Bridgman, Leonard: 30, 102  
 Brockett, Paul: 237  
 Brodie, Bernard: 12, 25, 27, 43, 63, 118-120, 122, 172, 179-180  
 Brodie, Fawn M.: 25, 118, 120  
 Brody, Richard A.: 241  
 Brooks, James L.: 71  
 Brooks, Peter W.: 133, 206  
 Brophy, Arnold: 220  
 Broughton, Jack: 75, 139  
 Brower, Kenneth S.: 161, 211  
 Brown, Ann D.: 248  
 Brown, Don L.: 102, 206  
 Brown, Harold: 161, 224  
 Brown, Kimbrough: 102, 206  
 Brown, Robert J., Jr.: 168  
 Brown, William M.: 21, 180  
 Brown, Willis C.: 249  
 Brownlow, Cecil: 21, 180  
 Bruce, J. M.: 102, 206  
 Brune, Lester H.: 27, 180  
 Bruno, Henry A.: 30, 139, 168  
 Bryan, John R.: 135  
 Bryan, Joseph: 201  
 Buchanan, A. Russell: 43, 172, 241  
 Buchheim, Robert W.: 194  
 Buller, H. L.: 64  
 Bundy, McGeorge: 57, 122  
 Bunker, William B.: 22, 71  
 Bunnell, C. F.: 182  
 Burchard, John E.: 58, 91  
 Burden, William A. M.: 98  
 Bureau of Aircraft Production: 36, 97

Bureau of the Budget: 244  
 Burlingame, Roger: 139  
 Burnham, Frank A.: 125  
 Burt, Richard: 172, 241  
 Bush, Vannevar: 43, 172  
 Bushnell, David: 92  
 Butera, J. L.: 214  
 Butz, J. S., Jr.: 83-84  
 Byrd, Martha H.: 64  
 Byttebier, Hugh T.: 100

Caidin, Martin: 19, 44, 50, 56, 64, 102, 139, 144, 195, 206, 214, 220, 229-230  
 Cain, Charles W.: 102  
 Caldwell, Lynton K.: 250  
 Calvocoressi, Peter: 44  
 Cameron, James: 75  
 Cammack, Ernest G.: 96  
 Cannon, M. Hamlin: 163  
 Cant, Gilbert: 44  
 Carisella, P. J.: 30, 139, 158  
 Carlisle, Norman V.: 25, 163  
 Carlson, David R.: 216  
 Carlson, William S.: 44, 115  
 Carlton, Paul K.: 22  
 Carnahan, Burrus M.: 28, 180  
 Carson, Don: 84, 111  
 Carter, Kit C.: 42  
 Carter, Warren R.: 164  
 Casari, Robert B.: 96, 253, 103, 253, 256  
 Casey, Louis S.: 103, 167  
 Castle, Frederick W.: 15, 64  
 Cate, James L.: 15, 44, 53, 229  
 Caudill, Watson G.: 248  
 Cave, Hugh B.: 19, 229  
 Challenger, Richard D.: 176  
 Chamberlain, John: 62  
 Chandler, Alfred D., Jr.: 46  
 Chandler, Charles de F.: 1, 5, 92, 152  
 Channing, Grace E.: 32  
 Chapin, Roger F.: 38  
 Chapman, John: 195  
 Chapman, Victor: 30, 139  
 Charles, Max: 19  
 Charlton, Lionel E.: 44, 206  
 Chase, W. B.: 31  
 Chennault, Anna: 44, 139  
 Chennault, Claire L.: 45, 140  
 Chidlaw, Benjamin W.: 98, 161  
 Chief of Military History, U.S. Army: 59-61, 248



Childerhose, R. J.: 103  
 Childers, James S.: 45  
 Chinnook, Frank W.: 45, 120  
 Christy, Joe: 1, 30, 103, 109, 135, 140, 152, 168, 232  
 Churchill, Winston S.: 45  
 Civil Aeronautics Administration: 97  
 Clark, Alan: 31  
 Clark, Don: 31  
 Clark, Mark W.: 69, 213  
 Clark, Paul W.: 140  
 Clarkson, Coker F.: 5, 152  
 Claudy, Carl H.: 5, 152  
 Claussen, Martin P.: 92, 96  
 Clay, Lucius D.: 19  
 Clendenen, Clarence C.: 25  
 Cleugh, James: 195  
 Cleveland, Reginald M.: 19, 45, 229  
 Clifford, George R.: 31, 140  
 Clizbe, R. J.: 22, 180, 232  
 Codman, Charles R.: 31, 140  
 Coffey, V. I.: 173  
 Coffman, Edward M.: 31  
 Coggins, Jack: 45  
 Cohen, Lester: 142  
 Colby, C. B.: 103, 163  
 Cole, Dave: 192  
 Cole, James L., Jr.: 111  
 Coleman, Hubert, A.: 52, 127  
 Coleman, John M.: 220  
 Coles, Harry L.: 211  
 Collart, Yves: 245  
 Collier, Basil: 12, 45, 133, 195  
 Collier, Ellen C.: 244  
 Collins, Michael: 140, 195  
 Collison, Thomas: 103  
 Combs, Cecil E.: 164  
 Commerce, Department of: 251  
 Compere, Tom: 256  
 Compton, Arthur H.: 120, 140  
 Condon, Edward U.: 215  
 Coney, William D.: 168  
 Conference on North Atlantic Community: 241  
 Congress (see also House of Representatives; Senate): Aviation Policy Board, 176; Joint Committee on Atomic Energy, 251; Joint Committee on Investigation of Pearl Harbor Attack, 60  
 Conn, Stetson: 253  
 Connery, Robert H.: 218  
 Constable, Trevor J.: 150  
 Conway, E. A.: 241  
 Cook, Graeme: 31, 45

Cooke, Charles M.: 28  
 Cooke, David C.: 31, 103  
 Coolidge, Hamilton: 31, 140  
 Cooling, Benjamin F., III: 187, 237, 239  
 Cooper, Bryan: 101, 103, 207  
 Cooper, Chester L.: 76  
 Cooper, Henry S., Jr.: 195  
 Copp, De Witt S.: 142  
 Cornell University: 75  
 Correll, John T.: 187  
 Costello, John: 58  
 Cotter, Cornelius P.: 129  
 Coward, H. Roberts: 245  
 Crabbe, William M., Jr.: 152, 169  
 Craig, Hardin, Jr.: 237  
 Craig, Howard A.: 140  
 Craigie, Laurence C.: 71, 129  
 Craven, Wesley F.: 58  
 Crombie, John N.: 38, 153  
 Crombie, Robert T.: 164  
 Cross, Roy: 103, 140, 207  
 Crouch, James L.: 5  
 Crowe, James R.: 31, 140  
 Crowell, Benedict: 31  
 Curry, William H., Jr.: 131, 201  
 Curtiss, Glenn H.: 6

Danby, Peter A.: 103  
 Daniel, James: 173  
 Darrach, H. B., Jr.: 216  
 David, Heather: 76  
 Davidson, Jesse: 1, 167  
 Davidson, Leon: 215  
 Davies, John Paton: 173  
 Davis, Burke: 45, 140  
 Davis, Daniel T.: 28, 135  
 Davis, Elmer: 169  
 Davis, Lou: 71, 119  
 Davis, Paul M.: 103  
 Davis, W. V., Jr.: 169  
 Davis, Warren J.: 173  
 Davison, Walter P.: 19, 71, 210  
 Day, Beth: 115, 140  
 Deare, C. L., Jr.: 22, 84  
 Defense, Department of: 240, 244  
 De Jong, A. P.: 64  
 Delear, Frank J.: 161  
 Dellums, Ronald V.: 78  
 Demler, Marvin C.: 201  
 Dempster, Derek: 14, 62



Denno, Bryce F.: 84  
 De Seversky, Alexander P.: 25, 159, 219  
 Dickey, Philip S.: 100  
 Dickson, Katherine M.: 237, 252  
 Dietlein, Lawrence F.: 127  
 Director of Military Aeronautics: 37  
 Dixon, Robert J.: 28  
 Dmitri, Ivan: 19, 45, 207, 229  
 Dolan, Michael J.: 71  
 Doll, Thomas E.: 106  
 Dollen, Charles: 247  
 Donnelly, Ralph W.: 249  
 Donovan, Frank R.: 20  
 Dorling, H. Taprell: 132, 256  
 Dornberger, Walter: 195  
 Dornbusch, Charles E.: 247, 253, 256  
 Dougherty, James E.: 245  
 Douglas, Albert: 255  
 Douhet, Giulio: 12, 173  
 Downs, Eldon W.: 1, 169, 195  
 Drendel, Lou: 103-104, 207  
 Driggs, Laurence L.: 141  
 Driscoll, Joseph: 45, 115  
 Du Buque, Jean H.: 104  
 Dugan, James : 46  
 Dulles, John F.: 180  
 Dunbar, John: 46, 141  
 Duncan, Scott: 84, 112  
 Dunn, William R.: 64, 112  
 Du Pre, Flint O.: 72, 141, 256  
 Dupuy, Trevor N.: 31  
 Durant, Frederick C.: 195  
 Duranty, Walter: 35  
 Dutko, Theodore F.: 241  
 Dwiggins, Don: 104, 141  
 Dyess, William E.: 141  
  
 Eade, George J.: 15, 84  
 Eaker, Ira C.: 1, 84-85, 153, 163, 169, 180, 211, 224  
 Eammons, Harold H.: 96  
 Earl, Albert: 99  
 Eastman, James N., Jr.: 11, 75  
 Eberstadt, Ferdinand: 217  
 Eccles, Henry E.: 191  
 Edmonds, Walter D.: 46  
 Edson, Lee: 61, 150  
 Ege, Lennert: 133  
 Eighth Air Force: 249  
 Eisenhower, Dwight D.: 46, 77, 141, 173  
 Eliot, George F.: 85

Elkins, Frank C.: 76, 141  
 Emerson, William: 46  
 Emme, Eugene M.: 173, 196, 243, 251, 256  
 Emmott, N. W.: 38  
 Engineer School: 249  
 England, J. Merton: 46, 235  
 Enthoven, Alain C.: 92  
 Epstein, Charles: 15, 85  
 Erdmann, James M.: 210  
 Erickson, H. A.: 169  
 Erwin, W. H. Bruce: 12, 173  
 Estep, Raymond: 196, 237-238, 247  
 Evans, Eugene E.: 196  
 Everest, Frank K.: 92  
 Everett, Robert P.: 192  
 Ewart, Ernest A.: 26  
 Ewell, Julian J.: 76  
 Ewing, John R.: 22, 180  
  
 Fahey, James C.: 104  
 Falk, Stanley L.: 46  
 Fall, Bernard B.: 76, 85, 173  
 Farley, Edward J.: 104  
 Farmer, James H.: 64  
 Farrar-Hockley, Anthony: 46  
 Fay, Elton C.: 15  
 Fechet, James E.: 94  
 Feeny, William D.: 10, 144  
 Feis, Herbert: 46, 120, 173  
 Feist, Uwe: 207  
 Fenwick, Amy C.: 103  
 Finletter, Thomas K.: 28, 72, 160, 173, 181  
 Finney, Robert T.: 163-164  
 Fish, Robert W.: 224  
 Fisher, Paul W.: 22  
 Fitch, Willis S.: 31, 141  
 Fitzgerald, Frances: 76  
 Fitzsimmons, D. J.: 28  
 Flammer, Philip M.: 39, 153  
 Flood, Charles B.: 76  
 Fogerty, Robert P.: 256  
 Forbes, Alexander: 115, 141  
 Ford, Corey: 42, 46, 115, 142, 201  
 Forrestal, James V.: 142, 174  
 Foulois, Benjamin D.: 2, 142, 169  
 Fox, J. Ronald: 96  
 Francillon, René J.: 47, 104, 207  
 Francis, Charles E.: 47, 158  
 Francis, Devon: 47, 104  
 Frankland, Noble: 47, 62



Frankoski, Joseph P.: 64, 136  
 Franks, Norman L. R.: 153  
 Fraser, Chelsea: 142, 167  
 Fredette, Raymond H.: 32, 136, 153  
 Freeman, Roger A.: 47, 104, 229  
 Fremon, Roger A.: 207, 256  
 Freudenthal, Elsbeth E.: 2, 142  
 Fricker, John A.: 2, 202  
 Friedheim, Eric: 47, 142  
 Friedlander, Mark P.: 167, 256  
 Friends Committee on National Legislation: 241  
 Frisbee, John L.: 85, 112  
 Froelich, Michael H.: 22  
 Fry, Garry L.: 47, 230  
 Fuller, Curtis: 216  
 Fuller, John F.: 192  
 Funderburk, Thomas R.: 104  
 Funk, Arthur L.: 253  
 Furlong, Raymond B.: 164  
 Futtrell, R. Frank: 15, 64, 69, 75, 127, 189, 220, 230

Gallagher, James P.: 47, 207  
 Galloway, Eilene: 25, 120  
 Galloway, John: 76  
 Gamble, William B.: 238  
 Gantz, Kenneth F.: 122, 196  
 Garber, Paul E.: 205  
 Gardner, Lester D.: 256  
 Gardner, Trevor: 202  
 Garfield, Brian W.: 47, 115  
 Gatchell, F. T.: 187  
 Gates, Ed: 164  
 Gauvreau, Emile H.: 142  
 Gavin, James M.: 47, 174  
 General Staff, A.E.F.: 36  
 General Staff, War Department: 93, 201, 223  
 Genet, Edmond C.: 32, 142  
 Gentry, Curt: 176, 189  
 George, Harold L.: 22, 153, 232  
 Gibbs, Katye M.: 240  
 Gibbs-Smith, Charles H.: 2  
 Gilbert, James: 104  
 Gillmor, Daniel S.: 215  
 Gimbel, John: 174  
 Ginna, Robert: 216  
 Ginsburgh, Robert N.: 28, 85, 187, 211  
 Glantzberg, Frederic D.: 225  
 Glassford, William A.: 136  
 Gleckner, Robert F.: 104  
 Glick, Edward B.: 187

Glines, Carroll V.: 2, 47, 105, 142, 220  
 Goddard, George W.: 142, 189  
 Godfrey, John T.: 48, 143  
 Goldberg, Alfred: 220  
 Goldman, Ben: 233  
 Goldman, Richard M.: 93  
 Goldwater, Barry M.: 174, 225  
 Goodie, Clifford, B.: 230  
 Gordon, Arthur: 47, 64, 198  
 Gordon, Theodore J.: 196  
 Gorrell, Edgar S.: 32, 39  
 Gough, Jamie: 85  
 Goulden, Joseph C.: 76, 174  
 Goulding, Phil G.: 76  
 Government Printing Office: 252  
 Graham, Burton: 26  
 Gray, Charles H.: 238  
 Gray, Leslie B.: 238  
 Greely, Adolphus W.: 136  
 Green, Henrietta H.: 245  
 Green, Murray: 105  
 Green, William: 2, 105, 257  
 Greene, Jerry: 85  
 Greene, Wallace M.: 85, 211  
 Greenhalgh, William H.: 16, 35  
 Greenhous, Brereton: 39, 211  
 Greenwood, John T.: 202, 241  
 Greenwood, Ted: 123, 181  
 Greer, Thomas H.: 12, 39, 225  
 Gregory, Barry: 32  
 Gregory, Glen W.: 238  
 Grider, John M.: 32, 143  
 Grimwood, James M.: 198  
 Grinsell, Robert: 143  
 Gropman, Alan L.: 158  
 Groueff, Stephane: 120  
 Groves, Leslie R.: 121  
 Gruenhagen, Robert W.: 105  
 Gubitz, Myron B.: 105  
 Gunderson, Brian S.: 188  
 Gunston, William: 2, 105, 207  
 Gurney, Gene: 26, 32, 48, 105, 143, 167, 196, 205, 207  
  
 Hagedorn, Daniel P.: 181  
 Hager, Alice R.: 48  
 Haggerty, James J.: 11, 196, 202, 220, 257  
 Hall, Bert: 32, 143  
 Hall, E. N.: 249  
 Hall, Elizabeth H.: 240  
 Hall, James N.: 32, 143



Hall, Norman S.: 32, 143  
 Hall, P. B.: 249  
 Hall, Richard H.: 215  
 Halliday, Geoffrey: 195  
 Hallion, Richard P.: 92, 167  
 Halperin, Morton H.: 241  
 Hamlin, Fred: 225  
 Hamlin, Percy C.: 136  
 Hanak, Walter K.: 75  
 Hanniball, August: 100, 105, 143, 238  
 Hansell, Haywood S., Jr.: 28, 48, 211  
 Harbold, Norris B.: 131, 163  
 Hardy, William N.: 105  
 Harmel, Falk: 39  
 Harmon, Thomas D.: 48, 143  
 Harriman, Florence J.: 48  
 Harris, Hap: 64  
 Harris, Hunter, Jr.: 83, 233  
 Harris, Sherwood: 143  
 Harrison, S. L.: 245  
 Hart, Percival G.: 230  
 Hartney, Harold E.: 32, 230  
 Hartt, Julian: 196  
 Harty, Gerald A.: 23  
 Harvey, Frank: 76, 123, 221  
 Hasdorff, James C.: 154, 187  
 Haslett, Elmer: 33, 143, 189  
 Hastie, William H.: 158  
 Hastings, George E.: 6  
 Hatch, F. J.: 116  
 Haugland, Vern: 48, 144  
 Haydon, Frederick S.: 133  
 Hayes, Grace P.: 146  
 Heard, Gerald: 215  
 Heckler, Ellen L.: 238  
 Heflin, Woodford A.: 257  
 Heiferman, Ron: 48, 144  
 Heiman, Grover: 189  
 Heller, Edwin L.: 72, 154  
 Helmericke, Harmon: 115, 144  
 Henderson, F. D.: 85  
 Hennessy, Juliette A.: 26, 39, 133  
 Herbert, Craig, S.: 39, 136  
 Heron, S. D.: 100  
 Herron, Edward A.: 115, 144  
 Hersey, John R.: 48, 121  
 Hess, Dean E.: 48, 69, 144  
 Hess, William N.: 48-49, 53, 55, 105, 144, 149, 230-231  
 Hewlett, Richard G.: 49, 121  
 Heyn, E. F.: 102

Hibbel, Franklin: 64, 154  
 Hicks, Edmund: 65  
 Higgins, Trumbull: 69, 144  
 Higham, Robin D. S.: 12, 49, 106, 187, 238, 253  
 Hild, Frederick C.: 39, 154  
 Hildreth, Charles H.: 257  
 Hill, A. G.: 161  
 Hines, Calvin W.: 28  
 Hines, Theodore C.: 250  
 Hinkle, Stacy C.: 26, 174  
 Hinshaw, Carl: 16  
 Hinton, Harold B.: 26  
 Hirsch, Phil: 144  
 Hirsch, Richard: 197  
 Historical Division, A.E.F.: 36  
 Historical Documents Institute: 240  
 Hitch, Charles J.: 174  
 Hoagland, Ronald W.: 139  
 Hoerber, Francis P.: 197—198  
 Holder, William G.: 65, 85, 106, 112  
 Holley, Irving B., Jr.: 33, 106, 118  
 Holloway, Bruce K.: 16, 28, 181, 212  
 Holloway, J. K., Jr.: 181  
 Holmfield, John D.: 250  
 Holst, Johan H.: 249  
 Hooker, G. Vernon: 251  
 Hoopes, Townsend: 11, 76, 174, 181  
 Hopkins, Charles K.: 85  
 Hopkins, George E.: 65, 129  
 Hopper, Bruce C.: 33  
 Horton, Edward: 133, 207  
 Horvat, William J.: 167  
 Hotz, Robert B.: 45, 49, 72  
 Hough, Donald: 49  
 House of Representatives (*see also* Congress): Appropriations Committee, 78, 159, 199; Armed Services Committee: 13, 21, 79, 110, 159, 177, 218, 223 (*see also* Military Affairs Committee); Documents, 159; Foreign Affairs Committee: 79, 251; Government Operations Committee: 21, 177, 199; International Relations Committee, 79, 177; Judiciary Committee: 79, 177; Military Affairs Committee, 4, 132, 217—218 (*see also* Armed Services Committee); National Special Security Memorandum No. 1, 177; Sciences and Astronautics Committee: 128, 131, 159, 177—178, 200, 223, 251—252; Select Committee on Astronautics and Space Exploration, 200; Select Committee on Expenditures in War Department, 36, 260; Select Committee of Inquiry into Operations of U.S. Air Services, 97, 260; Select Committee on Post-War Military Policy, 218; Special subcommittee, 21  
 Howard, Clive: 49



Howard, Frank: 2, 207  
 Howard, John D.: 86  
 Howard, William E.: 194  
 Howley, Frank L.: 20  
 Hoyt, Edwin P.: 133  
 Hoyt, Francis R.: 12, 133  
 Hoyt, Kendall K.: 16  
 Hoyt, Ross G.: 170  
 Hubbell, John G.: 86, 173  
 Hubler, Richard G.: 230  
 Hudson, James J.: 33  
 Hughes, Terry: 58  
 Huie, William B.: 13  
 Hunsaker, Ben W.: 181  
 Hunt, Frazier: 39, 154  
 Hunt, Ira A., Jr.: 76  
 Hunt, Leslie: 205  
 Hunter, Mel: 144, 197, 207, 230  
 Huntington, Samuel P.: 181, 238  
 Hurley, Alfred F.: 13, 144  
 Huston, James A.: 16, 49, 65, 191  
 Hyman, Sidney: 233  
 Hymoff, Edward: 44, 139  
  
 Infield, Glenn B.: 33, 49, 65, 112, 144, 174, 189  
 Ingells, Douglas J.: 6, 10, 16, 49, 106  
 Inks, James M.: 49, 144  
 Innes, Hammond: 23  
 Irving, David: 49-50, 197  
 Irving, G. W.: 128  
 Isherwood, John: 65, 112  
  
 Jabara, James: 72  
 Jablonski, Edward: 33, 50, 106, 207-208  
 Jackson, B. R.: 106  
 Jackson, Robert: 50, 69, 106, 133  
 Jacobs, David M.: 215  
 Jacobson, Harold K.: 239  
 Janis, Irving L.: 50, 210  
 Jastrow, Robert: 130, 202  
 Jessup, Alpheous W.: 72  
 Johns, Claude, Jr.: 197  
 Johnson, Charles R.: 50  
 Johnson, Lyndon B.: 77, 87, 174, 183  
 Johnson, Martin H.: 72, 154  
 Johnson, Richard S.: 127  
 Johnson, Robert S.: 50, 73, 144, 230  
 Johnson, Samuel P.: 50  
 Johnston, Samuel P.: 208  
 Johnstone, John A.: 247

Joint Army & Navy Board: 93, 223  
 Joint Board on Scientific Information Policy: 93, 118  
 Joint Task Force One: 122, 209  
 Jones, David C.: 164, 225  
 Jones, Ernest L.: 6, 136  
 Jones, James: 50, 77, 208  
 Jones, Lloyd S.: 106  
 Jones, Vincent: 50  
 Josephy, Alvin M., Jr.: 2  
 Jossen, Harvey F.: 112  
 Joswick, Jerry J.: 50  
 Jungk, Robert: 121  
 Justice, Department of: 98

Kahn, Ely J., Jr.: 69, 144  
 Kantor, MacKinlay: 52, 145  
 Kaplan, Morton A.: 123, 181  
 Karolivitz, Robert F.: 26  
 Karten, Dave: 112  
 Kase, Tochikazu: 51, 144  
 Kasler, James H.: 86  
 Kaufman, William W.: 174  
 Kay, Kenneth: 65  
 Kaysen, Carl: 161  
 Keating, Lawrence A.: 50  
 Keenan, Francis J.: 202  
 Keller, Charles L.: 40, 202  
 Kelly, Fred C.: 5-6, 145  
 Kelly, Joe W.: 23  
 Kemp, E. N.: 249  
 Kemp, Geoffrey: 172, 241  
 Kennedy, J. P.: 233  
 Kennedy, John F.: 77  
 Kennedy, Robert F.: 145, 175  
 Kennedy, Thomas B.: 23, 86  
 Kennedy, William V.: 181  
 Kennedy Space Center: 251  
 Kenney, George C.: 51, 145, 225, 233  
 Kepner, William E.: 134  
 Kerby, Robert L.: 23, 86  
 Kery, William G.: 73  
 Key, William G.: 23, 73, 161  
 Keyhoe, Donald E.: 215  
 Kilborne, Jimmy W.: 51, 69, 77  
 Killian, James R.: 161  
 King, Ernest J.: 51, 61, 145  
 King, H. F.: 106  
 Kinney, M. Curtis: 33, 145  
 Kinney, William A.: 219  
 Kipp, Robert M.: 86



Kirsche, Larry: 215  
 Kissinger, Henry A.: 177  
 Klass, Philip J.: 189, 197, 215  
 Klingman, Lawrence: 49  
 Knaack, Marcelle S.: 106, 257  
 Knappen, Theodore M.: 92  
 Knebel, Fletcher: 121, 175  
 Knight, Charlotte: 73  
 Knight, Clayton: 20, 51, 230  
 Koenig, William J.: 20, 51  
 Kolesnik, Eugene M.: 135  
 Komons, Nick A.: 92  
 Koyen, Kenneth: 23, 73  
 Krauskopf, Robert W.: 112  
 Kreiger, Joseph L.: 154  
 Krims, Milton R.: 23, 65, 112, 182  
 Kroll, Harry D.: 10, 33  
 Krueger, Walter: 51  
 Kurt, Franklin T.: 107  
 Kusewitt, J. B.: 165  
 Kuter, Laurence S.: 16, 23, 51, 65, 154, 175, 182, 225, 233

La Farge, Oliver: 20, 42, 51, 115, 230  
 Lahm, Frank P.: 1, 6, 35, 92, 154, 164  
 Laird, Claire B.: 38  
 Lamberton, W. M.: 107  
 Lamont, Clayton: 51  
 Lamont, Lansing: 121  
 Lancelot, Milton: 3, 208  
 Lang, Kurt: 247  
 Langdon-Davies, John: 26  
 Laros, George: 107, 208  
 Larson, Arthur D.: 242  
 Larson, David L.: 175  
 Larson, Gerald D.: 86  
 Lasby, Clarence G.: 197  
 Laurence, William L.: 52, 121  
 Lawson, Don: 26, 33, 52  
 Lawson, Ted W.: 52  
 Layman, Martha E.: 3, 221  
 Leavitt, William: 202  
 Leckie, Robert: 69  
 Lee, Asher: 161  
 Lee, Ulysses: 158  
 Lefever, Ernest W.: 245  
 Legere, Lawrence J.: 217  
 Lehnert, Richard A.: 86, 113  
 Leider, Robert: 182  
 Le May, Curtis E.: 52, 145, 182, 212, 225  
 Lessing, Lawrence: 203

Levine, Arthur L.: 197  
 Levine, Isaac D.: 13, 145  
 Levino, Alber S.: 7  
 Lewis, Cecil: 33, 145  
 Lewis, Elmer A.: 260  
 Lewis, Flora: 121  
 Lewis, Richard S.: 197  
 Ley, Willy: 197  
 Library of Congress: 118, 240, 244, 246, 248, 250, 252  
 Liddell-Hart, Basil H.: 16, 212  
 Lilley, Tom: 15, 52, 96, 224  
 Lind, W. N.: 65, 155  
 Lindbergh, Charles A.: 52, 65, 145, 155, 167-168  
 Lindsay, Richard C.: 203  
 Link, Mae M.: 52, 127, 197  
 Littauer, Raphael: 75  
 Little, Roger W.: 247  
 Livingston, George D., Jr.: 212  
 Lockwood, Charles A.: 52, 214  
 Loening, Grover C.: 7, 82, 107, 155  
 Logistics Command: 191  
 Lombard, Albert E., Jr.: 15, 224  
 Long, Gordon A.: 16, 225  
 Look: 12  
 Loomis, Robert D.: 52, 145  
 Loosbrock, John F.: 13  
 Lorenzen, Coral: 215  
 Lott, Arnold S.: 66  
 Lovelace, Alan M.: 7, 203  
 Lovell, Barnard: 197  
 Lovett, Robert A.: 29  
 Lowe, George E.: 26, 175  
 Lowe, Thaddeus S. C.: 134, 136  
 Lowe, Thomas E.: 86, 233  
 Lucas, Jim G.: 77  
 Lukes, Richard C.: 52, 66, 175, 182  
 Lundgren, William R.: 145  
 Lybrand, William A.: 242  
 Lyon, William: 125  
  
 MacArthur, Douglas: 52, 146  
 MacBain, Alastair: 46, 142  
 MacCloskey, Monro: 53, 189, 210, 221  
 MacDonald, Charles B.: 53  
 MacDonald, Gordon J.: 193  
 MacGregor, Morris J.: 158  
 Macready, John A.: 170  
 Maddox, Robert J.: 66  
 Maddox, William J.: 29  
 Malin, Richard: 23



Mallan, Lloyd: 198  
 Mallin, Jay: 175  
 Maloney, Edward T.: 107  
 Manley, John H.: 193  
 Mansfield, Harold: 93  
 Manual, Tony: 23, 182  
 Margrave, E. C.: 188  
 Mark, Leon G.: 164  
 Markey, Howard T.: 233  
 Marks, Robert W.: 257  
 Marshall, George C.: 61  
 Marshall, Samuel L. A.: 77  
 Martell, Paul: 146  
 Martin, Abner B.: 113  
 Martin, Harold H.: 93, 107  
 Martin, Robert P.: 73  
 Mason, Francis K.: 2, 53, 257  
 Mason, Herbert M., Jr.: 27, 163  
 Mason, Herbert M., Jr.: 34, 175, 221  
 Matt, Paul R.: 2, 206, 208  
 Maurer, Maurer: 11, 34, 36, 40, 53, 58, 66, 130, 182, 190, 219,  
 226, 233  
 Mayborn, Mitch: 107  
 Maycock, Thomas J.: 29  
 Mazzei, James A.: 119, 131  
 McArdle, Frank H.: 86, 113  
 McBride, W. V.: 225  
 McClendon, Dennis E.: 52  
 McClendon, Robert E.: 16, 217, 247  
 McClure, Glenn E.: 53, 146  
 McConnell, Arthur F., Jr.: 86, 119  
 McConnell, James R.: 33, 146  
 McConnell, John P.: 16, 87, 182, 225  
 McCorkle, Charles M.: 66, 113  
 McCurdy, Howard: 252  
 McDarment, Corley P.: 170  
 McDonald, John: 225  
 McDowell, Ernest R.: 53, 107, 111, 230  
 McFarland, Marvin W.: 7  
 McGovern, James: 53, 197  
 McIntyre, A.: 198  
 McIsaac, David: 53  
 McKean, Roland N.: 174  
 McKee, Alexander: 33  
 McKee, Philip: 26, 146  
 McKee, Seth J.: 177  
 McKelway, St. Clair: 66  
 McKnew, Thomas W.: 7, 226  
 McLaughlin, Burl W.: 87  
 McLucas, John L.: 193

McMahon, John F.: 87  
 McNickle, Marvin L.: 126  
 McReynolds, Charles F.: 170  
 Medaris, John B.: 198  
 Meeker, Thomas A.: 242, 245  
 Melville, Phillips: 40  
 Mencher, Charles T.: 99  
 Merrill, Grayson: 123  
 Merrill, James M.: 53  
 Meyer, John C.: 17, 73, 155  
 Michie, Allan A.: 54  
 Middlebrook, Martin: 54  
 Middleton, Edgar C.: 54  
 Midlam, Don S.: 54  
 Mikesh, Robert C.: 54, 134  
 Milbank, Jeremiah, Jr.: 2  
 Military Academy: 244, 253  
 Military Air Transport Service: 4, 214, 231  
 Millar, Ward M.: 70, 146  
 Millberry, R. I.: 11, 73  
 Miller, Ed M.: 161, 163, 221  
 Miller, Merle: 54, 121  
 Miller, Thomas G., Jr.: 54, 146  
 Miller, William R.: 242  
 Millett, Allan R.: 239  
 Mills, Stephen E.: 54, 115, 146, 208  
 Milton, T. R.: 87, 226  
 Mims, Forrest M., III: 119  
 Mingos, Howard: 54, 146  
 Ministry of Defence (British): 238  
 Miska, Kurt: 107  
 Missile Development Center: 128, 199  
 Mitchell, Charles W.: 165  
 Mitchell, J. W.: 7  
 Mitchell, James R.: 87, 155  
 Mitchell, John B.: 136  
 Mitchell, Ruth: 146  
 Mitchell, William: 34, 40, 146  
 Mixer, George W.: 96  
 Mizarhi, Joseph V.: 221  
 Moffett, William A.: 161, 219  
 Molter, Bennett A.: 34, 163  
 Momyer, William W.: 87, 212  
 Mondey, David: 2-3, 208, 221, 259  
 Mooney, Chase C.: 3, 221  
 Mooney, Michael M.: 134  
 Moore, Samuel T.: 93  
 Morenus, Richard: 115  
 Morgan, John B.: 247  
 Morgan, Len: 107-108, 155, 170



Morgan, Terry: 108  
 Morgan, Thomas W.: 203, 226  
 Morris, Christopher: 121  
 Morris, Gordon T.: 116  
 Morris, John H., Jr.: 181  
 Morrow, Dwight W.: 160  
 Morton, Louis: 253  
 Moseley, Wendell F.: 105  
 Moser, Reta C.: 257  
 Moskowitz, Harry: 246  
 Mosley, Harry G.: 128  
 Moulton, Harland B.: 175  
 Moulton, J. L.: 255  
 Mrazek, James E.: 108  
 Mueller, Robert: 42  
 Muenchen, Al: 116, 146  
 Munday, E. A.: 258  
 Munson, Kenneth G.: 108, 208  
 Murphy, Charles J. V.: 24, 67, 99, 113, 162  
 Murray, Roger F., II: 226  
 Murray, Russ: 203  
 Myers, Gilbert L.: 89  
  
 Nacht, Michael L.: 123, 181  
 Nagatsuka, Ryuji: 54, 146  
 Nalty, Bernard C.: 77, 158, 257  
 National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics: 240  
 National Aeronautics and Space Administration: 252-253  
 National Aerospace Education Council: 251  
 National Air Council: 13, 175  
 National Air and Space Museum: 205  
 National Archives: 242, 248, 253  
 National Bureau of Standards: 252  
 National Geographic Society: 134  
 National Science Foundation: 250  
 National War College: 240  
 Nauman, R. D.: 128  
 Navy Gas Engine School: 110, 260  
 Neal, Roy: 198  
 Neely, Frederick R.: 170  
 Nelson, Donald M.: 54, 96  
 Newcombe, Hanna: 242  
 Newell, Homer E.: 130, 202  
 Ney, Virgil: 247  
 Nicholas, William H.: 113  
 Nicholl, G. W. R.: 17  
 Nichols, David L.: 123, 233  
 Niles, John J.: 32, 143  
 Niskanen, William W.: 20  
 Nixon, Richard M.: 77

Noah, Joseph W.: 54, 147  
Norcross, Carl: 226  
Nordhoff, Charles B.: 32, 34, 143, 147  
Norman, Aaron: 34, 147  
Norris, John G.: 126, 183  
Norstad, Lauris: 226  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization: 242

Oboler, Eli M.: 246  
O'Donnell, Emmett, Jr.: 212, 226  
O'Donnell, James P.: 11, 183  
Office of Aerospace Research: 250  
Office of Aviation Economics: 260  
Office of Scientific Research: 251  
Ogilvie, Carl B.: 40, 155  
Olds, Robin: 87, 155  
Oliver, Robert S.: 7  
Olmsted, Merle C.: 54, 113, 118, 230  
Olsen, Jack: 55  
Oppenheimer, J. Robert: 123, 183  
Ordway, Frederick I., III, 201  
Ostrander, Donald R.: 203  
Ostrow, Martin M.: 113  
Osur, Alan M.: 55, 158  
Ouellette, Vernon A.: 258  
Owens, Elmer G.: 73

Page, Jerry D.: 165, 203  
Palmer, C. B.: 11  
Palmer, Ray: 215  
Parker, Jerry: 242  
Parkinson, Russell J.: 137  
Parks, R. J.: 127, 164  
Parrish, Noel F.: 121, 155, 188  
Parson, Nels A.: 198  
Parsons, Edwin C.: 34, 147  
Parsons, Iain: 256  
Parsons, William S.: 123  
Partridge, Earle E.: 162, 226  
Pass, David J.: 242  
Paszek, Lawrence J.: 8, 66, 75, 151, 158, 258  
Patch, Paul F.: 24  
Patrick, Mason M.: 27, 29, 41, 94, 98-99, 170  
Patterson, James R.: 155  
Pauly, John W.: 226  
Paust, Gilbert: 3, 208  
Pearman, Elizabeth H.: 242  
Pearson, Henry G.: 10, 34, 147  
Peaslee, Budd J.: 55, 231  
Peck, Earl G.: 113



Peets, Eleanor E.: 235  
 Penney, P. L.: 221  
 Peragallo, James L.: 67, 155  
 Perkins, Donald T.: 203  
 Perkins, J. W.: 67, 113  
 Perkins, James: 201  
 Perros, George P.: 248  
 Pershing, John J.: 34, 36, 147  
 Peyton, Green: 127  
 Pitts, Mary L.: 243  
 Place, Marian T.: 168  
 Platt, Frank C.: 34, 147  
 Plattner, C. M.: 87  
 Plumb, Charlie: 77, 147  
 Pocock, Chris: 221  
 Pogue, Forrest C.: 55, 147  
 Ponte, Lowell: 192  
 Poole, Gordon: 183  
 Popper, Robert D.: 242  
 Porter, George V.: 163  
 Porter, Harold E.: 134, 147, 189  
 Possony, Stefan T.: 175  
 Potter, Jean: 116, 147  
 Powell, Craig: 87, 165, 233  
 Power, Thomas S.: 121, 159, 175, 203, 233  
 Powers, Francis G.: 176, 189  
 Prophet, Wallace W.: 127  
 Proxmire, William: 129  
 Putt, Donald L.: 94, 203, 227  
  
 Quarles, Donald A.: 227  
 Quesada, Elwood R.: 17, 233-234  
 Quester, G. H.: 27  
  
 Race, Jeffrey: 88, 183  
 Rae, John B.: 95-96  
 Rajnynec, Juraj L.: 67  
 Randers-Pehrson, N. H.: 239  
 Ransom, Harry H.: 3, 17, 221  
 Rawling, Gerald: 156  
 Rawlings, Edwin W.: 98, 131  
 Raymond, Jack: 88  
 Redmond, De Lyle G.: 29, 113  
 Rees, David: 70  
 Rees, Ed: 108  
 Reichers, Louis T.: 55, 147, 231  
 Remington, Owen J.: 8  
 Renstrom, Arthur G.: 129, 147, 239, 242, 258  
 Rentz, William E.: 165, 227  
 Reppert, Leonard B.: 73

Reynolds, George A.: 55, 231  
 Reynolds, Quentin J.: 24, 34, 55, 149  
 Rhees, William J.: 137  
 Rice, Berkeley: 96, 129  
 Richards, Leverett G.: 231  
 Richardson, James M.: 41, 156  
 Rickenbacker, Edward V.: 17, 34-35, 148  
 Ridgway, Matthew B.: 70  
 Ridings, E. J.: 110, 259  
 Riess, Curt: 20  
 Ring, Hans: 56  
 Ringold, Herbert: 67  
 Risner, Robinson: 77, 148  
 Ristow, Walter W.: 250  
 Roberts, E. M.: 35, 148  
 Roberts, Jack: 246  
 Roberts, John W.: 165  
 Robertson, Bruce: 35, 108, 148, 258  
 Robinson, Deryl W.: 134  
 Robinson, Douglas H.: 3, 8, 109, 127, 134, 137  
 Robinson, Julian P.: 249  
 Rodenhauser, Jermain F.: 98  
 Rodgers, Edith C.: 55, 231  
 Rodgers, Slats: 149  
 Rodrigo, Robert: 20  
 Rogow, Arnold A.: 148, 217  
 Rolt, Lionel T. C.: 134  
 Rose, Robert A.: 67, 158  
 Roseberry, Cecil R.: 3  
 Rosen, Milton W.: 198  
 Rosencrance, R. N.: 245  
 Ross, Thomas B.: 190  
 Rosser, Richard F.: 130  
 Roswell, Judith: 246  
 Rowan, Stephen A.: 77  
 Rubenstein, Murray: 93  
 Ruhl, Robert K.: 88, 156  
 Ruppelt, Edward J.: 215-216  
 Russel, Robert R.: 96  
 Russell, Edward T.: 258  
 Rust, Kenn C.: 2, 47, 55, 231  
 Rutkowski, Edwin: 97, 176  
 Ryan, Cornelius: 56  
 Ryan, James W.: 30, 139, 158  
 Ryan, John D.: 17, 88, 183, 227  
  
 Sable, Martin H.: 216  
 Saito, Fred: 56  
 Sakai, Saburo: 56, 148  
 Sallagar, Frederick M.: 56



Salisbury, Harrison E.: 78  
 Sams, Kenneth: 88, 214  
 Sanders, James V.: 67  
 Sandler, Stanley: 188  
 Santelli, James S.: 243  
 Saville, Gordon P.: 162  
 Scheer, Julian: 196  
 Schell, Jonathan: 78  
 Schell, Orville: 88  
 Schemmer, Benjamin F.: 78  
 Schick, Jack M.: 20  
 Schilling, Warner R.: 123  
 Schlaifer, Robert: 100  
 Schlitz, William P.: 88  
 Schneider, William, Jr.: 198, 249  
 Schoenholtz, Estelle R.: 62  
 Scholin, Allan R.: 73, 88-89, 113, 165, 191, 234  
 Schreiver, Bernard A.: 203-204  
 Schultz, Kenneth W.: 204  
 Schuyler, Keith C.: 56, 148  
 Schwiebert, Ernest G.: 198  
 Scientific Advisory Group: 93, 223  
 Scott, Robert L., Jr.: 56, 148  
 Scrivner, John H.: 13, 170  
 Seaborg, Glenn T.: 204  
 Seamans, Robert C., Jr.: 158, 235  
 Searls, Hank: 148  
 Secord, Mark D.: 89  
 Sells, S. B.: 248  
 Senate (*see also* Congress): Aeronautical and Space Sciences Committee, 192, 200; Armed Services Committee, 13-14, 80, 97, 118, 160, 178, 201, 218, 260 (*see also* Military Affairs Committee); Foreign Relations Committee: 27, 80-81, 178; Government Operations Committee, 244, 251; Judiciary Committee, 82, 179; Military Affairs Committee, 37, 97, 179 (*see also* Armed Services Committee); Oceans and International Environment Subcommittee, 192; Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee, 183; Science and Astronautics Committee, 82; Select Committee on Government Operations, 80, 189; Veterans' Affairs Subcommittee, 132  
 Senning, Calvin F.: 130  
 Serrell, Edward W.: 8  
 Shalett, Sidney: 216  
 Shamburger, Page: 1, 30, 103, 109, 140  
 Shaplen, Robert: 89  
 Sharp, Ulysses S. G.: 78  
 Shea, Nancy B.: 148, 258  
 Sheldon, Walt: 74, 156  
 Shepard, Elaine: 78

Shershun, Carroll S.: 67, 183  
 Sherwood, Robert E.: 56, 148  
 Shore, Moyers S., II: 78  
 Shores, Christopher: 56  
 Shores, Louis: 56  
 Sica, Geraldine P.: 243  
 Siddall, Abigail T.: 49, 106  
 Sigaud, Louis A.: 13, 217  
 Sights, Albert P., Jr.: 169, 184  
 Silsbee, Nathaniel: 43  
 Simler, George B.: 89  
 Simmons, George: 116, 148  
 Simpkins, Peter: 56, 208  
 Simpson, Albert F.: 35, 149  
 Simpson Historical Research Center: 238  
 Sims, Edward H.: 27, 56, 149  
 Sinclair, William B.: 56, 109  
 Sivulich, Nick: 24, 184  
 Sjoldal, Paul E.: 41, 156  
 Skinner, Richard M.: 13  
 Sleeper, Raymond S.: 17, 74  
 Slim, William: 57  
 Smart, Jacob E.: 184, 212  
 Smart, Lawrence L.: 231  
 Smedal, George: 156  
 Smith, Colin: 221  
 Smith, Dale O.: 13, 176  
 Smith, Dean C.: 35, 116, 149, 164  
 Smith, E. M.: 116, 239  
 Smith, Earl H.: 41, 156  
 Smith, Frederic H., Jr.: 162  
 Smith, Jean E.: 24  
 Smith, John F.: 24, 184  
 Smith, Melden E., Jr.: 57  
 Smith, Myron J., Jr.: 253  
 Smith, Perry M.: 57, 221  
 Smith, Richard K.: 168  
 Smith, Walter B.: 20, 149  
 Smith, Warren R.: 207, 220  
 Snyder, Earl A.: 57, 131, 231  
 Snyder, Joel J.: 130, 184  
 Sochurek, Howard: 89, 214  
 Social Science Research Council: 243  
 Sommer, Anthony: 156  
 South, Oron P.: 57, 127  
 Spaatz, Carl: 17, 67, 123, 221-222, 227  
 Special Committee on Army Air Corps: 218  
 Speer, W. A.: 165  
 Spitzer, Abe: 54, 121  
 Spivey, Delmar T.: 68, 156



Springs, Elliott W.: 32, 35  
 Sprinkle, James D.: 89, 114  
 Squier, George O.: 3, 35  
 Squires, J. Duane: 137  
 Stafford, Gene B.: 108, 149, 230  
 Stancil, Carol F.: 216  
 Stapleton, Bill: 184  
 State, Department of: 60, 89-90, 179, 244, 246  
 Stegenga, James A.: 176  
 Stehling, Kurt R.: 119  
 Steinbeck, John: 57  
 Stewart, Carroll: 46  
 Stewart, James T.: 13, 70  
 Stewart, Oliver: 30, 102  
 Stiles, Bert: 109, 149  
 Stiles, Dennis W.: 17  
 Stilwell, Hart: 149  
 Stilwell, Wendell H.: 109  
 Stimson, Henry L.: 57, 68, 122-123, 149  
 Stocker, Joseph: 123  
 Stodder, Joseph H.: 212  
 Stoner, John R.: 89  
 Strategic Bombing Survey: 60-61, 245  
 Stratemeyer, George E.: 18, 234  
 Straubel, James H.: 57, 149, 198  
 Strauss, Lewis L.: 176  
 Strawson, John: 57  
 Streett, St. Clair: 116, 171  
 Sturm, Theodore R.: 68, 156, 165, 193  
 Sturm, Thomas A.: 156, 162, 222, 258  
 Sunderman, James F.: 3, 57, 149, 248-249, 252  
 Superintendent of Documents: 252  
 Sutton, George W., Jr.: 8  
 Swanborough, Frederick G.: 109  
 Swanborough, Gordon: 108-110, 208-209, 257, 259  
 Sweetman, John: 57  
 Sweetser, Arthur: 35  
 Swanson, Loyd S., Jr.: 198  
 Swint, William A.: 68  
 Symington, W. Stuart: 18, 204, 222  
 Szulc, Tad: 122

Tallman, Frank: 109  
 Tannehill, Ivan R.: 192  
 Taylor, A. J. P.: 58, 209  
 Taylor, Edmond: 89  
 Taylor, Frank J.: 97  
 Taylor, Joe G.: 191  
 Taylor, John W. R.: 3, 106, 109, 189, 198, 227, 258-259  
 Taylor, L. G., Jr.: 165

Taylor, Maxwell D.: 149, 176  
 Taylor, Michael J. H.: 3, 198, 259  
 Taylor, Samuel W.: 47, 142  
 Terry, Jay D.: 29, 184  
 Thayer, Frederick C., Jr.: 20, 165, 176  
 Thenault, Georges: 35, 149  
 Thetford, Owen G.: 259  
 Thiesmeyer, Lincoln R.: 58  
 Thomas, Elbert D.: 162  
 Thomas, James A.: 212  
 Thomas, Lowell J.: 149, 168  
 Thomas, Shipley: 35  
 Thomas, Shirley: 149, 199  
 Thomasson, Pat: 137, 156  
 Thompson, Annis G.: 20, 234  
 Thompson, Robert L.: 134, 159  
 Thorne, Bliss K.: 58, 150  
 Thyng, Harrison R.: 74  
 Tibbets, Paul W.: 68, 165  
 Ticknor, Caroline: 35, 150, 209  
 Tilford, Earl, Jr.: 214  
 Tillman, Stephen F.: 4  
 Timberlake, Edward J.: 212  
 Timberlake, Pierce W.: 184  
 Tinker, Clifford A.: 116, 171  
 Titlor, Dale M.: 4  
 Toland, John: 134  
 Toliver, Raymond F.: 150  
 Tolson, John J.: 78, 83  
 Toner, Richard J.: 18, 227  
 Toole, Virginia G.: 93  
 Toulmin, Harry A.: 35, 97  
 Trager, Frank N.: 184  
 Trautsch, Rolf A.: 166  
 Travis, Cliff: 204  
 Tregaskis, Richard W.: 110  
 Trento, Joseph J.: 197  
 Truman, Harry S.: 122, 150, 176  
 Trynin, Ben S.: 99  
 Tucker, Lawrence J.: 216  
 Tunner, William H.: 20, 58, 70  
 Turner, Gordon B.: 176  
 Turner, John F.: 27  
 Turner, Richard E.: 58, 150  
 Tusso, Joseph F.: 166  
 Tute, Warren: 58  
 Twining, Nathan F.: 68, 99, 124, 156, 176, 184, 227-228, 234  
 Tynan, John E.: 41, 157  
 Tynan, John E.: 41, 157



Ulanoff, Stanley M.: 32, 35, 150, 199, 209, 231  
Ulasek, Henry T.: 248  
Ulsamer, Edgar: 18, 89, 95, 119, 124, 184-185, 204, 212, 228, 234  
United Nations: 246  
Uphoff, Norman: 75  
Ushijima, Y. U. Hasushi: 68

Vallee, Jacques: 216  
Vandenberg, Hoyt S.: 74, 124, 162, 185  
Van Dyke, Jon M.: 82  
Van Ripper, Paul P.: 245  
Veaudry, Wallace F.: 73  
Ventry, Lord: 135  
Verrier, Anthony: 61  
Viccellio, Henry: 185, 228  
Villard, Henry S.: 4  
Volan, Denys: 160  
Von Braun, Wernher: 201  
Von Kármán, Theodore: 61, 150

Wade, Leigh: 95, 171  
Wager, Walter H.: 228  
Wagner, Ray: 110-111  
Walcott, Stuart: 37, 150  
Walker, Henry P.: 185  
Walker, Howell: 68  
Walter, Alonzo J., Jr.: 185  
Walters, Maude O.: 27  
Walton, Francis: 98  
Waltz, Kenneth N.: 172  
War Department: 4, 135  
War Industries Board: 37, 98  
Ward, Richard: 107, 111  
Ware, Fletcher K.: 213  
Warner, Denis: 90  
Warner, Edward P.: 261  
Warren, John C.: 61  
Wasan, R. P.: 250  
Watkins, Tarleton H.: 24, 185  
Watling, Geoffrey: 68, 234  
Watson, Richard L.: 61  
Watson-Watt, Robert: 162  
Wayne State University: 240  
Weaver, Kenneth F.: 228  
Webber, Bert: 61  
Webster, Charles K.: 62  
Webster, Robert M.: 234  
Weigley, Russell F.: 14, 27, 179  
Weiler, Daniel: 245  
Weiss, George: 90

Wellman, William A.: 37  
 Wells, Norman E.: 18  
 Wells, Samuel F., Jr.: 29  
 Werner, H. O.: 245  
 Werrell, Kenneth P.: 158  
 Wertenbaker, Green P.: 127  
 West, Levon: 19, 45, 207, 229  
 Westing, Arthur H.: 250  
 Westmoreland, William C.: 82  
 Weyland, Otto P.: 64  
 Wheeler, Edd D.: 28  
 Whelan, Russell: 62  
 White, Clarence H.: 122, 209  
 White, Edwin I.: 21, 62  
 White, Thomas D.: 162, 185, 213  
 White, William D.: 14, 27  
 White, William L.: 62, 150, 190  
 Whitehill, Walter M.: 51, 145  
 Whitehouse, Arch: 37, 111, 135, 150-151  
 Whitley, Joe: 49  
 Whitt, Samuel S.: 137, 157  
 Wigton, Don C.: 111  
 Wilbur, Edwin L.: 62  
 Wild, Rolf: 11  
 Wilkinson, Paul H.: 100  
 Willard, Richard H.: 62, 260  
 Williams, Edwin L.: 223  
 Williams, Jack: 111  
 Williams, Kathleen: 62  
 Williamson, Edward C.: 3, 221  
 Willoughby, Charles A.: 62  
 Wilson, Donald: 151  
 Wilson, Eugene E.: 14, 179  
 Wilson, Robert F.: 31  
 Winchester, James H.: 74, 117, 162  
 Windchy, Eugene G.: 82, 179  
 Windrow, Martin C.: 2, 257  
 Winston, Donald C.: 90, 186  
 Wint, Guy: 44  
 Wisconsin, University of: 240  
 Wise, David: 190  
 Witze, Claude: 90, 162, 166  
 Wohlstetter, Albert J.: 10  
 Wohlstetter, Roberta: 62  
 Wolfe, Kenneth B.: 68, 114  
 Wolff, Leon: 62  
 Wolk, Herman S.: 68, 114, 130, 157, 186, 213, 219  
 Wood, Derek: 14, 62  
 Wood, Horace E.: 24  
 Woodhouse, Henry: 9



Works Progress Administration: 240

Wragg, David W.: 260

Wright, Lawton: 97

Wright, Monte D.: 131, 151

Wright, Orville: 5, 9, 151, 157

Wright, Theodore P.: 5, 129

Wright, Wilbur: 151

Wykeham-Barnes, P. G.: 74

Wylie, Billy C.: 10, 71

Wylie, Don: 204

Wynne, H. Hugh: 41

Yates, Donald N.: 204

Yudkin, Richard A.: 18, 90, 213

Zarcoff, Samuel: 192

Ziegler, Janet: 254

Zuckert, Eugene M.: 228

## SUBJECT INDEX

- Abbreviations: 257
- Abrams, Creighton W.: 80
- Accidents
  - first: 2, 4-6, 8, 152
  - social response to: 129
- Aces
  - All wars and nations: 34, 53, 139, 143-144, 150, 259
  - Korea: 70, 259
  - Vietnam: 75, 78, 259
  - World War I: 30-32, 35, 41, 148, 156-157, 259
  - World War II: 48, 54, 56, 63, 143, 144, 149
- Acrobatic teams. See Thunderbirds
- Acronyms: 257
- Adler, Elmer E.: 66, 182
- Administration, bibliography on: 244
- ADVENT Project: 200
- Aeronautical Commission report: 38
- Aeronautics. See Aviation, civil; Aviation, military
- Aerospace bibliographies: 237, 240
- Aerospace Corporation: 199
- Aerospace medicine. See Medical services
- Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Service: 89, 214
- Air America: 80, 189
- Air-base units: 73
- Air bases: 10-11, 59, 62, 71, 85, 87, 115, 181, 244, 256
- Air Coordinating Committee: 228
- Air Corps. See Army Air Forces
- Air Corps Tactical School: 163
- Air crews training: 87, 164-165
- Air defense: 11, 38, 83-84, 159-162
- Air Defense Command: 160-161, 232, 234
- Air-defense units: 41
- Air Development Center: 198
- Air Division, 315th: 22, 84
- Air Force Museum: 205
- Air Forces (numbered)
  - Fifth: 55, 63, 165, 210, 231-232
  - Seventh: 49
  - Eighth: 44, 47, 50, 55, 149, 229-231
  - Ninth: 55, 231
  - Twelfth: 53, 55, 231
  - Thirteenth: 183
  - Fourteenth: 44-45, 48-49, 57, 62. See also Flying Tigers
  - Fifteenth: 55, 231, 258
  - Twentieth: 57, 67-68, 131, 231, 234
- Air-ground control: 73



Air-ground cooperation: 26, 42, 70, 86  
 Air mail emergency (1934): 2, 152, 167, 169  
 Air National Guard: 71, 125-126, 248  
 Air Policy Commission: 226, 248  
 Air power  
     application of concept: 12-14, 25, 33, 63  
     bibliographies: 238  
     history and evolution: 12-18, 27, 45, 56, 180  
     international law aspects: 29  
     national policy on: 16, 27, 180-181  
 Air Power League: 13, 175  
 Air Rescue Service: 4, 74, 214, 231  
 Air Research and Development Command: 204  
 Air Secretary, proposal for: 98  
 Air Service, Army. *See* Army Air Forces  
 Air superiority, need for: 18, 226  
 Air Training Command: 163, 165, 203, 234  
 Air Transport Command: 19-20, 22, 51, 55, 232, 234. *See also* Transport operations  
 Air War College: 239  
 War warning systems: 115, 117, 160, 162, 176  
 Air Weather Service: 192-193  
 Airborne operations: 47, 49, 59, 61, 213. *See also* Airmobile operations  
 Aircraft (*see also by type*)  
     appropriations for: 99  
     bibliographies: 238  
     enemy losses: 41  
     engineering: 7, 40, 155, 170  
     experimental: 91  
     first accidents: 2, 4-8, 152  
     first tests: 6-8, 92, 154  
     German development: 257  
     jet-propelled: 91, 100, 249  
     losses: 74, 84  
     nuclear-propelled: 122  
     number in service, periodic: 39, 110  
     performances by: 4  
     production and procurement: 4-6, 9, 36-38, 40-42, 52, 80, 92, 96-99, 261  
     research and development. *See* Research and development  
     rocket-propelled: 91-92  
     speed, value in: 28  
     supersonic models: 94  
     tests: 6, 8, 92, 95  
     torpedo planes: 40  
     transport development: 29  
     types. *See* Aircraft types  
 Aircraft industry: 14-15, 31, 37, 54, 96-99  
 Aircraft types  
     A-1 Skyraider: 101, 106

A-4 Skyhawk: 103  
 A-7 Corsair: 85, 104-105, 112  
 AC-130 gunship: 86, 113  
 amphibians: 111  
 AT-6 Harvard: 107  
 B-1: 113  
 B-17 Flying Fortress: 62, 64, 101, 106-107, 109, 112, 207  
 B-23 Mitchell: 108  
 B-24 Liberator: 101-102  
 B-26 Marauder: 47, 104, 113  
 B-29 (Superfortress): 56, 65-66, 68, 72, 101, 103, 105, 109, 112, 114  
 B-36: 12-13, 105, 110, 112, 159  
 B-47 Stratojet: 111, 113  
 B-52 Stratofortress: 86, 104, 113, 186  
 B-58 Hustler: 109  
 B-70: 92, 108  
 B-70: 92, 108  
 Beall designs: 111  
 Beech Bonanza: 101  
 Boeing models: 102, 108  
 Boeing TFX: 96  
 bombers, development, production and inventory: 14, 16, 37, 46,  
 101, 103-107, 110, 159, 224  
 Burgess-Dunne No. 3: 5  
 C-5 Galaxy: 96, 129  
 C-46 Commando: 64  
 C-47 Skytrain: 64, 105, 111  
 C-69 Constellation: 105  
 C-130 Hercules: 19, 102  
 C-135 Stratolifter: 22, 180  
 C-141 Starlifter: 93, 107  
 CD-12: 170  
 Curtiss Hawk: 109  
 Curtiss-Wright: 93  
 D-558: 92, 167  
 DC-3: 105-107  
 DH-4: 94, 169  
 Douglas World Cruiser: 168  
 EC-121: 177  
 encyclopedias: 106, 109-110, 256-258  
 F-5 Tiger: 89, 113  
 F8F Bearcat: 107  
 F-15: 111  
 F-80 Shooting Star: 69, 72  
 F-84: 64  
 F-86 Sabre: 74, 103, 107, 111  
 F-101: 24, 184  
 F-104 Starfighter: 24, 183-184  
 F-105 Thunderchief: 84, 101, 112  
 F-106 Delta Dart: 106



F-111: 105  
 fighters, development and production: 46, 91, 101-108, 110  
 Fokker designs: 169  
 Grumman designs: 107  
 Hurricane: 42  
 KC-135: 86, 113  
 Langley designs: 8, 137  
 liaison types: 108  
 Loening amphibian: 92  
 Martin designs: 15, 113  
 MIG-15 Fagot: 72, 74  
 Miles designs: 102  
 museum of: 205  
 P-12/F-4B: 101  
 P-38 Lightning: 102, 105, 107  
 P-40 Kittyhawk: 107  
 P-47 Thunderbolt: 64, 85, 101, 107-109, 112  
 P-51 Mustang: 46-47, 49, 63, 104-105, 107-108, 111-112  
 P-61 Black Widow: 65, 112  
 patrol types: 108  
 President's personal: 107  
 PW-8: 170  
 RB-47: 150  
 RF-101: 24, 184  
 seaplanes: 107  
 Shorts designs: 91  
 Sopwith Camel: 145  
 Spitfire: 42, 49  
 T-2: 103, 155, 169-170  
 TBD-1 Devastator: 106  
 THF/TBM Avenger: 106  
 trainers: 109  
 transport types: 108-109  
 U-2: 160, 176, 190  
 varied designs: 102-111  
 Vietnam war designs: 103  
 World War I designs: 30, 41, 102-104, 109-110, 113  
 World War II designs: 103-105, 108-109  
 WC-130: 192  
 Wright designs. *See* Wright brothers  
 X-1: 92, 167  
 X-2: 92  
 X-15: 101-102, 105, 109-110  
 XCO-5: 170  
 YF-16: 95  
 Airfields. *See* Air Bases  
 Airlifts. *See* Transport operations  
 Airmen: 69  
 Airmobile operations: 78, 83. *See also* Airborne operations  
 Airports, development: 11, 162

Alaska theater: 45, 47, 54, 63, 115-117  
 Allen, Brooks E.: 68, 156  
 Allen, James: 4-5, 152. *See also* Chief Signal Officer  
 Almanacs. *See* Encyclopedias and almanacs  
 Allsop, Clifford: 41, 156  
 Altitude records: 169-170  
 American Aviation Mission: 217  
 American Expeditionary Forces: 34-36  
 American Volunteer Group. *See* Flying Tigers  
 Amphibian aircraft: 111  
 Amphibious operations bibliography: 244  
 An Loc raid: 86  
 Analysts, influence of: 213  
 Anderson, Orvil A.: 134  
 Antarctic. *See* Arctic and Antarctic Aviation  
 Anthologies: 25, 173  
 Antiaircraft defense. *See* Air Defense  
 Antimilitarism: 130  
 Ap Bac: 88  
 APOLLO Project: 127, 195, 197  
 Arctic and Antarctic Aviation: 44, 115-116, 148, 170, 237, 239  
 Argonne campaign. *See* Meuse-Argonne offensive  
 Armament Development and Test Center: 18, 119, 234  
 Armament systems: 25, 33, 118-119, 228  
 Armaments control bibliography: 245-246  
 Armed services unifications: 13, 161, 217-219, 244  
 Army Air Forces (*see also* United States Air Force)  
     Air Service renamed Air Corps: 160  
     appropriations: 39  
     bibliography on: 247  
     expansion programs: 13, 41-42, 162  
     expenditures for: 36  
     history: 1, 4, 26, 33-36, 39, 50, 58-60, 220-221. *See also*  
         Pictorial histories  
     legislation affecting organization: 3, 221, 223, 260  
     mobilization, effects on: 225  
     organization and mission: 3, 5, 39, 220-221, 223, 247  
     peacetime plans: 18  
     personnel strength, periodic: 8, 39  
     statistics on: 260  
 Army Airways Communications System: 56  
 Army Aviation: 28. *See also* Helicopters  
 Army Library bibliography: 240  
 Army National Guard bibliography: 248  
 Arnhem, operations about: 56  
 Arnold, Henry H.: 42, 138, 141, 153-155, 179, 188, 225  
 Art and artists: 50  
 Artillery weapons: 249  
 Assistant Secretary of War for Air: 160  
 Astronautics. *See* Space exploration and exploitation



Astronauts: 140, 149. *See also* Space exploration and exploitation  
 Atlantic community bibliography: 241-242  
 Atomic Energy Commission: 49, 121  
 Atomic weapons. *See* Nuclear weapons  
 Autobiography. *See* Biographical dictionaries  
 Aviation, civil: 2-3, 14  
 Aviation, military  
     bibliographies: 237-240, 253  
     dictionaries: 255  
     education programs in: 14-15  
     first achievements: 1, 257, 259  
     history and development: 1-9, 92  
     national policy for: 176, 242-243  
 Aviation agencies: 253  
 Aviation medicine. *See* Medical services  
 Aviation Policy Board: 248  
 Aviators. *See* Pilots  
 Avionics. *See* Communications systems; Navigation systems  
  
 Baker, Newton D.: 218  
 Baldwin, Thomas S.: 135, 137  
 Ballistic missiles. *See* Missiles and rockets  
 Balloons (*see also* Dirigibles; Zeppelins)  
     barrage defense: 134  
     bibliographies: 134  
     Civil War use: 8, 28, 133-137, 156  
     development and operations: 133-137  
     first ascension in U.S.: 8, 137  
     Japanese attacks by: 54, 64, 136  
     Spanish-American War use: 4, 136  
     World War I: 39, 136  
 Barcelona, operations about: 26  
 Bases. *See* Air Bases  
 Beall, W. E.: 111, 152  
 Ben Het: 88  
 Ben Suc raid: 78  
 Bennett, John B.: 41, 156  
 Berlin  
     airlift operations: 19-24, 125, 128, 182, 206  
     drive on: 57  
 Bermuda triangle: 215-216  
 Biographical directories: 138-139, 152, 154, 157, 209, 219, 224, 228, 238, 256, 259-260  
 Blacks, service by  
     segregation and integration: 158  
     World War I: 30, 158  
     World War II: 47, 55, 67  
 Blanchard, Jean Pierre: 8, 137  
 Blind flight: 94, 168  
 BLUE BOOK Project. *See* Unidentified Flying Objects

Blue Jay Air Force Base: 11  
 Boeing Company: 93  
 Bolling, Raynal C.: 10, 34, 147  
 Bolling Air Force Base: 10-11  
 Bomb types  
     atomic: 45-46, 51-52, 57, 68, 92, 114, 120-124, 165, 179  
     glide bombs: 119, 234  
     hydrogen bombs: 123  
     laser-guided: 204  
     lost bombs: 122-123  
     Paveway I: 204  
 Bomber aircraft. *See under* Aircraft types  
 Bombing operations (*see also* Strategic operations): 5, 12, 26, 28, 112, 150  
     crew teams in: 57  
     Douhet theory: 14, 217  
     evaluation of results: 50, 53, 60-61, 63-64, 75-76, 78, 81, 83  
         85, 89, 122  
     against Germany: 47-49, 54, 61-62, 67-68, 113  
     international law aspects: 180, 184  
     against Japan: 17, 43, 46, 51, 56, 60, 65-68, 154  
     by Japan: 54, 59-61, 64, 68, 136  
     Korea: 71-74  
     Laos: 82  
     limitations on: 69, 87, 89-90, 183, 186, 211-212  
     shuttle bombing: 65, 67, 112  
     social reaction to: 65, 129, 210, 243  
     tactics: 212  
     tests against warships: 15, 17, 29, 93  
     Vietnam: 75-85, 88-90, 183, 186  
     World War I: 15, 33, 36, 39, 41, 135  
     World War II: 43-48, 213  
 Bong, Richard I.: 51, 145  
 Brazil exploration flight: 168  
 Britain, battles over. *See under* United Kingdom  
 Bruner, Donald L.: 169  
 Bullard, Eugene J.: 30  
 Bureau of Aeronautics, proposed: 130  
 Burma. *See* China-Burma-India theater  
 Bush pilots: 115-116  
  
 Cabot, Godfrey L.: 40, 113  
 Cambodia: 79, 81-82, 177  
 Camouflage: 108, 207, 258  
 Campaign and battle credits: 132  
 Canada: 170  
 Cape Canaveral: 195, 197-198  
 Cape Hatteras tests: 15  
 Cargo transport. *See* Transport operations  
 Carter, "Red": 135, 152, 232  
 Casualties, evacuation: 127



Cease-fire agreements: 79, 81  
 Central Highlands, operations in: 77  
 Central Intelligence Agency: 189  
 Chandler, Charles de F.: 152  
 CHECK Project: 258  
 Chemical-biological-radiological weapons: 249-250  
 Chennault, Claire L. (*see also* Air Forces, Fourteenth; Flying Tigers): 44, 48, 56, 64, 67, 138-139, 144, 148, 154-155  
 Chesapeake Bay tests: 15, 17, 93  
 Chief of Air Corps reports: 37  
 Chief of Air Service reports: 18, 36, 98-99, 218  
 Chief Signal Officer reports: 4, 135  
 Chief of Staff, USAF, reports: 221-222  
 China (*see also* China-Burma-India theater)  
     air transport operations: 20-21  
     general operations: 43, 56, 64, 173  
     military assistance to: 173  
 China-Burma-India theater: 48, 53, 57, 191  
 China-India conflict: 22-23, 180, 182  
 Chinese-American Composite Wing: 65  
 Chronologies: 42, 81, 196, 255-256, 259  
 Civil air defense. *See* Air defense  
 Civil Air Patrol: 125  
 Civil Air Transport: 189  
 Civil disorders: 130  
 Civil-military relations: 130, 199, 242-243  
 Civil war aeronautics: 8, 28, 133-137, 156  
 Civilians, indoctrination programs: 166  
 Clark, Mark W.: 213  
 Clark Field, Japanese attack on: 66  
 Climate manipulation (*see also* Environmental modification): 192  
 Close air support. *See* Tactical air support  
 Coast Artillery Corps: 41  
 College Park tests: 7  
 Colorado, University of: 215  
 Combat Cargo Command: 20, 23, 73  
 Combat operations. *See by type*  
 Combat units lists. *See* Encyclopedias  
 Command and control: 187, 189, 223, 228  
 Commanding General, AAF, reports: 42, 222  
 Commands (numbered)  
     V Fighter: 49, 230  
     VIII Bomber: 60  
     XIII Fighter: 49, 230  
     XXI Bomber: 43, 57, 229  
 Commercial aviation. *See* Aviation, civil  
 Communications systems: 56, 131, 199, 201-202  
 Composite Air Strike Force: 183, 185, 228  
 Computer systems: 228

Coney, William D.: 169  
 Congo crisis: 21-22, 24, 166, 180, 183-185, 233  
 Congressional hearings bibliographies: 241, 243, 248, 257-258, 260  
 Continental Air Defense Command: 232  
 Cornell University: 38, 164  
 Cost analysis and effectiveness bibliographies: 242, 244  
 Counterinsurgency operations. *See* Guerrilla operations  
 CROSSBOW. *See* Germany, V weapons  
 CROSSROADS. *See* Nuclear weapons, atomic bomb tests  
 Crowell, Benedict: 217  
 Cuban missile crisis: 22-23, 26, 126, 145, 172-173, 175, 180, 182-183, 194, 232, 234  
 Curtiss D-12 engine: 100  
 Cyprus crisis: 176  
  
 Davis, George A., Jr.: 74, 156  
 Decorations and awards: 132  
 Deeds, Edward A.: 38  
 Defense, Department of, proposed: 162, 179  
 Defense Analysis Center: 238  
 Defoliation operations: 82, 86, 118-119  
 Demobilization programs: 31  
 Detection devices, electronic: 80, 90, 118  
 Deterrence policy: 26-27, 121, 123, 161, 172-186, 197, 212, 241  
 Dien Bien Phu siege: 76  
 Diplomatic and political affairs (*see also* Foreign policy): 43, 60, 75-79, 81, 88, 172, 187, 241  
 Dirigibles: 3-5, 12, 133-137  
 Disarmament, bibliographies on: 241, 244-246  
 Dissidents activities: 75  
 Distant Early Warning Line: 115, 117, 162  
 Doctrine, air warfare. *See* Strategic operations; Tactical operations  
 Doenitz, Karl: 66  
 Dolan, Carl: 41, 156  
 Dole Cup race: 169  
 Dominican Republic crisis: 24, 126, 175, 178, 184  
 Dong Xoai: 88  
 Doolittle, James H.: 47, 94, 138, 142, 148, 156, 168, 179  
 DOUBLE TROUBLE. *See* Lebanon crisis  
 Douhet theory: 14, 217  
 Dowding, Hugh C. T.: 42  
 Dresden raids: 49, 57  
 Dunn, William: 155  
 DYNA-SOAR Project: 195  
  
 Eade, George J.: 89, 228  
 EAGLE PULL: 82  
 Eagle Squadron (*see also* Royal Air Force): 45, 64



Economy, national  
     bibliographies on: 241, 243  
     effect of aviation on: 129  
 Education programs, technical (*see also* Training programs): 163-166  
 Edwards Air Force Base: 10  
 Eielson, Carl B.: 115, 144  
 Eisenhower, Dwight D.: 76-77  
 Encyclopedias and almanacs: 26, 53, 58, 60, 96, 103, 106, 109-110, 119, 135, 203, 223, 237, 255-258, 260  
 Engineer aviation units: 11, 73  
 Engineers, contributions by: 15  
 Engineers Club: 40  
 Engines  
     Curtiss D-12: 100  
     bibliographies: 238  
     Liberty: 100  
     production and procurement: 7, 97, 100  
 England. *See* Royal Air Force; United Kingdom  
 Environmental modification: 27, 81, 178, 192  
 Escape and evasion (*see also* Prisoners of war): 46, 49, 51, 69-70  
 Escort missions: 28  
 European Theater of Operations: 42-43, 47, 53, 57  
 Executive-Congressional relations: 244  
 Executive Office of the President: 244  
 Exploration flights: 168  
 EXPLORER I and II (balloons): 134  
  
 Far East, operations in: 43  
 Fechet, James E.: 153  
 Ferrying operations: 63, 116  
 Fighter aircraft. *See* Aircraft types  
 Fighter operations (*see also* Aces)  
     general operations: 3, 25-29, 150  
     Korea: 69-74  
     night actions: 72  
     tactics: 36, 73, 83, 87, 155, 211  
     Vietnam: 76, 83, 86-87, 89  
     World War I: 30-35, 37-41, 45, 53  
     World War II: 33, 42-43, 46-50, 52-58, 62  
 Finletter, Thomas K.: 160, 226  
 Fire-control systems: 194  
 Firepower, supersonic delivery: 15, 85  
 Fires, results of bombing: 43  
 First accidents: 2, 4-6, 8, 152  
 First balloon ascension in U.S.: 8, 137  
 First flights  
     around-the-world: 94, 142, 149, 168, 170-171  
     balloon in U.S.: 8, 137  
     blind flight: 94, 168  
     Chicago to New York: 169

- coast-to-coast: 103, 142, 155, 167-170
- dawn-to-dusk: 142
- dusk-to-dawn: 170
- mainland-to-Hawaii: 142, 167
- New York to Alaska: 116, 168, 171
- New York to Paris. *See* Lindbergh, Charles A.
- New York to Texas: 169
- one-stop: 168-169
- refueling in-air: 94, 169-170
- skis use: 170
- supersonic flight: 167
- trans-Atlantic: 168
- First general officer: 156
- First killed in action: 32, 39, 48
- First Medal of Honor award. *See* Luke, Frank
- First tests: 6-8, 92, 154
- Fisher, Bernard: 83, 151
- Flight, history of. *See* Aviation
- Flight Test Center: 198
- Flying bombs. *See* Germany, V weapons
- Flying cadets training. 38, 153, 164
- Flying saucers. *See* Unidentified Flying Objects
- Flying Tigers (*see also* Air Forces. Fourteenth; Chennault, Claire L.): 43-45, 48-49, 57, 62
- Foreign policy (*see also* Diplomatic and political affairs): 172, 174, 180-181, 184, 186, 244
- Formations. *See* Bombing operations; Fighter operations
- Forrestal, James V.: 148
- Fort Myer tests: 4, 6-7, 92, 154, 170
- Forward air controllers: 83, 86-90
- Foulois, Benjamin D.: 6-7, 142, 153, 170
- France
  - Americans in service: 31, 39, 154. *See also* Lafayette Escadrille
  - procurement by: 7
- Frankfurt (German cruiser): 15
- Frontier, expansion of: 187
- G-102 destroyer: 15
- Gates, Artemus L.: 218
- GEMINI Project: 195
- General officer, first: 156
- Genet, Edmond C.: 153
- Germany
  - Air Force bases in: 11
  - bombing offensive against: 47-49, 54, 61-62, 67-68, 113
  - occupation period: 174
  - operations by: 58
  - procurement by: 7
  - V weapons: 45, 50, 53, 55, 63, 195, 197, 201
  - World War II history: 58



Glide bombs: 119, 234  
 Gliders: 49, 65, 103, 108, 112-113, 135  
 Goering, Hermann: 42  
 Gooney Bird (aircraft): 111  
 Gotha raid: 68  
 Government publications: 237, 240  
 Greenland, operations in: 11, 42, 115  
 Gregory, T. W.: 98  
 Ground forces, aircraft use by. *See* Army aviation; Helicopters  
 Groups  
     1st Pursuit: 170, 230  
     3d Air Rescue: 74  
     3d Bombardment: 62, 232  
     4th Fighter: 47-48, 230  
     49th Fighter: 47  
     56th Fighter: 50, 230  
     91st Bombardment: 63  
     97th Bombardment: 65  
     325th Fighter: 53, 230  
     351st Bombardment: 233  
     353d Fighter: 55, 231  
     357th Fighter: 54, 230  
     365th Fighter-Bomber: 50  
     445th Bombardment: 68, 234  
     457th Bombardment: 43, 229  
     458th Bombardment: 55, 231  
     492d Bombardment: 43, 229  
     509th Composite: 68, 120, 165  
 Guadalcanal campaign: 45, 54  
 Guerrilla operations: 25, 53, 83, 85-86, 184, 192, 210, 247  
 Guggenheim Medal: 7  
 Guided missiles. *See* Missiles and rockets  
 Gunderson, Brian S.: 188  
 Gunn, Paul I.: 51, 145  
 Gunnery: 155  
  
 Haight, Larry: 83, 211  
 Haiphong incident: 75, 89, 185  
 Hall, James Norman: 30, 139  
 Hanoi raids: 84, 86  
 Harding, Warren G.: 130  
 Harris, Arthur T.: 42  
 Harris, Hunter, Jr.: 83  
 Helicopters: 102  
     combat role: 28-29, 88-89, 112-113. *See also* Airmobile operations  
     AH-1G Huey Cobra: 89, 114  
     early designs: 8  
 Henry, Joseph: 136  
 Herbicides: 250. *See also* Defoliation operations

Hickam Field, attack on: 68  
 Himalaya Mountains: 20  
 Hindenburg (Zeppelin): 134  
 Hinton, Walter: 168  
 Hiroshima raid: 54, 68, 120-122, 165, 179  
 History, military and naval: 238-239, 241, 244, 252-254  
 History projects: 187-188  
 Ho Chi Minh Trail: 90  
 Hohagen, Erich: 63  
 Hopkins, Harry L.: 56, 148  
 Hughes, Charles Evans: 98  
 Hungary crisis: 23, 182  
 Hurricanes: 192  
 Hydrogen weapons. *See* Nuclear weapons

Identification, friend or foe. *See* Markings  
 Immelmann, Max: 153  
 Indochina. *See* Vietnam war  
 Indonesia, transport operations in: 21  
 Insignia: 39  
 Installations. *See* Air bases  
 Institutions, military: 247  
 Integration, racial. *See* Segregation and integration  
 Intelligence operations: 80, 189-190, 212  
 Interdiction operations and tactics: 71-74, 90  
 Intern training: 165  
 International law: 29, 180, 184  
 Italo - Turkish War: 12, 28  
 Italy, operations in: 31, 40, 53, 233  
 Iwo Jima campaign: 67

Jackson, Henry M.: 87, 183

Japan

bombing offensive against: 17, 43, 46, 51, 56, 60, 65, 68, 154  
 expansion by: 173  
 interrogations of leaders: 222  
 mandated islands: 190  
 operations by: 54, 59-61, 64, 68, 136  
 transport operations in: 22

Johnson, Lyndon B.: 76, 87

Kamikazes: 54

Kelly, Colin P., Jr.: 56

Kelly, Oakley G.: 155, 169-170

Kelly Field: 10, 33

Kennedy, John F.: 77

Kennedy, Joseph P., Jr.: 148

Kennedy, George C.: 138, 145, 179

Kepner, William E.: 134

Khe Sanh siege: 16, 77-78, 85, 87-88, 90



Kindley, Field E.: 37, 151  
 King, Ernest J.: 51, 145  
 Kissinger, Henry A.: 78  
 Kites: 135  
 Kon Glun: 88, 214  
 Korea war  
     aces: 70, 259  
     air bases, construction and repair: 10-11  
     bibliographies: 69  
     bombing operations: 71-74  
     fighter operations: 69-74  
     general operations: 20, 48, 69-74, 125  
     histories: 252  
     psychological warfare: 210  
     tactical air support: 71-72  
     tactical operations: 59, 70  
     transport operations: 20-23  
 Kosciuszko Squadron: 26  
  
 Laconia order: 66  
 Lady Be Good mystery: 52  
 Lae raids: 68  
 Lafayette Escadrille: 30, 32-35, 37, 39, 41, 146, 149, 156  
 La Guardia, Fiorello H.: 31, 40, 233  
 Lahm, Frank P.: 7, 35, 149, 157, 170  
 Langley, Samuel P.: 8, 137  
 Laos operations: 81-82, 178  
 Laser-guided bombs: 204  
 Laser systems: 118-119, 136  
 Latin America, security of: 181  
 Lavelle, John D.: 79-80  
 Leaflet drops: 210  
 Lebanon crisis: 21, 180, 183-185  
 Lee, Jerry: 154  
 Le May, Curtis E.: 138, 145, 161  
 Leyte operations: 46  
 Liaison aircraft. *See* Aircraft types  
 Liberty engine: 100  
 Life sciences: 200  
 Limited war concept: 24, 69, 87, 89-90, 183, 186, 211-212, 241, 243  
 Lindbergh, Charles A.: 167  
 Literature bibliographies: 237-238  
 Lobbying bibliographies: 243  
 Logistics Command: 89, 191  
 Logistics systems and operations: 191, 247. *See also* Supply systems and operations  
 Long My: 88  
 Losey, Robert M.: 48  
 Lovett, Robert A.: 218  
 Lowe, Thaddeus S. C. *See* Balloons, Civil War

*Lucky Lady* (aircraft): 54  
 Luke, Frank: 32, 40, 136, 153, 155  
  
 MacArthur, Douglas: 62, 69, 144  
 Macready, John A.: 155, 169-170  
 Mahan, Alfred T.: 187  
 Maintenance and repair: 191  
 Management bibliographies: 245  
 Manhattan Project: 120-121  
 Maps and mapmaking: 69, 115, 189, 250  
 MARKET GARDEN. See Rhine River crossing  
 Markings (aircraft): 108, 207, 258  
 Marshall, George C.: 55, 147  
 Martin, Graham A.: 79  
 Massachusetts Institute of Technology: 91  
 Massive retaliation concept: 13, 180  
 Maughan, Russell L.: 170  
 Maxfield, Joseph E.: 4  
 Maxwell Air Force Base: 4, 10  
 Mayaguez incident: 177  
 McCain, John S.: 80  
 McCook Field: 11  
 McGuire: 151  
 McKee, Seth J.: 177  
 McKone, John R.: 150  
 McNamara, Robert S.: 89, 96, 110, 159, 183, 186  
 Medal of Honor awards: 132  
 Medical services: 52, 57, 127-128, 248  
 Memoirs. See Biographical dictionaries  
 MERCURY Project: 127, 195, 198  
 Meteorology: 192-193, 202  
 Meuse-Argonne offensive: 32, 40  
 Mexico, expeditions into: 5-6, 25-29, 40  
 Middle East, operations in: 12, 43, 55  
 Midway battle: 64  
 Military Air Transport Service: 22-23, 51, 73, 180, 183, 231-233  
 Military Airlift Command: 89, 93, 191  
 Military-civil relations. See Civil-military relations  
 Military history. See History, military and naval  
 Military-industrial complex: 129, 242  
 Mineola Army Aviation School: 41, 165  
 Minerals, prospecting for: 202  
 Mingo County, West Va.: 130  
 Mine-laying operations: 65-66  
 Missile Development Center: 128, 199  
 Missile Test Center: 195, 197-198  
 Missiles and rockets  
     ABM types: 249  
     Atlas: 195  
     boosters: 200



crews: 144  
 development and tests: 15-16, 26, 177, 197-198, 200-202, 204, 212  
 encyclopedias: 106, 119, 249-250, 257, 261  
 first program: 202  
 German: 50. *See also* Germany, V weapons  
 ICBM: 14, 92, 159, 194, 196-198, 202  
 Matador: 11, 202  
 Minuteman: 198  
 M-X: 204  
 naming system: 204  
 Navaho: 203  
 policy on: 172  
 Poseidon: 14  
 propulsion systems: 252  
 surface-to-air: 87  
 technology of: 196  
 Thor: 196  
 Thor-Jupiter controversy: 194  
 training programs: 165  
 V weapons: 45, 50, 53, 55, 63, 195, 197, 201  
 varied systems: 194-195, 197-199, 201, 203, 249, 252  
 Viking: 198  
 World War I: 40  
 Missing persons. *See* Search and rescue operations  
 Mitchell, William: 13-14, 29, 138-140, 142, 144-146, 156, 161, 170, 248  
 Mobility bibliography: 243  
 Monitoring systems. *See* Air warning systems  
 Moon exploration. *See* Space exploration and exploitation  
 Morocco, air bases in: 11  
 Morrow, Dwight W.: 160  
 Museums: 205  
 Mutinies: 158  
 Myers, Dafford W.: 83, 151  
 Myers, Gilbert L.: 89  
 Nagasaki raid: 45, 52, 120-121, 179  
 National Aeronautics and Space Administration: 194, 197, 199-200, 203, 251  
 National defense  
     air role in: 159-161, 173-174, 176, 178, 182, 185, 225, 228  
     bibliographies: 238-241, 243-244, 246-247  
 National Defense Act (1920): 4, 185  
 Naval air service: 14  
 Naval history. *See* History, military and naval  
 Navigation systems: 131  
 Netherlands, operations in: 64  
 Netherlands East Indies, operations in: 42  
 Neutralism bibliography: 242  
 New England airmen: 35

**New Ireland, operations in:** 63  
**New Jersey, USS:** 15  
**New Look concept:** 180  
**NEW TAPE.** *See* Congo crisis  
**Newsmen, reports by:** 144  
**Night-flight equipment:** 169  
**Night operations:** 72  
**Nixon, Richard M.:** 77, 79, 177  
**Noncommissioned officers:** 164  
**Non-violence.** *See* Neutralism  
**Nordhoff, Charles B.:** 30, 139  
**Normandy campaign:** 58, 68, 213  
**North Africa campaign:** 50, 53, 56  
**North American Air Defense Command:** 162  
**North Atlantic Treaty Organization:** 241-243  
**Nuclear Energy for Propulsion of Aircraft:** 122  
**Nuclear weapons**  
     atomic bomb: 45-46, 51-52, 54, 57, 68, 92, 114, 120-124, 165, 179  
     bibliographies: 243, 245  
     deterrent features: 26-27, 121, 123, 161, 172-186, 197, 212, 241  
     fallout tests: 123  
     flight propulsion by: 196  
     general: 250  
     hydrogen bomb: 123  
     lost bombs: 122-123  
     Soviet acquisition: 122  
     tests: 120, 122  
**Nuremberg raids:** 54  
**Nursing services:** 128  
  
**Observation, aerial:** 134, 136, 147, 160. *See also* Reconnaissance, aerial  
**Office of Scientific Research:** 92  
**Officers, guides for:** 255  
**Okinawa, operations at:** 43  
**Oklahoma City Air Material Area:** 11  
**Olds, Robert:** 153  
**OLIVE BRANCH.** *See* Lebanon crisis  
**Olmstead, Truman B.:** 150  
**Operations research bibliographies:** 241  
**Oppenheimer, J. Robert:** 123  
**Orr, Robert H.:** 74  
**Ostfriesland (German warship):** 17, 29  
**OVERCAST.** *See* Germany, V weapons  
**OVERLORD.** *See* Normandy campaign  
  
**Pacific Air Forces:** 233  
**Pacific coast, Japanese balloon attacks on:** 61, 64, 136  
**Pacific theater operations:** 43, 47, 49, 57, 63  
**Pacifism bibliographies:** 242



Palomares, Spain: 121-122  
 Pan American flight: 169, 224  
 Panama Canal, security of: 181  
 Paperback books, bibliography on: 245  
 PAPERCLIP. *See* Scientists, recruitment and exploitation  
 Papua campaign: 61  
 Parachuting: 214  
 Paratrooper operations. *See* Airborne operations  
 Pardubice raid: 67  
 Parima River exploration: 168  
 Patrick, Mason M.: 18, 36. *See also* Chief of Air Service  
 Patrol aircraft. *See* Aircraft types  
 Patrol operations. *See* Reconnaissance, aerial  
 Paveway I bomb: 204  
 Peace, bibliographies: 242, 245  
 Pearl Harbor attack: 60, 62, 64  
 Pentagon Papers: 77, 177  
 Performance tests: 127  
 Periodical literature bibliographies: 239-240, 243  
 Pershing, John J.: 17  
 Philippines, operations in: 42, 46, 62, 64  
 Photographers and photography: 50, 142, 189. *See also* Pictorial histories  
 Pictorial histories  
     Air Force: 2, 8, 206-207, 228  
     Army Air Forces: 1-4, 44  
     Air Transport Command: 19  
     atomic bomb tests: 122  
     balloons and dirigibles: 133, 135  
     Berlin airlift: 206  
     Boeing aircraft: 108  
     camouflage and markings: 108, 207  
     fighter aircraft: 206-207  
     general: 209  
     helicopters: 206  
     missilemen: 144  
     Royal Air Force: 44, 206  
     Vietnam war: 103  
     World War I: 33, 35  
     World War II: 43, 47-48, 56  
 Pilots (*see also* Aces)  
     air-mail: 2, 152, 167, 169  
     bases named for: 10  
     bush pilots: 115-116  
     contributions by: 228  
     glider pilots: 65, 112  
     Japanese: 54  
     numbers, periodic: 39  
     performance tests: 127  
     pioneers: 1, 3-4, 9, 143, 156  
     training: 4, 7, 34-35, 38, 41, 87, 154, 163-165  
     women: 46, 235

**PIONEER I Projects:** 196, 201  
**Ploesti raid:** 46, 49-50, 57, 62  
**Poland-Soviet War:** 26  
**POINTBLANK.** *See* Germany, bombing offensive against  
**Political affairs.** *See* Diplomatic and political affairs; Foreign relations  
**Pollution monitoring:** 202  
**Poltava incident:** 49  
**Portal, Charles F. A.:** 42  
**Powers, Francis G.:** 176, 190  
**Pratt, Henry C.:** 156  
**Preddy, George E., Jr.:** 54  
**President's personal aircraft:** 107  
**Prince of Wales, HMS:** 46  
**Prisoners of war:** 47, 72, 76-78, 84, 88, 150, 154. *See also* Europe and evasion  
**Propaganda.** *See* Psychological warfare  
**Propellers:** 97  
**Proximity fuzes:** 194  
**Psychological warfare:** 53, 71, 210  
**Pueblo incident:** 125, 177, 186  
  
**Quang Ngai raid:** 78  
**Quang Tin raid:** 78  
**Question Mark (aircraft):** 94, 169-170  
**QUILT process:** 212  
  
**Rabaul, operations at:** 63  
**Radar systems:** 93, 118, 160, 162  
**Rain-making:** 193  
**RANCH HAND.** *See* Defoliation operations  
**RAND Corporation:** 225  
**Readers.** *See* Anthologies  
**Reading lists bibliographies:** 240  
**Reconnaissance, aerial:** 33, 66, 135, 154, 161, 176, 189-190. *See also* Observation, aerial  
**Records, miscellaneous:** 167  
**Reeves, Bob:** 115  
**Refugees:** 82  
**Regensburg raid:** 44, 50  
**Repulse, HMS:** 46  
**Research and development:** 1-5, 12, 16, 28, 91-92, 94, 97, 198-201, 203-204, 225, 227, 238-239, 241, 250-252, 255  
**Reserve components:** 248  
**Reserve Officers' Training Corps:** 165  
**Revolutionary War:** 187  
**Rhine River crossing:** 46, 56  
**Richter, J. P.:** 94  
**Richtofen's Flying Circus:** 34, 148  
**Rickenbacker, Edward V.:** 35, 38-39, 138, 151, 153



Roberts Daniel T.: 63, 151  
 Rockets. *See* Missiles and rockets  
 Roles and missions agreements: 224  
 ROLLING THUNDER. *See* Vietnam war  
 Roma (dirigible): 136  
 Roosevelt, Franklin D.: 56, 148  
 Rotterdam raid: 68  
 Royal Air Force  
     Americans in: 30-31, 35, 64  
     histories: 32, 44, 50, 206  
     inactivation proposed: 17  
     procurement by: 7  
 Royal Flying Corps. *See* Royal Air Force  
 SAFE HAVEN. *See* Hungary crisis  
 St. Mihiel, operations at: 40  
 SANDSTONE. *See* Nuclear weapons, atomic bomb tests  
 Satellite systems: 131, 189, 192-193, 195, 198-199, 201, 249  
 Schneider Trophy: 167  
 Scholarships bibliographies: 239  
 School of Aviation Medicine: 198  
 Schools, aviation: 38, 41  
 Schriever, Bernard A.: 196  
 Schweinfurt raid: 44, 50  
 Science and technology: 250-252  
 Scientific Advisory Board: 222, 258  
 Scientists  
     contributions by: 15, 43, 58, 91, 121, 172, 187, 225  
     recruitment and exploitation: 53, 197  
 Sealeft operations: 21, 80  
 Seaplanes: 107  
 Search and rescue operations: 4, 52, 74, 83, 88-89, 214  
 Seville, Louis J.: 72, 154  
 Secretary of Air Force reports: 222  
 Segregation and integration bibliography: 248  
 Selfridge, Thomas E.: 2, 4-6, 8, 152  
 Semi-Automatic Ground Environment System: 162  
 Sensors. *See* Detection devices, electronic  
 Shuttle bombing: 65, 67, 112  
 Signal Corps: 36  
 Simler, George B.: 89  
 Simpson Historical Research Center: 187, 238, 259  
 Sinanju bridge, strike on: 71  
 Singapore: 46  
 Sixth Army: 51  
 Skis, first use: 170  
 SKYBOLT Project: 92  
 Smith, Lowell: 94  
 Social issues: 129-130, 187, 240-241, 243, 247  
 Son Tay raid: 76, 78, 88  
 Southeast Asia. *See* Vietnam war

Souther, Henry: 5, 152  
 Southern Air Transport: 189  
 Southern Command: 181  
 Southwest Pacific theater, operations in: 46, 49, 51  
 Soviet Union  
     air bases in: 182  
     air capability: 13, 74, 184  
     confrontations with: 89, 185  
     general operations in: 65  
     military assistance for: 60, 66, 179, 182  
     nuclear weapons acquisition: 122  
     Poltava incident: 49  
     prisoners of: 150  
     reconnaissance over: 160, 176, 190  
     relations with: 52  
 Spaatz, Carl: 153, 179  
 Space exploration and exploitation: 130, 159-160, 178, 184, 187, 189, 194-204, 212, 226-227, 238, 240, 249-252, 257, 259, 261  
 Spain, air bases in: 184  
 Spanish-American War aeronautics: 4, 136  
 Spanish civil war: 26  
 Speed, value of: 28  
 Speed records: 170  
 Sperry family: 152  
*Spirit of St. Louis* (aircraft). *See* Lindbergh, Charles A.  
 Squadrons  
     1st Aero: 6, 27-28, 40, 233  
     1st Aerospace Control: 160  
     1st Balloon: 135, 152, 232  
     1st Tactical Missile: 11, 202  
     7th Fighter: 47  
     18th Weather: 192  
     53d Weather: 192  
     83d Fighter: 184  
     99th Fighter: 47, 158  
     135th Aero: 230  
     481st Fighter: 86, 238  
     509th Fighter - Bomber: 123  
     885th Bombardment: 53  
 Squier, George O.: 38, 40, 140, 154-155. *See also* Chief Signal Officer  
 Standard Aircraft Corporation: 37  
 Stevens, Albert W.: 134, 168  
 STRANGLE. *See* Korea war  
 Strategic Air Command: 110, 159, 229-234, 248  
 Strategic Arms Limitations Talks: 242  
 Strategic operations  
     bibliography: 241  
     bombing operations. *See* Bombing operations  
     doctrine development and practice: 5, 12, 28, 43, 67, 183, 211-212, 220, 225-226  
     expansion of capability: 14-15, 175, 227



massive retaliation concept: 13, 180  
 World War II: 12  
 Streett, St. Clair: 116, 171  
 Strike Command: 221  
 Submarine Lifeguard League: 52  
 Submarines  
     bibliography: 243  
     defense capabilities: 16  
 Subversive activities: 179  
 Supply systems and operations: 38, 41, 89-90. *See also* Logistics systems and operations  
 Surveys: 115  
 Survival measures: 48, 214. *See also* Escape and evasion  
 Swoose (aircraft): 62  
 Symington, W. Stuart: 14, 90, 105  
 Systems Command: 18, 119, 196, 234  
  
 Tactical Air Command: 17, 165, 231-234  
 Tactical air support: 213  
     bibliography: 243  
     Korea: 71-72  
     Vietnam: 80, 85-86, 88-89  
     World War I: 39, 211  
     World War II: 43, 67, 113  
 Tactical operations  
     command and control: 189  
     doctrine development and practices: 16, 18, 25, 28-29, 38-39, 65, 183, 212-213, 225-226  
     expansion of capability: 14, 28, 227  
     history of development: 5, 12  
     Korea: 59, 70  
     Vietnam: 16, 78-80  
     World War II: 16-17, 59  
 Taft, William Howard: 7, 170  
 Taiwan Strait crisis: 182-185  
 Tan Hiep: 89  
 Teapot Committee: 204  
 Technical training centers: 165  
 Technology. *See* Science and technology  
 Tedder, Arthur W.: 42  
 Teller, Edward: 123  
 Terminology: 257  
 Test centers: 10, 18  
 Thailand, relations with: 81  
 Thanh Hoa province: 75  
 Thayer, Russell: 137  
 Thorsness, Leo K.: 88, 156  
 Thule air base: 11  
 Thunderbirds (acrobatic team): 111, 221  
 Tinker Air Force Base: 11

Tokyo raids: 47, 52-53, 64, 212  
 Tonkin Gulf incident: 75-76, 81-82, 179  
 TORCH. *See* North Africa  
 Torpedo planes: 40  
 Traffic control: 202, 260  
 Training programs  
     air crews/ 87, 164-165  
     general: 42, 226-227  
     interns: 165  
     medical services: 127  
     pilots: 4, 7, 34-35, 38, 41, 87, 154, 163-165  
 Transport aircraft. *See* Aircraft types  
 Transport operations: 5, 19-24, 45, 51, 58, 62, 64, 71-73, 80, 83-84, 86, 125, 166, 180-185, 191, 194  
 Trenchard, Hugh M.: 139  
 Tripoli, operations in: 12  
 Truman committee: 97  
  
 Unidentified flying objects: 215-216, 256  
 Unification. *See* Armed services unification  
 Unit citations: 132  
 Unit histories bibliographies: 247-248, 253, 256  
 United Kingdom, operations over: 14, 32, 53-55  
 United Nations: 176  
 United States Air Force  
     appropriations for: 16, 227  
     autonomy proposed: 2, 161, 217-219, 223  
     bibliographies: 247-248  
     Chiefs of Staff memoirs: 8  
     combat capability expansion: 13  
     command structure: 118  
     commands and units: 229, 247  
     expansion programs: 14-15, 173  
     history: 220-221, 224, 226. *See also* Pictorial histories  
     intern program: 165  
     legal aspects of activation: 223, 226  
     organization and missions: 28, 213, 220, 223-226  
     regulations and publications: 258  
     roles and missions agreements: 224  
     strength expansion: 14-15, 173  
     unit histories: 247-248, 253, 256  
 United States Air Force Academy: 163, 165-166, 187  
 United States Air Force Reserve: 125-126, 183  
 United States Army (*see also* Army Air Forces): 248  
 United States Army Reserve bibliography: 248  
 United States Marine Corps: 23, 43, 243, 247-249  
 United States Military Academy: 163  
 United States Navy: 51-52, 67, 76, 161, 168, 199, 202, 219, 248  
 United States Strategic Bombing Survey: 53, 60-61, 242, 245



Vanguard System: 195  
 VELVET Project: *See* Soviet Union, air bases in  
 Verdun, operations at: 39  
 Veterinary services: 128  
 Vietnam war  
     aces: 75, 78, 259  
     aircraft types: 103  
     Americans in enemy service: 83  
     bombing operations: 75-85, 88-90, 183, 186  
     fighter operations: 76, 83, 86-87, 89  
     general operations: 12, 14-15, 18, 75-90, 97, 155, 160  
     lessons: 83-85, 87, 89, 179, 211, 213, 226, 228  
     pictorial histories: 103  
     tactical air support: 80, 85-86, 88-89  
     tactical operations: 16, 78-80  
 Villa, Pancho. *See* Mexico, expeditions into  
 Vincent, Casey: 53  
 Virginia, USS: 15  
 VITTLES. *See* Berlin, airlift operations  
 Von Kármán report: 93  
  
 Wade, David: 201  
 Wagner, Boyd D.: 152  
 War, bibliographies on: 242-243  
 Warships, bombing tests against: 15, 17, 29, 93  
 Weapon systems. *See* Armament systems  
 Weather manipulation: 192-193. *See also* Environmental modification  
 Wendover Air Force Base: 10-11  
 Western Development Division: 204  
 Westover, Oscar: 153  
 White, E. F.: 169  
 Wichita, Kan.: 129  
 Wien brothers: 115  
 WILD WEASEL. *See* Vietnam war  
 Williams, Norman F.: 74, 214  
 Wings  
     4th Fighter: 72  
     5th Fighter: 72  
     31st Fighter: 76  
 Wives, guides for: 148, 258  
 Woelfel, Ed: 83, 211  
 Women pilots: 46, 235  
 Women in service: 235  
 World War I  
     aces: 30-32, 35, 41, 148, 156-157, 259  
     aircraft types: 30, 41, 102-104, 109-110, 113  
     balloons: 39, 136  
     black airmen: 30, 158  
     bombing operations: 15, 33, 36, 39, 41, 135  
     fighter operations: 30-35, 37-41, 45, 53

general operations: 15, 31, 34, 36, 45-46, 58  
histories: 253  
pictorial histories: 33, 35  
tactical air support: 39, 211

**World War II**

aces: 48, 54, 56, 63, 143-144, 149  
aircraft types: 103-105, 108-109  
black airmen in: 47, 55, 67  
bombing operations: 43-48, 213  
fighter operations: 33, 42-43, 46-50, 52-58, 62  
general operations: 15, 32, 42, 54, 62, 64, 260  
histories: 252-254  
lessons: 15, 17, 64  
medical services: 127  
pictorial histories: 43, 47-48, 56  
strategic operations: 12  
tactical air support: 43, 67, 113  
tactical operations: 16-17, 59

Wray, Stanley: 63

Wright brothers: 2, 4, 7, 142, 145, 147, 154

Wright Brothers Memorial Trophy: 7

Wright Field: 10

Wright, Orville: 2, 5-6, 170

Wright, Wilbur: 9, 239

Yalta conference: 51

Yamamoto, Isoroku: 45

Yeager, Charles E.: 145

Yearbooks. See Encyclopedias and almanacs

Yongmidong bridge, strike against: 71

Zeppelins: 133-137

Zhukov, Georgi K.: 57